CMP-SPRCP-75-38

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

American Consulate General
Hong Kong, B. C. C.

September 15-19, 1975

U. I. C. C.
NOV 5 1975
LIBRARY

DISTRIBUTED BY:

NTIS
National Technical Information Service
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

CMP-SPRCP-75-38

Survey of People's Republic of China Press

American Consulate General
Hong Kong

No. 5935-5939
September 15-19, 1975

This edition is printed in the United States of America for dissemination in the Western Hemisphere, Europe, the Mediterranean, and the west coast of Africa from material produced by the American Consulate General, Hong Kong. All queries concerning this edition should be sent to:

National Technical Information
Service (152.12)
U.S. Department of Commerce
Springfield, Virginia 22151

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NATIONAL

Page

FEATURE FILMS

Touching Images of Proletarian Heroes - by Chiang Yü 1

The Image of Heroes Encourages Us to Fight on - by Kao Chin-ying 5

Watch "Founding a New Industry" and Learn from Chou T'ing-shan 8

Prop Up Half the Sky in Founding a New Industry - by Li Fan-lan 10

Reproduced by
NATIONAL TECHNICAL
INFORMATION SERVICE
US Department of Commerce
Springfield, VA. 22151

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Page

TEA OIL

There Is Great Promise in the Development of Tea-Oil Trees 12

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Jen-min Jih-pao Editorial: Unfold Criticism of "Water Margin" 16

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

China's Education Amidst Social Changes 19

China's Revolution in Education 22

OUTLET FOR YOUTH

Feature: Go Where Our Motherland Needs Us Most 26

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Inner Mongolia Reports Good Result in Livestock Breeding 28

GOOD HARVESTS

Good Early Rice Harvest in Southwest China Province 29

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND GABON

Gabonese President Receives Chinese Ambassador 31

CHINA AND JAPAN

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Japanese Friend Kinkazu Saionji 31

NPC Vice Chairman Kuo Mo-jo Meets Japanese Friend Kinkazu Saionji 31

Vice President of China-Japan Friendship Association Meets Japanese Guests 32

Chinese Acting President of Fishery Association Fetes Japan-China Fishery Association Delegation 32

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Ambassador to China Gives National Day Film Reception 33

Page

Chinese TV Cameramen's Delegation Leaves Pyongyang for Home 33

Peking Soiree for Korean Pyongyang Acrobatic Troupe 34

Chinese Arts Troupe Concludes Visit to Nampo, Korea 34

CHINA AND KUWAIT

Kuwaiti Guests Feted in Peking 35

CHINA AND MONGOLIA

North China County Revolutionary Committee Lays Wreath at Monument to Mongolian Fallen Heroes 35

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

Peking Press Circles Fete New Zealand Journalists' Delegation 36

Chinese Vice Foreign Minister Meets New Zealand Journalists' Delegation 36

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Railway Workers' Delegation Leaves Peking for Home 37

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Revolutionary Committee and Friendship Association Branches in Various Parts of China Lay Wreaths at Tombs of Soviet Red Army Fallen Heroes 37

Soviet Revisionists Step Up Establishment of Moscow Brand "Trans-National Corporations" in Developing Countries 38

CHINA AND SUDAN

Sudanese Women Delegation Feted in Peking 41

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Chinese Acrobatic Troupe Gives Premiere in Sweden 41

CHINA AND UN

Li Chiang Meets Bouteflika and Others 42

Huang Hua Gives Reception in Honor of Li Chiang 43

Page

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Chen Hsi-lien's Speech at Thai Nguyen Iron and Steel Complex, Vietnam 44

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Visits Thai Nguyen, North Vietnam 49

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Leaves Hanoi for Home 53

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Chinese Acting Minister of Foreign Trade Gives Banquet in Honor of Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany 54

China Council for Promotion of International Trade Gives Reception for Technical Exhibition of Federal Republic of Germany 55

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES

Chinese Meteorological Delegation Leaves Peking for Colombo 56

NATIONAL

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Study Chairman Mao's Important Instruction and Start To Make Comments on the Water Margin 57

Evolution of the Water Margin - by Lao Chang 63

Specimen of a Vassal 65

UNITY OF NATIONALITIES

Study the Theory of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat and Strengthen the Unity of the People of All Nationalities . . 67

TIBET

Vice Premier Hua Kuo-feng Arrives to Rousing Welcome in Lhasa at Head of Central Delegation 71

New Tibet Advances Along Great Road of Socialism 73

SPECIAL AMNESTY RELEASEES

Special Amnesty Releasees Chang Hai-shang, Yang Nan-tsun, Chao Yi-hsueh Given Warm Welcome in Peking on Temporary Return from Hong Kong 76

Page

CHINA AND KOREA

Chinese Youth Delegation Leaves Peking for Korea 94

Chinese Railway Delegation Leaves Peking for Pyongyang 94

Chinese Youth Delegation Arrives in Pyongyang 94

Chinese Railway Delegation Arrives in Pyongyang 95

CHINA AND LAOS

Ambassador of Kingdom of Laos to China Leaves His Post for Home 95

CHINA AND MADAGASCAR

Malagasy Government Gives Reception for Chinese Medical Team 96

CHINA AND MALTA

NPC Vice Chairman Meets Maltese Friends 96

Maltese Friends Leave Peking for Home 97

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Meets New Zealand Journalists' Delegation 97

CHINA AND PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Chinese Trade Delegation Visits Papua New Guinea 98

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Arrives in Peking 98

Comrade Chi Teng-kuei Meets and Fetes Romanian Party and Government Delegation 99

CHINA AND US

NPC Vice Chairman Tan Chen-lin Meets American Delegation 101

Delegation of China Council for Promotion of International Trade Leaves Peking for USA 101

CHINA AND VENEZUELA

Venezuelan Minister of Education Leaves Shanghai 102

Page

MONETARY AND FINANCIAL POLICY

New China's Monetary and Financial Policy 78

INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

China Develops Industry in Her Own Way 80

TEACHER TRAINING

How New China Builds Up Contingents of Teachers 83

AGRO-TECHNICIANS

Northwest China Agro-Technicians Make Experiments in Countryside 87

CHANGSHA

Changsha--Rising Industrial City in Central China 88

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Chinese Friendship Visiting Group Leaves Peking for Albania, Romania 90

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk and Deputy Prime Minister Khieu Samphan Arrive in Peking at Head of NUFC and RGNUC Delegation 90

CHINA AND CANADA

Chinese Pavilion in "Man and His World" Fair Closes in Canada 91

CHINA AND FRANCE

President of Chinese Friendship Association Fetes French Guests 92

CHINA AND JAPAN

NPC Vice Chairman Kuo Mo-jo Meets Japanese Friends 92

Chinese Molecular Crystal Study Group Leaves Peking for Japan 93

Chinese Society of Oceanography Delegation Leaves Japan for Home 93

Page

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Back in Peking from DRVN . . 102

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Technical Exhibition of Federal Republic of Germany Opens in Peking . 104

Minister for Economic Affairs and Ambassador of Federal Republic of Germany Give Reception in Peking 105

CHINA AND ZAMBIA

Zambian Delegation Stops Over in Peking 106

THIRD WORLD OIL PRODUCING COUNTRIES

Persevere in Oil Struggle; Hit Hard at Hegemonism 106

THIRD WORLD RUBBER PRODUCING COUNTRIES

Anti-Hgemonism Struggle by Third World Rubber Producing Countries . . 110

NATIONAL

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

Strengthen the Leadership of the Party over Educational Work 113

Proper Management of Education for Consolidating the Dictatorship of the Proletariat 119

STYLE OF LIFE

"Meanness," "Extravagance" and "Righteousness" - by Ch'i Chiu and Yih Shan-lin 123

THEORY OF INSPIRATION

The Reactionary Essence of "The Theory of Inspiration" - by Ma Cho-jung 125

TAIWAN

Comrades Teng Hsiao-ping, Chang Chun-chiao, Chen Hsi-lien, Wu Kuei-hsien Have Cordial Meeting with Taiwan Provincial Sports Delegation 128

TIBET

Million Emancipated Serfs Become Masters of New Tibet 129

Page

Pictorial of Tibet Autonomous Region Published with Chairman Mao's Inscription 131

STATE FUNDS

China Accumulates Funds by Developing Her Economy 132

EDUCATION

Professor Chou Pei-yuan Discusses China's Education Today and Yesterday 135

ELIMINATION OF ILLITERACY

How China Eliminates Illiteracy 139

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Chinese Party and State Leaders Have Cordial and Friendly Meeting with Cambodian National United Front and Royal Government of National Union Leaders 142

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Gives Banquet in Honor of Samdech and Madame Sihanouk, Samdech and Madame Penn Nouth 142

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping's Speech at Send-Off Banquet in Honor of Samdech Sihanouk and Samdech Penn Nouth 144

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk's Speech 148

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Reaffirms Chinese People's Firm Support for Just Cause of Cambodian People 151

Samdech Sihanouk on Cambodia-China Militant Friendship 153

CHINA AND ETHIOPIA

Chinese Vice Premier Meets Ethiopian Agricultural Study Mission 154

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Vice Premier Stops Over in Peking On Way Home 155

CHINA AND MEXICO

Chinese Vice Premier Meets Mexican Friends 155

Page

CHINA AND NIGER

China, Niger Sign Two Protocols 156

CHINA AND PAKISTAN

Pakistan Military Attaches Give Reception in Celebration of Defense of Pakistan Day 156

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Comrade Chi Teng-kuei Holds Talks with Comrade Ilie Verdet 157

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Soviet Revisionists Exploit Workers from "Fraternal Countries" . . . 158

CHINA AND SUDAN

Sudan Presents Chinese Medical Team with TV Documentary 161

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Swedish Foreign Minister Fetes Chinese Delegation 162

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese TV Delegation Arrives in Belgrade 163

NATIONAL

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

A Song Singing the Praises of the Capitulationist Line 164

LANGUAGE REFORM

The Torrent of the Simplified Chinese Characters of the People Cannot Be Stemmed 172

TIBET

Jen-min Jih-pao Editorial: Socialist New Tibet Is Steaming Ahead 178

NPC Standing Committee and State Council Send Message of Greetings on 10th Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region 181

Grand Banquet in Lhasa Celebrates Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region 182

Victory of Policy of Nationalities in Tibet 185

Lhasa--An Ancient Highland City Growing in Prosperity 188

Clay Sculptures "Wrath of Serfs" on Display in Lhasa 190

Page

FOREIGN TRADE POLICY

New China's Foreign Trade Policy 192

MIDDLE SCHOOL TEACHERS

Middle School Teacher on His Life in New China 195

ELIMINATION OF ILLITERACY

How Central China Village Eliminates Illiteracy 197

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND ALGERIA

Li Chiang and Huang Hua Fete, Meet Algerian and Other Delegations 199

CHINA AND BRAZIL

Brazilian Ambassador to China Gives National Day Reception 200

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk Gives Grand Banquet in Peking 200

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk's Speech 202

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping's Speech 205

Samdech Sihanouk Says: Cambodia Will Reinforce National Union To Build New Country and Support Just Struggles of Various Peoples 208

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Warmly Congratulates Samdech Sihanouk and Samdech Penn Nouth on Their Glorious Return to Cambodia 209

CHINA AND EGYPT

Secretary General of NPC Standing Committee Fetes Egyptian People's Assembly Delegation 211

CHINA AND JAPAN

Japanese Friends Leave Peking for Home 211

Japanese Friends Met and Feted in Peking 212

Japanese Friendship Youth Ship Delegation Visits Shanghai 212

Page

CHINA AND KOREA

Chinese Leaders Teng Hsiao-ping, Yao Wen-yuan and Li Hsien-nien Attend Korean Pyongyang Acrobatic Troupe Performance 213

Chinese Amity Associations Give Reception To Mark Korean National Day 214

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Korean National Day 215

CHINA AND NEPAL

Tibet Autonomous Regional Revolutionary Committee Entertains Nepalese Consul-General and Consul 218

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand National Youth Orchestra Arrives in Kwangchow 218

New Zealand National Youth Orchestra Gives Premiere in Kwangchow 219

CHINA AND PALESTINE

Vice Foreign Minister Ho Ying Meets and Fetes Palestine Friends 220

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Premier Chou En-lai Meets Romanian Party and Government Delegation 221

Romanian Army Officer Vacationist Group Feted in Peking 221

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Arrives in Hangchow 222

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Despicable Anti-China Performance 223

Soviet Revisionists Tighten Control of Mongolia 225

Soviet-US Rivalry in Portugal Intensified, Soviet Intervention Suffers Setback 226

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Swedish Prime Minister Sees Performance by Tientsin Acrobatic Troupe 228

Page

Chinese Vice Minister of Agriculture and Forestry Meets and Fetes Swedish Forestry Delegation 229

NATIONAL

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Struggle at the "Chrysanthemum Meeting" - by Liu Chen-hsiang and Nieh Ching-hua 230

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

The Party Must Seriously Control Education 233

Strengthen Party Leadership and Transform the School into a Tool of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat - by Kuo Feng-lien 235

TIBET

Grand Rally and Parade in Lhasa Celebrate Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region 243

Comrade Hua Kuo-feng Speaks at Lhasa Rally Marking Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region 246

Comrade Tien Pao Speaks at Lhasa Rally Marking Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region 249

Tibet's Industry Achieves Rapid Growth 251

Collectivization Brings Progress to Tibet's Agriculture and Animal Husbandry 254

UNIVERSAL EDUCATION

China Endeavors To Enroll All School-Age Children 257

MIDDLE SCHOOL EDUCATION

Middle School Education in China--Bringing Up New Generation of Vigorous Young People 259

SPARE-TIME EDUCATION

Spare-Time Education for Yangtze River Sailors 261

FARM CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

China Undertakes Large-scale Farmland Capital Projects 263

Page

GOOD HARVESTS

How China Achieves Good Harvests for Years Running 266

FOREIGN RELATIONS

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Chinese Vice Premier Wang Chen Visits Australian Landscape Painting Exhibition 271

CHINA AND BRITAIN

British Acupuncture Delegation Feted in Peking 271

CHINA AND BULGARIA

Bulgarian Ambassador to China Gives National Day Reception 272

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech and Madame Sihanouk, Samdech and Madame Penn Nouth Warmly Seen Off on Their Glorious Return to Cambodia 272

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk, Samdech Penn Nouth Arrive in Phnom Penh 275

Chinese Ambassador to Cambodia Leaves for Phnom Penh To Take Up His Post 276

CHINA AND CHILE

Chilean Trade Delegation Arrives in Peking 276

CHINA AND ETHIOPIA

Ethiopian Agricultural Study Mission Leaves Peking for Home 276

CHINA AND FINLAND

New Chinese Ambassador to Finland Leaves Peking for Post 277

CHINA AND FRANCE

Vice President of Chinese Academy of Sciences Meets and Fetes French Scientists Delegation 277

CHINA AND ITALY

Chinese Foreign Minister Meets New Italian Ambassador to China 277

Page

New Italian Ambassador to China Presents Credentials to NPC Chairman Chu Teh 278

CHINA AND JAMAICA

Jamaican Prime Minister Receives Chinese Ambassador 278

CHINA AND JAPAN

Peking Arts Troupe Leaves for Japan 278

Peking Art Troupe Arrives in Tokyo 279

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Ambassador to China Gives Reception To Mark Anniversary of DPRK 280

CHINA AND LAOS

Chinese Inspection Group Leaves Vientiane for Home 280

CHINA AND MALI

New Chinese Ambassador to Mali Leaves Peking for Post 281

CHINA AND MEXICO

Mexican Friends Leave Peking for Other Parts of China 281

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Leaves Peking for Home 282

CHINA AND RWANDA

Rwandan Minister of Foreign Affairs and Cooperation Nsekalije Aloys Arrives in Peking 283

Chinese Foreign Minister Chiao Kuan-hua Holds Talks with Rwandan Minister Nsekalije Aloys 283

Chinese Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Meets Rwandan Minister and His Party 284

Chinese Foreign Minister Gives Banquet in Honor of Rwandan Minister 284

CHINA AND SOUTH AFRICA

Delegation of Pan-Africanist Congress of Azania Feted in Peking 287

Page

CHINA AND US

Wu Yu-hsun Fetes American Physicists 287

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Chinese Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Minister Hans Friderichs at Head of Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany 288

Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany Leaves Peking for Home 288

West German Guests Arrive in Peking 289

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chairman Robaya Receives Chinese Ambassador 289

SOVIET-US RIVALRY

Two Superpowers--Greatest Exploiters in International Trade 290

* * *

Unless otherwise indicated, these materials are full translations of articles appearing in People's Republic of China newspapers or releases emanating from PRC news agencies.

CMP-SPRCP-75-38

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

September 15, 1975 No. 5935

****
* NATIONAL *
****

FEATURE FILMS

Touching Images of Proletarian Heroes

by

Chiang Yü (江 玉)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, August 28, 1975)

The color feature film "Founding a New Industry" has eulogized the revolutionary spirit of the working class of China in rising in greater vigor and founding a new industry amidst hardships and the great victory of the policy of "maintaining independence, keeping the initiative in our own hands and relying on our own efforts."

The film "Founding a New Industry" has molded rather successfully the heroic image of Chou T'ing-shan--an advanced model of the working class of contemporary China. In the early sixties, our country was ravaged by severe natural calamities, and the class enemies at home availed themselves of the opportunity to launch sabotage activities and create disturbances. In the international arena, US imperialism continued to blockade us, and the Soviet revisionist renegade clique, in particular, vigorously strangled us. Under the guidance of Chairman Mao's policy of "maintaining independence, keeping the initiative in our own hands and relying on our own efforts," and in order to remove the label of "deficiency in oil" from China arbitrarily imposed on us by imperialism, Chou T'ing-shan, together with the broad masses of revolutionary workers and with revolutionary heroism and the spirit of obdurate struggle, defeated the sabotage activities of the enemies one after the other, elbowed aside interference from the erroneous line, overcome one incredible difficulty after the other, braved arduous struggles, and ultimately captured a big oilfield within a very short period, thus strengthening the determination of the revolutionary people and destroying the arrogance of imperialism, revisionism and reaction.

The heroic image of Chou T'ing-shan molded in the film is also rather heart-stirring artistically. He gives a prominent performance in the scene of the conference at the cowshed. Before the meeting, the well-drilling team led by Chou T'ing-shan has encountered obstacles in the course of sinking the well, and with the samples of sand also lost by Ch'un-sheng, work has not been carried out smoothly. When the meeting starts, Hua Ch'eng, the political commissar of the command post on the front of the major oilfield battle, severely criticizes them. At this time, Chou T'ing-shan has just arrived at the meeting place in a hurry and he mounts the stage without hesitation to actively shoulder the responsibility and listen to Hua Ch'eng's criticism. This has successfully portrayed Chou T'ing-shan's admirable character in strictly dissecting himself. Faced with this heart-stirring scene, Chou T'ing-shan's comrades in the well-drilling team are deeply moved and they stand up one after the other to ask permission to go on to the stage to shoulder the responsibility together with their team leader. Through this episode, the film has revealed the ideological awareness and outstanding qualities of the broad masses of revolutionary workers as well as depicted Chou T'ing-shan's solid foundation among the masses and his blood and flesh ties with the masses.

At this meeting, the counter-revolutionary element Feng Ch'ao avails himself of the opportunity to launch a surprise attack and slander Chou T'ing-shan for aiding and abetting the spread of capitalist forces in an attempt to topple Chou T'ing-shan. Giving tit for tat, Chou T'ing-shan vigorously rises to launch counter-attacks and reveals the truth, thus shattering Feng Ch'ao's plot and causing him great embarrassment. This episode has profoundly revealed Chou T'ing-shan's revolutionary spirit of daring to struggle and persevering in the major battle.

Closely following this, Hua Ch'eng cites the moving deeds of Ch'in Fa-fen, who kneels down to rub the machines and scrub the floor although a shrapnel from the enemy's shell is still imbedded beneath his knee, and saves the steamed dumplings for the master craftsman. At this time, Ch'in Fa-fen says that somebody has also put steamed dumplings in his lunch box. Everybody is thus very excited and tries to tell the others that someone has secretly saved food for the others. When Hua Ch'eng asks who has done this, the masses of workers in Chou T'ing-shan's well-drilling team shout aloud together with tears in their eyes, "Chou T'ing-shan"! This vivid and profound portrayal has pushed Chou T'ing-shan's noble spiritual realm to a new plain. It can be said that the handling of the relationships between Chou T'ing-shan and the masses in the film is like the red flowers and the green leaves that reflect upon and complement one another.

The film reveals an industrial theme and depicts the struggle in looking for oilfields, but it is not merely confined to the depiction of the process of extracting oil. The artistic structure and the selection and arrangement of episodes in the film are all for molding the heroic image of the working class in China and depicting the clearcut thoughts and character of the heroes. Right at the beginning, the film portrays Chou T'ing-shan driving the camels to move with difficulty in the vast

expanse of sand dunes and leading a slave-like life before liberation, thus making the audience show concern for the fate of the character right from the start. Following this, he witnesses his father's death and takes the red armband of the "mine defense team" which his father has left behind for him. Enlightened by Hua Ch'eng, he has come to realize that the working class is the master of the oil field.... All these are important factors that give form to Chou T'ing-shan's heroic character. At the same time, the film has portrayed that Chou T'ing-shan stops the workers' blind actions of seeking revenge for his father in order to protect the oilfield. He indignantly pours a bucket of oil on the American adviser and tramples under foot the "academic works" by foreign bourgeois scholars who nonsensically talk about oil paucity in China. This shows that Chou T'ing-shan is a conscious member of the working class in China and lays down the key note for the development of his thoughts and character.

Right at the beginning of the second part, the film reveals Chou T'ing-shan's revolutionary spirit by refusing to accept bonuses and rising in greater vigor. Because of the shortage of oil at that time, the trucks in the streets of Peking had to be driven with charcoal burners. Chou T'ing-shan bears in mind what he has seen. Looking upon the problems of the country as his own problems and considering as urgent what the people consider as urgent, he all the more feels that he has a great responsibility and basically does not care for the bonuses awarded to individuals. Following this, the film reveals that under the guidance of Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tsetung thought, he does away with blind faith and emancipates himself ideologically. He is determined to render contributions by making China's industry take its own road and strives to locate even bigger oil-fields with higher yield.

On the foundation of the first and second parts, the third part of the film reveals the vast scene of the major battle of the oilfield. In the major battle, with Mao Tsetung thought as the guide, Chou T'ing-shan puts forth a proposal for locating a bigger oilfield with higher yield. He wages struggle against the class enemies, against the erroneous thought and line and against Nature, braves arduous struggles, founds a new industry through diligence and frugality and gives us a very profound education. In this struggle, we see Chou T'ing-shan and his comrades-in-arms studying Chairman Mao's works by the side of a bonfire and guiding the battle with "On Practice" and "On Contradiction." When there is no crane, they use shoulder poles to move forward the drilling machine weighing more than 60 tons on the frozen and snow-covered land. In the hospital, Chou T'ing-shan stealthily takes off and leaves his clothes for a hospitalized patient on the bed. Carrying a staff, enduring the pain, and with sweat running down his face, he limps across the grassland to return to the well-drilling team as quickly as he can to wage a violent struggle against Feng Ch'ao's plot to stop drilling. In order to stop the spurt from the well and take emergency steps to save the big oilfield and deal blows to imperialism, revisionism and reaction, Chou T'ing-shan pays no attention to his personal safety, and enduring the acute pain arising from his wound, he jumps into the mud pool and uses his body to mix the cement. In these incidents, his spirit is so vigorous that it affects even the mountains and rivers

and makes people seethe with fervor. These vivid artistic episodes have effectively revealed the heroic spirit of Chou T'ing-shan and the revolutionary workers of the well-drilling team: "Be resolute, fear no sacrifice and surmount all difficulties to win victory."

The film is also good at extracting vivid details, and through special cinematographic techniques, has played a fine role in portraying the image of the heroes. For example, there is unique artistic treatment for the moment when Chou T'ing-shan ends his slavish life as a petroleum worker in the old society and wins liberation. When the People's Liberation Army moves into the Yüming Oilfield, Hua Ch'eng says to Chou T'ing-shan, "Take up the shoulder pole and follow the Party. We have been liberated." Following this, there is a close-up in the film: tears well up in Chou T'ing-pin's eyes and he says in a low voice, "Liber ... at ... ed!" He raises his head and looks far ahead. At this time a full view of the high mountains and snow-covered peaks appear in the picture. This again leads to a close-up. Chou T'ing-shan shouts aloud, with his voice shaking the mountains and rivers, "Liberated!" All the others rise to shout with him and there is tremendous echo in the thousand mountains and valleys. This shouting for joy symbolizes the collapse of the citadel of the old society. Through the tactics of contrasting the high and low, the strong and weak, motion and rest and using the scenes and echoes of the natural world for support and exaggeration, the film gives a heart-stirring portrayal to Chou T'ing-shan's excitement caused by the collapse of the old world and the attainment of liberation. Besides this, the depiction of such details as the smashing of Hua Ch'eng's porcelain cup by Chou T'ing-shan out of his indignation at the Soviet revisionist strangulation of us, his forgetting to add salt when cooking for his mother and wife and his criticism of a young woman worker for washing her hands with oil has played a better role in molding the heroic figure.

The image of the political commissar Hua Ch'eng in the film is also depicted as one with salient features. There is profundity in the depiction of his techniques in leading the class struggle and two-line struggle, his correct grasp of the general and specific policies of the Party and his rational use of the cadres, and we can see him as the image of a relatively mature leading cadre of the Party. The film has also touchingly portrays Hsü Kuang-fa, the instructor of the well-drilling team.

There are also shortcomings in the "Founding a New Industry." For example, Chou T'ing-shan can give stronger education and assistance to Chao Ch'un-shan. The latter part of the film has not sufficiently developed the artistic techniques of cinematography. There are too many dialogues, and if they were better refined, they would be more touching. The music in the whole film is relatively weak. However, these shortcomings cannot affect the fact that the "Founding a New Industry" is a well made picture. Chou T'ing-shan is also a relatively successfully molded image of a proletarian hero. His high awareness of class struggle and the two-line struggle, and his selflessness and dauntless revolutionary spirit of daring to struggle will encourage and teach us to bravely forge ahead, continue to make revolution and fight with unflagging efforts for the cause of socialist revolution and construction in the mother country.

* * *

The Image of Heroes Encourages Us To Fight On

by

Kao Chin-ying (高金穎)

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 20, 1975)

With great excitement, we have seen the color feature film "Founding a New Industry" that reflects the life of combat of the petroleum workers in our country shot by the Changch'un Movie Studio. Through the brilliant deeds of founding a new industry amidst difficulties by the multitude of heroes represented by Chou T'ing-shan, the film has vividly reflected the dauntless proletarian revolutionary spirit of the petroleum workers in waging struggle against heaven and earth, against the erroneous ideas of men, and against imperialism, revisionism and reaction, enthusiastically eulogized the great victory of Chairman Mao's policy of "maintaining independence, keeping the initiative in our own hands and relying on our own efforts," revealed a brand new road for achieving greater, faster, better and more economic results in developing the petroleum industry in our country opened up by the petroleum workers under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line with "On Practice" and "On Contradiction" as the guide. "Founding a New Industry" is a good film that gives us class education, line education and education in the revolutionary tradition of braving arduous struggles. The image of the heroic petroleum fighters represented by Chou T'ing-shan has encouraged us to fight a better battle.

The heroic image of Chou T'ing-shan molded in "Founding a New Industry" is a typical example of the numerous outstanding workers fighting on the petroleum front. The miserable scene of Chou T'ing-shan donning an oil-stained and torn sheepskin, wearing a pair of wornout straw sandals and leading a camel for transporting oil on the desert strewn with rocks has metaphorically reflected the difficult course taken by us petroleum workers before liberation. The course of his growth is also an epitome of the growth of us petroleum workers. The petroleum workers in our country were deeply oppressed and exploited before liberation. It is only after liberation that we petroleum workers have shaken off the feudal yoke just like the people of the whole country, become the masters of the country, greatly raised our class awareness and brought constant progress to production.

In 1958 in particular, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's brilliant thought on "doing away with blind faith and emancipating ourselves ideologically," the high targets set for drilling oil wells were shattered one after the other. Led by the old hero Iron Man Wang Chin-hsi, we had put forth the slogan of "over one thousand meters a month and over ten thousand meters a year" and consequently registered more than five thousand meters in month and over twenty thousand meters a year. In the major battle for petroleum at Tach'ing, the petroleum workers in our country represented by Iron Man Wang adhered to the great policy of "maintaining independence, keeping the initiative in our own hands and relying on our own efforts" and finally captured the

big oilfield with high speed and at a high level at a time our country was ravaged by natural disasters and the Soviet revisionist renegade clique attempted to strangle us with petroleum.

Today, as we watch the scene of the "founding" of oilfields as reflected in the film, we seem to have returned to the years of founding an enterprise amidst hardships in the early period of the major battle at Tach'ing and feel as if the old team leader Comrade Wang Chin-hsi were still fighting together with us. The many heroic deeds of Chou T'ing-shan, the principal heroic figure in the film, have vividly summed up the advanced deeds of many heroic figures represented by the Iron Man Wang Chin-hsi on our petroleum front.

From the film, we have also seen the stirring scenes of the petroleum workers of our country who seriously implement the general line of building socialism of the Party under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, break away from foreign conventions and take our own road in developing the industry. We have seen the scene of the seething struggle waged by China's petroleum workers represented by Chou T'ing-shan in assiduously studying "On Practice" and "On Contradiction" and starting a new industry with them. We have seen their thoroughgoing proletarian revolutionary spirit of fighting against heaven and earth, against class enemies, against the erroneous line and ideas, thus greatly strengthening the determination of the proletariat and destroying the arrogance of imperialism, revisionism and reaction.

This film has vividly reflected the acute struggle between the two classes and the two lines on the petroleum front in our country. When the major battle of Tach'ing started in 1960, the Soviet revisionists withdrew their experts and tore up the contracts, and Liu Shao-ch'i and company vigorously whipped up the weird wind for "dismounting." When the major battle was fought in 1961, Liu Shao-ch'i again whipped up the evil wind of "san-tzu i-pao" in a vain attempt to undermine the major battle. In the great proletarian cultural revolution in 1966, they again vainly attempted to chop down the red flag at Tach'ing. In the face of this acute and complicated struggle, it was precisely the Tach'ing petroleum workers represented by the Iron Man who firmly bore in mind the Party's basic line and upheld the struggle between the two classes, the two roads and the two lines, thus stemming this adverse current and winning one victory after the other. This struggle summed up in the film makes us recall the course of combat taken by Tach'ing and gives us another course of education in the Party's basic line.

In the more than twenty years after liberation, earth-shaking changes have taken place in the petroleum industry in our country and the theory of "paucity of oil in China' has gone bankrupt. We have not only removed the label of backwardness in oil but have had more than enough for self-support. However, our future tasks remain formidable. When we look at the heroic image of Chou T'ing-shan in the film and think of the heroic deeds of the old leader Iron Man Wang Chin-hsi, we deeply feel that our work has still a great distance to cover in order to meet the requirements of the Party. We must encourage ourselves with Chou T'ing-

shan's heroic image, carry forward the revolutionary tradition of the major battle for petroleum at Tach'ing, carry forward the spirit of the Iron Man and made new contributions toward developing the petroleum industry in our country at a faster rate.

* * *

Watch "Founding a New Industry" and Learn from Chou T'ing-shan

by

the incorruptible vehicular team No. 13 of the Tach'ing Oilfield

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 20, 1975)

The color feature film "Founding a New Industry" that depicts the heroic deeds of us petroleum workers in founding a new industry amidst hardships and developing a big oilfield has molded the heroic image of the vanguard fighters of the working class in China represented by Chou T'ing-shan. This film is quite touching and educational, and we petroleum workers feel especially warm and excited after seeing it. Chou T'ing-shan has inherited and carried forward the same vigor, the same revolutionary enthusiasm and the same death-defying spirit we displayed in the years of revolutionary war. In order to discard the label that "China is deficient in oil" arbitrarily imposed on us by imperialism, revisionism and reaction and capture a big oilfield of high standard at a high speed, under the leadership of the Party, he adheres to the basic line of the Party and leads the broad masses of petroleum workers in fighting against heaven and earth, against class enemies and against the erroneous line and ideas. On the barren plain with "a vast expanse of grassland under the blue sky," they have cut through the ferocious anti-China waves whipped up by imperialism, revisionism and reaction, and checked the sinister wind of "dismounting" whipped up by Liu Shao-ch'i and company. Under the extremely difficult conditions, they have triumphantly upheld the major battle with high spirits and firm determination. In the complicated class struggle and two-line struggle, they maintain a clear mind and firm determination and have eventually exposed such class enemies as Feng Ch'ao who have sneaked into the revolutionary ranks by wearing a red cap to hide the black heart. In the struggle for production and scientific experiment, they have closely linked the revolutionary spirit with a scientific attitude, surmounted all difficulties and won one victory after the other. Group after group of heart-stirring shots have left deep and unforgettable impressions with us.

As we watch "Founding a New Industry" and learn from Chou T'ing-shan, we cannot help recalling the major battle of Tach'ing in those years and the course of combat leading to the growth of our vehicular team. In the early period of the major battle, under the guidance of the basic line of the Party and the encouragement of the Iron Man's spirit, the staff members and workers of the whole vehicular team embraced the high hopes and great ambition of throwing the label of backwardness in petroleum into the Pacific Ocean. Under the difficult conditions that we "had no beds to sleep on, no motor roads, no parking place and no garage for overhauling our trucks," we relied on our own efforts, braved arduous struggles, successively organized shock major battles to acquire materials, and transported an endless stream of all kinds of materials and equipment to the worksite. Later, year after year, our vehicular team cut its way through the vast forests, fought across the snow-covered plains, traversed the

precarious slope "of sorrow to ten thousand people" and "roads resembling the teeth of a wolf," and went into the ageless forests deep in the mountains. We relied on a red heart and a pair of hands to blaze the trail, put up sheds for cooking, and scooped out ice to look for water. When there was no equipment for loading and unloading, we used shoulder poles to load and unload by ourselves and took emergency steps to transport a large quantity of timber for building and developing the Tach'ing Oilfield.

Last year, spurred by the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, after accomplishing all the transport tasks 35 days ahead of schedule, we drove for the 7th time into the ageless forests deep in the mountains at the foot of the Lesser Hsingan Range to gather and deliver timber for building and developing the Tach'ing Oilfield.

The film "Founding a New Industry" tells us that the journey of continued revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat is long and the task of building socialism is formidable. We have to rely on the death-defying spirit to surmount the difficulties that lie ahead of us. We must arm our brains with Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tsetung thought. The environment and conditions have changed but the "Iron Man's spirit" nurtured by Mao Tsetung thought cannot be changed and the death-defying spirit displayed in the years of the revolutionary war cannot be diminished. As we watch "Founding a New Industry" and learn from the heroes, we must seriously study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, strive to remold our world outlook, and carry forward the death-defying spirit. In socialist revolution and construction, we must be the vanguard, carry heavy loads and fight heroically for building our country into a socialist modern power within this century.

* * *

Prop Up Half the Sky in Founding a New Industry

by

Li Fan-lan (李法兰),
Party branch secretary of the Family Dependents' Vanguard
Team No. 5 of Red Station No. 1, Tach'ing Oilfield

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 20, 1975)

After seeing the color feature film "Founding a New Industry," our hearts seem to have been set ablaze and we cannot calm down for a long time. The film "Founding a New Industry" has not only depicted the heroic deeds of the petroleum workers of our country represented by Chou T'ing-shan who, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line,has captured the big oilfield and removed the label of backwardness from China's petroleum industry. It has also reflected the vivid facts that the family dependents of the petroleum workers have walked out of their homes to make revolution and propped up half the sky in founding a new industry. Madam Chou in the film is a typical example of the broad masses of revolutionary family dependents in our oilfield and is also a model for us to learn from.

The years depicted in "Founding a New Industry" fell precisely at the critical juncture in which our country had suffered from natural disasters for three years in succession, when China was frantically opposed by imperialism, revisionism and reaction, Soviet revisionism used petroleum to strangle us, and when class struggle at home and abroad was extraordinarily violent. With full revolutionary heroism and a lofty theme, the film has composed a song of praise to revolutionary heroism and revolutionary optimism, and enthusiastically eulogized the dauntless heroic spirit and deeds of the petroleum workers of our country in rising in greater vigor, braving arduous struggles and self-reliantly making revolution. One heart-stirring shot after another tells people that all petroleum workers are incorruptible. The principal heroic figure fears neither suppression nor persecution. He is resolute and fights heroically. In the face of attacks launched by class enemies, Madam Chou, representative of the dependents of petroleum workers, thrusts forward and heroically cries, "When there is no grain, we cultivate our own." She leads the broad masses of revolutionary dependents to arrange a battlefield on the vast and desolate plain, manually pull the plow to reclaim wasteland and till the land, wield hammers to build "earth walls" and self-reliantly run oil refineries, thus rendering contributions toward developing the oil industry in our country. Embracing revolutionary high hopes and firm determination, they have propped up half the sky in founding a new industry with arduous labor. At the critical moment, as the imported diesel oil is about to be used up and the drilling machine will have to stop drilling at Chou T'ing-shan's well drilling team, it is again the revolutionary family dependents that deliver in the nick of time the diesel oil which they have refined themselves, thus shattering the plot of class enemies and effectively supporting the major battle.

In the years of the major battle for oil at Tach'ing, the broad masses of revolutionary family dependents in our vanguard team No. 5 organized under the leadership of the Party for the sake of capturing the

big oilfield at an early date and winning glory for the great mother country. They went to the forefront of production, and together with the men workers, threw themselves into the battle for opening up and building Tach'ing. In 1963 alone, we reclaimed more than 600 mow of wasteland, produced a large quantity of grain and vegetables, erected houses with "earth walls," built a brand-new worker-peasant village and used actual actions to support industry and the major battle. At present, the acreage of the land reclaimed has been further expanded, the worker-peasant village is being run better and better and the collective economy is getting stronger and stronger. What is more important is that in the stormy class struggle and two-line struggle, a revolutionized contingent of family dependents has been trained.

In the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, we have taken the Party's basic line as the key link, ruthlessly criticized the reactionary fallacies of Lin Piao and Confucius, made revolution in the ideological sphere and further raised our awareness of class struggle and the two-line struggle. As we watch the film "Founding a New Industry" and review the course of combat, we realize that only through organizing ourselves under the leadership of the Party, unswervingly taking the socialist road and braving arduous struggles can we genuinely play the role of women that prop up half the sky and constantly render new contributions toward developing the Tach'ing Oilfield.

* * *

TEA OIL

There Is Great Promise in the Development of Tea-Oil Trees

by

NCNA Reporter(s)

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 6, 1975)

Following the in-depth development of the movement for learning from Tachai in agriculture, a scene of prosperity has emerged in the production of tea-oil trees in the hilly and mountainous areas in Southern China under the guidance of the policy of "taking food grain as the key link to insure all-round development." The old tea-oil groves deserted in the past have shown signs of youth with luxuriant foliage and abundant fruit. The new tea-oil groves cultivated in recent years show vitality and pleasing growth. Some have already begun to bear fruit. According to data provided by relevant departments, the present acreage of tea-oil groves in the country has been extended by 20 percent compared with that in 1965 before the great proletarian cultural revolution. The output of tea-oil in 1974 registered an increase of more than 50 percent over that in 1965.

What is especially stimulating is that there have emerged in many places in the south a number of advanced models with the per-mow grain yield surpassing the "Program" and the output of tea-oil doubled. Since 1971, Hunan, the important tea-oil producing region, has strengthened the management of tea-oil plantations while grasping grain production, and reported bumper harvests in tea-oil fruit for years in succession. Under the condition of a severe drought last year, the tea-oil output was still almost double that in 1970. The per-mow grain yield of the 24 counties and municipalities, including Shaoshan district and Leiyang, in this province has surpassed the "Program," and the average annual output of tea-oil for the past four years has doubled that in 1970. Models with low yield turning into high yield and high yield into even higher yield constantly emerge in the various places. In the provinces and regions of Hunan, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien and Kwangsi, there have emerged production brigades with the per-mow tea-oil output exceeding 30 catties, communes with the output exceeding 20 catties and counties and municipalities with the output exceeding 10 catties. The per-mow output of tea-oil in some experimental plantations on the hills has drawn close to the 100-catty mark.

The new development in the production of tea-oil in our country in recent years has been attained through implementing the policy of "taking food grain as the key link to insure all-round development." Since the convocation of the national forestry work conference in 1971 by the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, the various provinces and regions in the south have on the whole rehabilitated the cultivation of the old tea-oil plantations in accordance with the demands put forth in the conference. The tea-oil plantations rehabilitated in Fukien account for

approximately two-thirds of the total acreage of the old tea-oil plantations. Some tea-oil producing areas in Chekiang and Hupeh also tightly grasp the building of tea-oil bases and have turned the hills for planting tea-oil trees that suffered from the loss of water, fertility and soil in the past into hills capable of "conserving" water, fertility and soil.

As the various places rehabilitated the old tea-oil plantations, they also made use of the barren mountains to operate new tea-oil plantations. The people of T'unch'ang county lying in the middle part of Hainan Island worked vigorously for 20 days in 1973 and planted at one stroke 56,000 mow to tea-oil trees on the barren mountains and hillslopes. Due to proper cultivation and management, these tea-oil plants on the whole grow very well at present. Because the various places have tightly grasped the work of rehabilitating the old tea-oil plantations and building and cultivating new plantations, they have not only guaranteed a continuous increase in tea-oil output in the past few years but also created favorable conditions for an even greater increase in tea-oil output in the future.

The tea-oil tree is also called the tea-seed tree and is one of the main species of oil-bearing woody plants in China. The mild climate and abundant rainfall in South China are most suitable for the growth of this species of tea-oil tree. It is drought-resistance and tolerant to waterlogging and poor soil. The soil condition it needs is not high, and its cultivation does not take up arable land because it can be planted on barren hills and slopes. Since it has a well-developed root-system, large crown and short trunk, its extensive cultivation will lead to the afforestation of the barren hills, raise the vegetation rate and help conserve water and soil, regulate the climate and improve the conditions for agricultural production. At the same time, it sheds leaves once every two years and the large amount of decayed fallen leaves could improve soil fertility and provide suitable conditions for the interplanting of trees and grain crops.

The tea-oil tree is a perennial plant. It only takes approximately five years to bear fruit from the time of planting. In general it yields benefits for as long as 50 to 60 years. If the soil is good and intensive cultivation and management are carried out, the benefit-yielding period can extend to over 100 years. Therefore, the masses call the tea-oil plantation the "unbreakable oil depot for preparedness against war." Although more labor is required for clearing the wasteland in the first year for planting tea-oil trees, the labor required for replanting one mow is normally equal to only one-tenth of the labor required for planting one mow of rapeseed. In many advanced communes and brigades, the average per-mow tea-oil output amounts to 20 to 30 catties, almost the same amount of oil output from one mow of rapeseed. Because the planting of tea-oil trees saves labor and costs and the oil output is also not low, the income from tea-oil trees has already amounted to approximately one-third of the total agricultural income in many communes and brigades in the south, and in some cases to as high as half the total agricultural income.

Tea-oil is not only an edible oil of high quality for long storage, but also the raw material for making soap, margarine, hair tonic, vaseline, lubricating oil for machines and oil for preventing rust in machine parts. The shells of the tea-oil fruits can also be used for making alkali, glue, furfural activated carbon, etc. The tea-cake is a superior organic

fertilizer, and the application of 100 catties of the tea-cakes in the rice fields can increase rice yield by 30 catties. Furthermore, it can also improve the soil structure and raise capacity of farmland for storing water. The tea-cake can also be used for making insecticide for the prevention and control of rice borers, daphnia, and other insect pests in the paddy fields. Tea-oil trees yield hard and tough timber, and the trunks and branches obtained from the replanting of old trees and trimming are materials for making small farm implements.

Tea-oil as a whole is a treasure. The development of tea-oil production is an important matter bearing on the livelihood of hundreds of millions of the people and for strengthening the collective economy of the people's communes and consolidating the worker-peasant alliance. South China has great potentialities for the development of tea-oil production. Provided the line is correct and great revolutionary effort is made, there can be great development in tea-oil production.

Practice by many places shows that the key to developing tea-oil production lies in the attention of the leading cadres. Some comrades in Leiyang county in Hunan thought in the past that "it is difficult to catch two fish with one hand," and they advocated taking two separate steps by grasping food grain first and oil afterward. Therefore they paid attention only to grasping the 760,000 mow of food grain and neglected the 700,000 mow of tea-oil. As a result, tea-oil output dropped year after year, but grain output was also not increased. After the great proletarian cultural revolution and the criticism of Lin Piao and Confucius, the county committee has correctly oriented the ideological and political line. They go deep into reality to conduct investigations and studies and know that the policy of "taking food grain as the key link to insure all-round development" has reflected the objective laws governing the development of agricultural production and that by using food grain to lead oil forward and oil to give impetus to food grain, the production of both food grain and oil can be increased at the same time. After understanding was raised, they grasped high-yield fields with one hand and the "treasure mountain" with the other, thus effectively strengthening their leadership over tea-oil production, and developing the production of both food grain and oil. Since 1971, the per-mow grain output has reached the target set by the "Program" and the tea-oil output has new records for four years in succession. The annual tea-oil output in the county over four years has on the average amounted to 7,450,000 catties, equivalent to an increase more than double that in 1970. Their experience shows that as long as we seriously uphold the Party's basic line and implement the policy of "taking food grain as the key link to insure all-round development," food grain and tea-oil can complement and promote each other.

"Tea-oil is a low-yield crop with not much promise." This understanding is also wrong. Many facts show that as long as the tea-oil plantations are put under intensive care and management, the output can be increased rapidly. There was an old tea-oil plantation of 45 mow in the Huangt'ang production brigade under the Hsinch'ang commune in Ch'angshan county, Chekiang. Due to the lack of management in the past, the annual per-mow output of tea-oil was only three catties. After the implementation of scientific cultivation in 1963, the output increased year after year.

From 1972 to 1974, the annual per-mow output of tea-oil amounted to 57.8 catties. Since the great proletarian cultural revolution, Yuhsi county in Fukien has newly planted more than 123,000 mow of tea-oil trees, which is more than three times the original acreage, thus greatly increasing the tea-oil output. Over the past four years, Ich'un county in Kiangsi has rehabilitated 200,000 mow of the deserted tea-oil plantations, equivalent to about 60 percent of the total acreage of the old tea-oil plantations. The neglected hills planted to tea-oil trees have basically been wiped out by the 105 production brigades in the whole county. In the past four years, the average annual output of tea-oil in the county showed an increase of 1.3 times over that in 1970, and there was also a marked increase in the amount of tea-oil sold to the state.

* * *

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Jen-min Jih-pao Editorial: Unfold Criticism to "Water Margin"

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

"unfold criticism of 'water margin'" is the title of a frontpage editorial in the "people's daily" today. "water margin" is an ancient chinese novel that has been widely circulated for several hundred years.

the full text of the editorial follows:

in accordance with an instruction by our great leader chairman mao, this paper and other journals have started criticism of and discussion on the novel "water margin".

this signifies a new struggle of great import on the political and ideological front in china and is part of the effort to implement chairman mao's important instructions on studying theory and combating and preventing revisionism; it will give a powerful impetus to deepening the study of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat. we hope that the vast numbers of workers, peasants and soldiers who form the backbone in theoretical study, as well as professional theoretical workers, cadres and the masses will take an active part in the discussion.

chairman mao pointed out recently: "(boldface begins) the merit of the book 'water margin' lies precisely in the portrayal of capitulation. it serves as a teaching material by negative example to help all the people recognize capitulationists. (boldface ends)" chairman mao added: "(boldface begins) 'water margin' is against corrupt officials only, but not against the emperor. it excludes chao kai from the 108 people. sung chiang pushes capitulationism, practises revisionism, changes chao's chu yi hall to chung yi hall, and accepts the offer of amnesty and enlistment. sung chiang's struggle against kao chiu is a struggle waged by one faction against another within the landlord class. as soon as he surrenders, sung chiang goes to fight fang la. (boldface ends)"

chairman mao's teaching deeply exposes the essence of "water margin" in preaching a capitulationist line and reveals sung chiang's true features as a man who practises revisionism and capitulationism. sung chiang in "water margin" is an element of the landlord class. he worms his way into the ranks of the uprising peasants, usurps leadership over the liangshan mountain insurgent army, pushes a capitulationist line -- "only waiting for an offer of amnesty and enlistment from the emperor" -- and finally becomes a worm which disintegrates the peasant revolution and a faithful running dog of the feudal monarchy. the authors of "water margin" did their utmost

to embellish and extol sung chiang's capitulationist line. the book "water margin" is indeed a rare textbook for learning by negative example.

ever since the appearance of "water margin", there has been a great assortment of opinions about what its main tendency is. after liberation, some people lauded it as an "immortal epic of peasant revolution"; they even described sung chiang's capitulationist line, which represents the interests of the landlord class, as a manifestation of unimpeachable "limitations of the peasantry", and called this a "historical materialist concept". in fact, just as chairman mao has pointed out, lu hsun said long ago: "the book 'water margin' makes it quite clear that because (they were) not against the emperor, when massive government troops arrived they accepted the offer of amnesty and enlistment and set off to fight other brigands for the state -- brigands who did not 'enforce justice in behalf of heaven'. they were lackeys after all." calling the capitulationist sung chiang a revolutionary, describing the glorification of his revisionism as "historical materialism" and equating his capitulationist line with the line of persisting in peasant uprising -- shouldn't these important questions be thoroughly thrashed out?

to study and understand chairman mao's instructions and unfold criticism of and discussions about "water margin" are of tremendous and profound significance not only to the study of classic literature, but to literature, philosophy, history, education and other fields and to our party and people in upholding marxism, opposing revisionism and adhering to chairman mao's revolutionary line both at present and in the future and both in this century and the next. we should draw lessons from "water margin", that teaching material by negative example, sum up historical experience, learn to distinguish the correct line from the erroneous one in complicated struggles and know what the capitulationists are like. the more than 50 years' history of our party proves that whoever practises revisionism practises capitulationism -- class capitulationism in internal affairs and national capitulationism in external affairs. both liu shao-chi and lin piao were such cases; both of them capitulated to soviet revisionist social-imperialism.
our country is now in an important period of historical development. we must keep to the party's basic line and policies, adhere to the principles put forward by chairman mao, "practise marxism, and not revisionism; unite, and don't split; be open and aboveboard, and don't intrigue and conspire", unite with all the forces that can be united with, criticize revisionism and push forward the socialist revolution and construction.

let us, through the criticism and discussion of "water margin", study marxist theory conscientiously, continue to criticize lin piao's counter-revolutionary

revisionist line and carry the struggle through to the end for the triumph of the proletariat over the bourgeoisie and the triumph of marxism over revisionism in the realm of the superstructure.

translator's notes:

1. chao kai--the earliest leader of the uprising peasant forces in the novel.

2. 108 people--the 108 leaders of the uprising peasant forces.

3. sung chiang--a main character in the novel who usurps the leadership of the uprising peasant forces.

4. "chu yi" means uprising and solidarity. *

5. "chung yi" means loyalty and solidarity. **

6. kao chiu--a corrupt official and trusted henchman of the emperor in the novel.

7. fang la--leader of another insurgent peasant army.

---

* The Chinese characters for this term are "聚义". We prefer to translate this term as "assembly for justice". -- SPRCP Ed.

**The translation of "yi" as "solidarity" is not the conventional rendering of this word. We will continue to translate this word as "justice". -- SPRCP Ed.

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

China's Education Amidst Social Changes

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

education in china has followed its own course of transformation as the country underwent the great social change from a semi-colonial, semi-feudal state to a socialist one with the beginnings of prosperity.

any given culture (as an ideological form) is a reflection of the politics and economics of a given society, and the former in turn has a tremendous influence and effect upon the latter. the same is true of education, which is part of culture as an ideological form.

as a semi-colonial, semi-feudal country, old china was subjected to imperialist aggression and domination not only politically and economically but also culturally and educationally. using the privileges they had grabbed, the imperialists ran schools in china under all sorts of names to impose a slave education on the students. copying from the imperialist trash, schools run by chinese bureaucrat-compradors instilled into the students' minds a mentality of venerating everything foreign and fawning on foreigners. all this belonged to the category of imperialist culture and education. the assertion by certain imperialists that intellectual and spiritual domination of china was more reliable than military aggression was a clear revelation of the very nature of imperialist culture and education as a means of aggression.

the imperialists not just worked in cahoots with the feudal and comprador forces in china politically and economically. they also stood for the worship of confucius and the study of the confucian canon and advocated the old ethical code and old ideas. a reactionary alliance formed by imperialist culture and education and china's feudal culture and education clamped a cultural despotism on the chinese people and placed china in a state of enslavement and extreme backwardness.

some patriotic intellectuals in china entertained illusions about "saving the country through education" and believed they could make the nation wealthy and powerful by developing education and spreading western cultural and scientific knowledge. proposals of one kind or another were advanced for the reform of the old educational system. but facts have proved that without victory in the national-democratic revolution, without national liberation and state independence, it is impossible to free culture and education from imperialist control and influence and adapt them to the needs of safeguarding national independence and developing the national economy and culture.

in 1949 new china was founded and the chinese people stood up. as soon as the people won political power, they started to sweep away the century-old influence of imperialism and its lackeys, the feudal and comprador forces, including their influence in the sphere of culture and education. the chinese people's struggle to develop a national, scientific and mass culture during the national-democratic revolution was carried forward under new conditions. shortly after the people's republic of china was founded, chairman mao set forth the task of "carrying out systematically and carefully the work of reforming education in the old schools and the old-type cultural work in society and winning over all patriotic intellectuals to the service of the people".

acting on chairman mao's instruction, the people's government took over all educational institutions left over from old society, recovered national sovereignty in the field of education, and abolished the reactionary political courses and fascist training introduced by the kuomintang reactionaries. teachers and students studied marxism-leninism and remoulded their thinking by self-education to clear away the mentality of venerating everything foreign and fawning on foreigners spread by imperialism through a slave education. institutions of higher learning and their departments were reorganized to suit the country's needs in its political, economic and cultural development. meanwhile, a campaign to eliminate illiteracy was conducted throughout the country. education made steady progress along with the growth of the national economy. primary and middle schools and colleges and their students grew to numbers inconceivable in pre-liberation days.

as the socialist revolution developed, chairman mao pointed out: "education must serve proletarian politics and be combined with productive labour." "our educational policy must enable everyone who receives an education to develop morally, intellectually and physically and become a worker with both socialist consciousness and culture." liu shao-chi, however, obstinately pushed a revisionist line in education and copied mechanically from the soviet revisionists. all this resulted in a divorcement of education from proletarian politics, from the realities in the country and from the working people, and was reducing the schools to a breeding ground of "intellectual aristocrats" and a tool of capitalist restoration.

only in the course of a great social-political revolution can rapid progress be made in ensuring the dominance of marxism in the field of education, the domain of the deep-rooted bourgeois forces of tradition. the revolution in education which is being conducted in accordance with chairman mao's instructions started in the great proletarian cultural revolution. this revolution will not only carry forward the spirit of independence and self-reliance

and build up our national culture and education and better adapt education to the country's socialist economic base and to the needs in socialist construction. more importance, it aims at training a new generation of proletarians for the struggle to combat and prevent revisionism and avoid a capitalist restoration.

this requires a stronger party leadership in schools and the long-term participation of the masses of workers and peasants in school management and teaching. it is necessary to unite with, educate and transform the ranks of teachers and constantly help them to heighten their consciousness in implementing chairman mao's revolutionary line in education and improve their vocational proficiency as they proceed along the road of integrating themselves with workers and peasants. in their entire work the schools put first the task of remoulding the students' ideology according to marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought and help them foster the idea of serving socialism and the people of china and the rest of the world. in addition to classroom studies, students learn industrial and agricultural production in factories and rural people's communes, and this has changed the situation under the old system of education in which students did their studies behind closed doors from primary school to college without seeing how workers did their jobs at the bench or how peasants ploughed the fields. in teaching, attention is paid to combining theory with practice and care is taken to prevent the divorcement of theory from practice or the neglect of basic theoretical study. in examinations stress is laid on testing the students' ability to analyse and solve problems, and they are not subjected to surprise attacks or confronted with out-of-the-way or catch questions. middle school leavers go first to work in the countryside or the factories as peasants or workers, and colleges make a point of selecting students from among young workers and peasants with practical experience who will return to production after a few years' study. the school years have been shortened appropriately. after receiving an education, students take part in the building of socialism as ordinary workers. instead of being intellectual aristocrats sitting high above others, they strive to be successors to the revolutionary cause of the proletariat.

China's Revolution in Education

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

china has carried out an extensive and deep-going revolution in education since the beginning of the great proletarian cultural revolution.

the foremost task of the revolution is to transform the old educational system and teaching principles and methods in accordance with the principles laid down by chairman mao: "education must serve proletarian politics and be combined with productive labour" and "enable everyone who receives an education to develop morally, intellectually and physically and become a worker with both socialist consciousness and culture". the goal of this revolution is to train millions upon millions of successors to the revolutionary cause of the proletariat and create a mighty contingent of proletarian intellectuals, including technicians, professors, scientists, men of letters, artists and marxist theoretical workers, who are not "intellectual aristocrats" divorced from the labouring people or even standing above them.

compared with peak figures before liberation, present enrollment has grown seven times at primary schools, 24 times at middle schools and nearly three times at colleges. but the most profound change has taken place in the educational system itself.

before the cultural revolution, liu shao-chi, an adamant opponent to the socialist road, and his like pushed a revisionist line in education. they either followed school systems in capitalist countries or copied from soviet revisionism. they induced students to bury themselves in book study within the confines of the campus and kept selling them the idea that academic advancement meant personal fame, money, position and privileges. as a serious consequence of that revisionist line, education was divorced from proletarian politics, from productive labour and from the worker and peasant masses.

china's revolution in education has developed precisely in the course of a tit-for-tat struggle against that line.

to remedy the divorcement of education from proletarian politics, the schools now make a point of directing students to take part in class struggle in society at large and in the struggle to criticize revisionism and the bourgeoisie. students study basic marxist viewpoints from early years. many teenagers finish reading the four volumes of the "selected works of mao tsetung" and such marxist-leninist works as the "manifesto of the communist party" and "the state and revolution" in their middle school years and learn

to apply the marxist-leninist stand and viewpoint in observing, analysing and solving problems.

to remedy the divorcement from workers and peasants and correct the attitude of looking down upon the labouring people, college students and school pupils now spend a certain amount of time every year in factories, rural areas or army units to foster a love for the workers and peasants and for labour and build up a determination to serve the people heart and soul.

under the old educational system, a student had to cover the course from primary school to university in 16-17 years. he was confined to classroom studies plus a little laboratory work solely based on textbooks, and had no idea of how workers operated the machines or how peasants worked the fields. by the time he finished school, his head had been crammed with formulas and equations, but he could not solve practical problems and found himself ill-adapted to the needs in socialist revolution and socialist construction.

to remedy this serious divorcement from productive labour, measures have been taken to combine teaching with productive labour.

primary school curricula include politics, the chinese language, arithmetic and physical education, those for middle school students cover politics, the chinese language, history, geography, mathematics, physics, chemistry, the fundamentals of industrial and agricultural knowledge, the a.b.c.s of hygienics, music and basic knowledge about literature and art and physical education. where conditions permit, the schools run their own small factories or farms. rural schools organize students to participate in collective farming and side-line production in local production brigades or teams. some of them have their own small farms or experimental plots.

today primary and middle schools in cities have established links with nearby factories or rural people's communes for students to learn industrial and farm work. besides attending classroom lectures, the students go to factories or farms to study in the light of actual conditions.

in universities, students of the faculty of arts spend one third of the time every year in factories, communes or army units where they conduct social investigations and combine their study with current struggles. at school, they make a systematic study of marxism-leninism, history, literature, philosophy and other specialty courses.

by establishing regular contacts with factories and rural communes and setting up their own workshops and farms, colleges of sciences and engineering incorporate in their courses production or research tasks that help the students to grasp basic theory and specialized knowledge. this breaks down the old system under which courses in basic theory and elementary and advanced courses on a specialized subject were completely separated from one another. now students take up their specialized subjects right in the first year. they study theory while engaging in productive practice. on the basis of practice, the teaching of basic theory and research in this field are strengthened, and much attention is paid to raising the students' theoretical level.

this method, known in china as one of "open-door education" makes it possible to enrich and renew the content of school courses by drawing on the new techniques and other creations in social production, adding much vitality to school education. on the other hand, achievements in school education and research directly serve socialist construction and push forward social production.

by following chairman mao's proletarian line on education and adhering to the principle of combining theory with practice under the educational system china is trying out, the students are acquiring more theoretical and practical knowledge although the length of schooling has been shortened. as repetitious, superfluous or even irrelevant materials have been cut out and the old method of cramming the students with abstract notions has been replaced by a thought-provoking method that encourages research and experiments, teachers concentrate their energy on raising the students' ability to analyze and solve problems.

another important aspect of china's revolution in education lies in the change in the enrollment system. university students are selected mostly from young workers and peasants with practical experience. in general, middle school leavers do not go to college directly. some of them become workers and a greater number go to the countryside to be peasants to take the road of integrating themselves with these labouring masses. outstanding young people who show a high level of socialist consciousness and excel in work and study are recommanded for college enrollment by local workers or peasants. this change in the enrollment system provides the students with an opportunity to acquire certain amount of practical experience that will help them comprehend and master specialized knowledge at college. more important, it enables them to share the troughts and feelings of workers and peasants and understand their needs and to be clear about their purposes of studying for the revolution.

the great proletarian cultural revolution has created most favourable conditions and a rich store of experience for transforming education. the chinese communist party has strengthened its leadership over education. workers' propaganda teams entered most of the schools and colleges in the cities. in the countryside, management committees of poor and lower-middle peasants were generally set up in schools. this brought a radical change to the situation in which schools were dominated by bourgeois intellectuals. in the educational revolution, teachers took their students to factories and the countryside and directed their studies in the light of practice. while passing on their knowledge to the students, they show a keen interest in their political and ideological progress. besides giving lectures, the teachers discuss problems of education with students and with workers and peasants. a profound change has taken place in their mental outlook.

deep changes have taken place in china's education, but they are only a beginning. the revised length of schooling, courses and teaching materials and methods are still in the experimental stage.

OUTLET FOR YOUTH

Feature: Go Where Our Motherland Needs Us Most

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 3, 1975)

what is the ideal of new china's youth? the answer has been given by two young demobilized armymen, who declared: "we will go where the conditions are the hardest, where the motherland needs us most. to such places we will contribute our youth."

ni hui-kang and li teh-hsiang, recently demobilized from the tsinan unit of the chinese people's liberation army, have settled down in the liehmai people's commune in lhuntze county in the tibet autonomous region.

coming from the hsiaohai people's commune in nantung county in kiangsu province, east china, they joined the p.l.a. in 1971 and became members of the chinese communist party the next year. they had given much thought to their post-demobilization plans. should they become industrial workers? or should they do farming in their native county which is a rich producer of grain and cotton?

li teh-hsiang said: "for more than twenty years we have enjoyed a happy life in new china. we have never known any hardship, and were born too late to go through the trials of revolutionary wars. it's time to make up for this disadvantage." "yes," said ni hui-kang, "we must go to where life is more difficult."

they decided to go to a frontier area and finally chose tibet where the living conditions are not as good as those in their native town. they said: "tibet is far away, but not as far as the distance covered by the red army in its 25,000-li long march. conditions are still a bit hard there, but that gives us a good opportunity to temper our revolutionary will. we should be more eager to go where the difficulties are greater. we are not afraid of any difficulty so long as we have the revolution at heart."

towards the end of last year they wrote a letter to rigdzin wanggyal, party secretary of the liehmai people's commune in lhuntze county in tibet, expressing their wish to settle down there. soon they received a warm reply, in which the party secretary welcomed them on behalf of the local poor and lower-middle peasants. the letter said: "you wish to be in our frontier area, and the frontier area needs you too. the million emancipated serfs of tibet warmly welcome you excl."

the two young men received support from all quarters. the party committee of their army unit gave them copies of works by marx, engels, lenin and stalin and by chairman

mao and encouraged them to study these works conscientiously. the party committee of their native commune presented them with production tools with which they would work for the tibetan people. much support also came from their families. ni hui-kang's father, a retired worker with forty years' experience, said to him: "in our socialist motherland you can make your home everywhere. go and worry about nothing." li teh-hsiang's elder brother said to him: "i shall give you everything you need to serve the tibetan people."

the news of their going to tibet spread all over the nantung prefecture. ni hui-kang and li teh-hsiang were asked to bring many gifts to the tibetan people. workers of a farm machinery plant assembled a walking tractor capable of ploughing, transporting, threshing and water pumping. the no. 4 radio factory in nantung built a new set that serves as a receiver, a magnifier, a record player and a transceiver. an old poor peasant gave the young men two bags of the best maize seed he had developed for three years, which are fast-growing and high-yielding and resistant to cold and lodging. a middle school teacher sent them a bound copy of his teaching notes on farm machinery for tibetan tractor drivers. on their departure, the villagers, old and young, men and women, turned out to bid them farewell.

on the tibetan plateau, the poor and lower middle peasants of the liehmai people's commune were busy building a house for the new comers. a logging team of three tibetans got the timber from the snow-bound mola mountain, and everybody else pitched in to add bricks and tiles to the house.

ni hui-kang and li teh-hsiang arrived at liehmai in mid-june amidst the rousing welcome of tibetan commune members. they started their new life by learning local farmwork and the tibetan language, and spent the evenings studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat with the commune members. they also acted as sparetime barbers and showed films for the peasants.

their action aroused a highly favourable response from all over the country, especially from young people. the party branch committee of the liehmai people's commune and the two young men received letters from workers, commune members, p.l.a. commanders and fighters, teachers, doctors and junior and senior middle school leavers acclaiming their revolutionary action or pledging to follow their example and settle down in the frontier regions. three senior middle school girls sent the local party branch a kerchief embroidered with words expressing their determination to build up and defend the frontier regions. many p.l.a. men said that once demobilized, they will go to the frontier areas with their families.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Inner Mongolia Reports Good Result in Livestock Breeding

(NCNA-English Huhehot, Sept. 3, 1975)

the inner mongolian autonomous region, one of china's major animal husbandry areas, has reported another good year in livestock breeding. this is the fifth good year in a row.

the number of cattle, horses and camels increased by 171,000 compared with last year, topping the previous record. there are 19 per cent more animals of fine and improved breeds than a year ago. the inner mongolian fine wool sheep -- a new strain evolved in the region -- total more than 100,000.

the region successfully brought up 6.9 million young animals in the year ending june 30. this gave the region a net increase of 4 per cent, 2.8 per cent over last year.

the silinhot league, the largest grassland in inner mongolia, now has 7.09 million head of animals, an all-time high. many banners in the region also hit a new high both in the number and the quality of animals.

led by party organizations at various levels, cadres and herdsmen of the region have conscientiously studied the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat and carried out in a deep-going way the mass movement to learn from the tachai brigade, national pace-setter in agriculture. this has fired their enthusiasm for winning good results in livestock breeding this year.

the wushenchao people's commune, an advanced unit, has run 76 political evening schools for cadres and herdsmen. the study has strengthened their determination to build the new socialist stockbreeding areas. in the revolutionary spirit of hard struggle and self-reliance, they have engaged in grassland improvement projects on a larger scale and with better results than before.

in the hsianghuang banner, an arid pastoral area, the number of enclosed pastures, wells and trees added this year is equal to the total in the past four years. all this has created better conditions for animal husbandry.

in the deep-going movement to learn from tachai, the herdsmen realized that to develop socialist animal husbandry they must strive to improve the grasslands instead of putting themselves at the mercy of the elements. they set out to build projects which they dared not think of in the past, and speeded up construction. according to recent surveys, the region expanded the acreage of enclosed pastures by 53,330 hectares and sank 1,694 wells in the first half

of this year in the pastoral areas. in the silinhot league, the acreage of enclosed pastures added this year was larger than the total in the past four years.

since last winter, the party organizations at the regional, league and county levels have sent 2,700 cadres to herdsmen's communes or their sub-divisions to help them carry out party policy and strengthen local leadership. these cadres live among the herdsmen and join them in manual labour and political studies. this greatly enhanced the herdsmen's enthusiasm for revolution and production.

GOOD HARVESTS

Good Early Rice Harvest in Southwest China Province

(NCNA-English Kunming, Sept. 3, 1975)

yunnan province in southwest china has just reported a good early rice harvest. most of its early rice growing areas registered increases, and total output is estimated at ten percent above that of 1974, itself a good year.

this is due to the efforts made by the cadres and commune members of various nationalities in expanding the early rice acreage, intensifying field management and overcoming natural adversities.

determined to produce more grain to support the country's socialist construction, commune members in the province started a new upsurge in building water-control projects last winter and turned large tracts of dry land into paddy fields. the province's acreage under early rice this year was 27 percent larger than that of last year. the early rice acreage in the hsishuang panna tai autonomous prefecture was 30 percent larger and its total output hit an all-time high, 20 percent above the 1974 figure.

the commune members in the province took pains to improve field management and cope with drought, pests and plant diseases.

yuanyang county in the southern part of the province suffered from a serious dry spell last spring. canals, ponds and reservoirs ran dry, and early rice fields were parched. the commune members of all nationalities in the county worked round the clock to irrigate the fields.

leading cadres of the county and people from all trades went to the rural areas to work alongside the peasants in protecting the rice crops. this was followed by careful field management. as a result, the county's total output of 2,300 hectares of early rice was 60 percent higher over last year's.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND GABON

Gabonese President Receives Chinese Ambassador

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

gabonese president hadj omar bongo received and had a friendly talk with chinese ambassador to gabon liu ying-hsien at the presidency on the morning of september 1, according to a report from libreville.

CHINA AND JAPAN

Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Japanese Friend Kinkazu Saionji

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

li hsien-nien, vice-premier of the state council, met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this morning with japanese friend kinkazu saionji, his two sons and his secretary.

among those present on the occasion were chang hsiang-shan and sun ping-hua, vice-president and secretary-general of the china-japan friendship association, and wang hsiao-yun, deputy director of the asian affairs department of the foreign ministry.

NPC Vice Chairman Kuo Mo-jo Meets Japanese Friend Kinkazu Saionji

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

kuo mo-jo, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress and honorary president of the china-japan friendship association, and his wife yu li-chun met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this morning with japanese friend kinkazu saionji, his two sons and secretary.

sun ping-hua, secretary-general of the china-japan friendship association, was present on the occasion.

Vice President of China-Japan Friendship Association Meets Japanese Guests

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

chang hsiang-shan, vice-president of the china-japan friendship association, met and had a friendly conversation here today with hisao inomata, managing editor of the kyodo news agency, and shimesu katsuoka, editor of the international news department of the agency.

koichi fukuhara, resident correspondent of the kyodo news agency in peking, was present.

sun ping-hua, secretary-general of the china-japan friendship association, was present.

Chinese Acting President of Fishery Association Fetes Japan-China Fishery Association Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

hsiao peng, acting president of the chinese fishery association, hosted a banquet here this evening in honour of all members of a delegation of the japan-china fishery association led by kitaro tokushima, advisor to the headquarters of the japan-china friendship association of japan (orthodox) and president of the japan-china fishery association, with shigeichi okuda as deputy leader.

present were pao kuang-tsun, vice-president of the chinese fishery association, and li yung-kai, director of the foreign affairs bureau of the ministry of agriculture and forestry, and tomiji sasaki, counsellor of the japanese embassy here.

the delegation arrived in peking today. it will hold talks with the chinese fishery association on signing an agreement on fishing safety.

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Ambassador to China Gives National Day Film Reception

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

hyun jun keuk, ambassador of the democratic people's republic of korea to china, gave a film reception at the embassy here this afternoon to mark the 27th anniversary of the founding of the d.p.r.k.

among the guests were chinese vice-foreign minister ho ying, deputy head chang hsiang-shan of the international liaison department of the central committee of the communist party of china, deputy chief li ta of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army, vice-minister chou hua-min of foreign trade, vice-minister han tsung-cheng of economic relations with foreign countries, deputy director miao hai-ling of the hsinhua news agency, vice-president lin lin of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries and deputy secretary-general wang hsiao-yi of the peking municipal revolutionary committee.

a korean feature film was shown at the reception.

Chinese TV Cameramen's Delegation Leaves Pyongyang for Home

(NCNA-English Pyongyang, Sept. 3, 1975)

the chinese t.v. cameramen's delegation headed by li che-fu, vice-director of the broadcasting bureau of the people's republic of china, left here for home today by train after concluding its friendly visit to korea.

yang hyong sop, member of the political committee and secretary of the central committee of the workers' party of korea, yesterday received and had a cordial and friendly talk with the chinese delegation.

present on the occasion were chong bong jun, vice-chairman of the korean central broadcasting committee, and li yun-chuan, chinese ambassador to korea.

on august 29 korean central broadcasting committee held a mass meeting to warmly welcome the chinese delegation.

ambassador li yun-chuan gave a dinner on september 1 for the visit of the delegation to korea.

Peking Soiree for Korean Pyongyang Acrobatic Troupe

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

chang chun sop, korean vice-minister of culture and art and leader of the pyongyang acrobatic troupe, deputy leaders choe gi ju and om do ryol and acrobats attended a performance of chinese and korean songs and dances by chinese artistes here this evening.

present were korean ambassador to china hyun jun keuk and his wife, and officials of the korean embassy here.

accompanying the korean comrades at the soiree were wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and liu ching-tang, leading member of the ministry of culture.

Chinese Arts Troupe Concludes Visit to Nampo, Korea

(NCNA-English Pyongyang, Sept. 4, 1975)

the visiting chinese performing arts troupe concluded its tour of nampo, a port city on the west coast, and returned here today.

when the chinese artists arrived at nampo on september 1, they were warmly welcomed by leading members of the local party and government, and the labouring people as well as arts workers. in the evening, a dinner party was given in honour of them.

on the evening of september 2, the chinese troupe gave a performance in nampo. among the audience were leading members of the local party and government.

yesterday, the chinese troupers gave a performance on a makeshift stage in the compound of the kumsong tractor plant for 10,000 workers and their families.

the visit to the plant and the account given by the plant director left the chinese guests a deep impression of the korean workers' revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and their tremendous achievements in tractor production.

on their way to pyongyang today, the chinese artists visited the chongsan-ri cooperative farm where president kim il sung summed up the chongsan-ri spirit and chongsan-ri working method in 1960.

CHINA AND KUWAIT

Kuwaiti Guests Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

chou hung-pao, leading member of the chinese ministry of education, and chou pei-yuan, vice-chairman of the revolutionary committee of peking university, met and feted here this evening anwar abdullah al-nouri, secretary-general of kuwait university, and hassan ali al-ebraheem, dean of the faculty of commerce, economics and political sciences of kuwait university. they had a warm and friendly conversation.

present on the occasion were leading members of chinese departments concerned cheng yu-chen and chang chun-yu. kuwaiti ambassador to china m.a.a. abuelhassan and his wife were present.

the kuwaiti guests arrived in peking yesterday for a visit to china at the invitation of peking university.

CHINA AND MONGOLIA

North China County Revolutionary Committee Lays Wreath at Monument to Mongolian Fallen Heroes

(NCNA-English Shihchiachuang, Sept. 3, 1975)

in commemoration of the 30th anniversary of victory in the war of resistance against japan, the revolutionary committee of changpei county in north china's hopei province this morning laid a wreath at the monument to the fallen heroes of the soviet-mongolian allied forces. the ribbon of the wreath was inscribed with: "the fallen heroes of the mongolian people's army who gave their lives in the anti-japanese fascist war are immortal excl."

the wreath was laid by tsao en-pu and chen chuan, vice-chairmen of the county revolutionary committee.

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

Peking Press Circles Fete New Zealand Journalists' Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

peking press circles gave a banquet here this evening in honour of a new zealand journalists' delegation.

new zealand ambassador to china w. bryce harland was present.

present were lu ying, leading member of the "people's daily"; wang shou-jen, deputy director of the central broadcasting administration; peng ti, leading member of the hsinhua news agency; wang chen, deputy director of the information department of the foreign ministry; and wu fan-wu, deputy director of the ministry's department of american and oceanian affairs.

lu ying and graeme spencer, editor of the nelson evening mail of new zealand, proposed toasts at the banquet. they wished the constant consolidation and development of the friendship between the people and journalists of china and new zealand.

the delegation arrived in peking yesterday for a friendly visit to china at the invitation of peking press circles.

Chinese Vice Foreign Minister Meets New Zealand Journalists' Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

chinese vice-foreign minister ho ying met and had a friendly conversation here today with all members of the new zealand journalists' delegation.

new zealand ambassador to china w. bryce harland was present.

present were wu fan-wu, deputy director of the american and oceanian affairs department of the foreign ministry, and wang chen, deputy director of the ministry's information department.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Railway Workers' Delegation Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

a romanian railway workers' delegation led by dumitrascu vasile wound up its visit to peking, shanghai and hangchow and left here for home by train today.

the delegation was met and feted here by cheng chih-ping, leading member of the china travel and tourism administrative bureau.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Revolutionary Committee and Friendship Association Branches in Various Parts of China Lay Wreaths at Tombs of Soviet Red Army Fallen Heroes

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

in commemoration of the 30th anniversary of the victory in the war of resistance against japan, the revolutionary committees and branches of the sino-soviet friendship association of liaoning, kirin, heilungkiang and hupeh provinces today laid wreaths at the local tombs of fallen heroes of the soviet red army or monuments to their memory.

the wreaths bore the words: "eternal glory to the fallen heroes of the soviet red army who gave their lives in the war that defeated japanese fascism excl."

tsui hsiu-fan, vice-chairman of the liaoning provincial revolutionary committee and leading member of the liaoning branch of the sino-soviet friendship association, cheng hsiang-chiu, vice-chairman of the shenyang city revolutionary committee, kuo shih-hsin and pai ching-chiang, vice-chairmen of the luta city revolutionary committee, and sui li-ling, leading member of the lushunkou prefectural revolutionary committee, laid wreaths at the tombs or cemeteries of fallen heroes of the soviet red army or monuments to their memory in shenyang, talien and lushunkou respectively.

yueh tien-lu and wu chao-ti, vice-chairmen of the kirin provincial revolutionary committee, and chen chung, vice-chairman of the changchun city revolutionary committee, laid wreaths at the monument to fallen heroes of the soviet red army in changchun.

among those who laid wreaths at the tombs of fallen heroes of the soviet red army and the monument to their memory in harbin were wang yi-lun, vice-chairman of the heilungkiang provincial revolutionary committee, yen wen-ching, deputy director of the general office of the provincial revolutionary committee, and liu wei, leading member of the heilungkiang branch of the sino-soviet friendship association. leading members of the manchouli city revolutionary committee, the suifenho city revolutionary committee and the aihwei county revolutionary committee and local branches of the sino-soviet friendship association laid wreaths at the local tombs of fallen heroes of the soviet army and monuments to their memory.

laying wreaths at the tomb of fallen heroes of the soviet air force volunteers in wuhan were pan chen-wu, vice-chairman of the hupeh provincial revolutionary committee, teng ken, vice-chairman of the wuhan city revolutionary committee, and li chen-ho, leading member of the hupeh provincial and wuhan city branches of the sino-soviet friendship association.

Soviet Revisionists Step Up Establishment of Moscow Brand "Trans-National Corporations" in Developing Countries

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

the appearance of moscow brand "trans-national corporations" in developing countries is a hallmark of the soviet union's degeneration from a socialist country into a social-imperialist state.

the soviet revisionists began to set up "joint ventures" in developing countries in khrushchov's days. since its ascension to power, the brezhnev revisionist clique has become more active in this respect. these "joint ventures", in the name of "economic cooperation", have been in fact engaged in export of capital, plunder and exploitation of the third world countries and people as trans-national corporations in the west do.

incomplete statistics show that since 1966 the soviet revisionists have established 19 "joint ventures" in 16 developing countries in asia, africa and latin america by exporting capital and making direct investments. more than half of these enterprises were set up after 1973. their field of operation has been expanded from trade to transport, mining, fishery and processing industry in the countries concerned. at present, the soviet operation is focussed on productive "joint ventures". in 1973, taking such

"joint ventures" as a "new form of cooperation", the soviet revisionists gave them priority in "economic cooperation" with developing countries. the soviet press openly advertised that it is necessary to "set up" in the developing countries "production enterprises with partial (soviet) investment in partnership with state or private capital" in order to further increase the "efficiency of economic cooperation" with these countries. it proclaimed that such a "form of cooperation" "will be promoted extensively" in asian, african and latin american countries in the future.

through such "joint ventures" the soviet union has exported capital to developing countries, making use of local cheap raw materials and labour force to grab maximum profits and gradually control the economic lifeline of these countries. data from various sources show that in "joint ventures" set up by the soviet revisionists in the developing countries in asia, africa and latin america, soviet investments generally amount to 50 per cent and in some cases even up to 60 per cent of the total investments in these enterprises. on top of that, in these "joint-ventures", soviet representatives hold such key posts as general managers, managers, chairmen of the board of directors and financial advisers, thus controlling the power of running these enterprises. in doing so, the soviet revisionists have paved the way to controlling some key economic sectors of the developing countries.

through "joint-ventures", the soviet revisionists have further reduced the developing countries to a market for dumping shoddy soviet commodities. in 1966 and 1967, the soviet revisionists set up joint stock trade companies respectively with morocco, nigeria and ethiopia. since then, huge numbers of soviet-made low-quality machines and equipment as well as means of transportation have been sold on the markets of these countries and their neignbouring countries. as a result, the scope and volume of soviet sales have been expanding rapidly. for example, the "soviet-nigerian joint stock company" (i.e. the "west african automobile and engineering company") set up in 1967 not only has its headquarters in lagos, but also has sub-companies in ibadan, benin and other six cities. they sell "volga" and "moscovite" cars and soviet-made trucks etc. in 1964, only 24 soviet-made vehicles were sold in nigeria. however, following the setting up of the "joint stock company", sales increased to 2,100 in 1973. at the same time, as an agent of soviet industrial complex in nigeria, this company sells soviet road building equipment, compressors, diesel engines, electro-motors, welding equipment and other products. in ethiopia, "the soviet-ethiopian trade company ltd." sells soviet-made industrial machines, tractors, electric equipment, motorcars, trucks, bicycles etc. at the same time, it exports to the soviet union coffee, oil-bearing seeds, leather and other goods. half a century ago while exposing imperialist monopoly capital, lenin said, "the export of capital abroad thus

becomes a means for encouraging the export of commodities." this is precisely what the soviet revisionist clique is practising today.

the so-called "joint ventures" are a new form used by the soviet revisionists to step up the plunder of industrial raw materials and natural resources of developing countries. they invested in brazil for the exploitation of bitumen shales. they have set up "joint fishery companies" in singapore and a number of african countries to plunder fishery resources there and reap super profits. the soviet fishery company and the singapore straits fishery corporation limited set up a joint fishery company to make sea-going catches with singapore as the centre. the fishes are processed and sold in singapore. most of soviet profits are re-invested in singapore and the rest spent on buying singapore products. the soviet union and an african country pooled funds to set up a bauxite company in 1969. this company will set aside 50 per cent of its products for repaying soviet loans and 40 per cent for balancing the trade deficit. put into operation in 1973, the company turns out 2.5 million tons of bauxite every year. but an agreement stipulates that beginning from 1974, the soviet union will import 2.25 million tons of bauxite from that country every year over a period of thirty years. this figure is 500,000 tons more than that imported by the soviet union in 1972. where is a shadow of "economic cooperation" to be found here? it is plunder in every sense of the word excl.

in his brilliant work "imperialism, the highest stage of capitalism", lenin points out that the export of capital forms "a solid basis for imperialist oppression and the exploitation of most of the countries and nations of the world, for the capitalist parasitism of a handful of wealthy states". facts show that soviet "joint ventures" in the third world are also built on such "solid basis". "economic cooperation between the soviet union and the developing countries", a book published in moscow in 1974, admits that soviet-run "joint ventures" in the developing countries are "very helpful" to the soviet union economically. it can gain "bigger economic advantage" from such direct investments abroad than from the repayment of its loans and interests. in so doing, the book says, the soviet union can prevent "uneconomical repetition of production" and obtain the products it needs under the condition of spending the least social labour. in addition, the setting up of "joint ventures" can "expand soviet influence to the economic development of these (developing) countries". the soviet revisionists' confession has clearly reveals the true imperialist colours of this "natural ally" of the third world.

CHINA AND SUDAN

Sudanese Women Delegation Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

ting hsueh-sung, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, met and feted here this evening a sudanese women delegation led by naima el amin ahmed. they had a friendly conversation.

present on the occasion were leading members of chinese departments concerned ou tang-liang, hsu kuang and fang chiung and m.h. mattar, charge d'affaires ad interim of the sudanese embassy here.

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Chinese Acrobatic Troupe Gives Premiere in Sweden

(NCNA-English Stockholm, Sept. 3, 1975)

the tientsin acrobatic troupe of china led by chang chi-yao and his deputy chen yin, gave its premiere at the royal gymnasium here yesterday evening to the warm welcome of 3,000 spectators.

among the spectators were bertil zachrisson, swedish minister of education; krister wickman, governor of the national bank; lieutenant general gunnar eklund, chief of general staff; lieutenant general carl-eric almgren, commander of the army; ewald johannesson, chairman of the municipal council of stockholm; and other ranking officials of the swedish government.

jan myrdal, honorary chairman, and christer leopold, chairman, of the swedish-chinese friendship association; and roland pettersson, acting chairman of the communist party of sweden, also saw the performance.

minister of education bertil zachrisson delivered a speech of welcome before the performance. on behalf of prime minister olof palme, he presented the troupe with a bouquet and a congratulatory message signed by the prime minister. the message says, "your brilliant acrobatic art enables us to appreciate the exciting dimension of chinese culture. you enrich our cultural life and strengthen the friendship between sweden and the people's republic of china." chang chi-yao made a speech in reply.

the 14 items of the performance rich in national characteristics won warm acclamation and repeated stormy applause and cheers.

after the last item, bertil zachrisson and christer leopold, accompanied by chang chi-yao and chang fa-tien, charge d'affaires ad interim of the chinese embassy in sweden, went to shake hands warmly with the chinese acrobats, congratulating them on their successful performance. a number of spectators also rushed to chinese acrobats to shake hands with them and presented them with flowers. a warm atmosphere of friendship between the swedish and chinese people prevailed.

the tientsin acrobatic troupe arrived in stockholm from turku, finland, on august 31 after concluding its friendly performance tour there. it came at the invitation of the swedish-chinese friendship association. on september 1, eva remens, first vice-chairman of the municipal council of stockholm, received all members of the troupe and gave a luncheon in their honour.

CHINA AND UN

Li Chiang Meets Bouteflika and Others

(NCNA-English United Nations, Sept. 2, 1975)

li chiang, chairman, and huang hua, vice-chairman of the chinese delegation to the 7th special session of the u.n. general assembly, met this afternoon adbdelaziz bouteflika, algerian foreign minister and president of the current session. they had a very friendly conversation.

li chiang, huang hua and some members of the chinese delegation attended a luncheon in their honour at noon today given by u.n. secretary general kurt waldheim.

this afternoon, li chiang met reis malile, chairman of the albanian delegation to the special session and vice-minister for foreign affairs. they had a cordial conversation.

this morning, li chiang and huang hua had separate meetings with jamshid amuzegar, chairman of the iranian delegation to the special session and minister of interior; manuel perez, chairman of venezuelan delegation to the session and minister of state for international economic affairs.

this evening, li chiang and huang hua met imelda marcos, wife of the philippine president, now in new york.

Huang Hua Gives Reception in Honor of Li Chiang

(NCNA-English United Nations, Sept. 3, 1975)

huang hua, vice-chairman of the delegation to the seventh special session of the united nations general assembly and permanent representative of the people's republic of china to the united nations, gave a reception here this evening in honour of li chiang, chairman of the delegation and minister of foreign trade of the people's republic of china.

among the nearly 300 guests present at the reception were leaders of delegations to the current special session of the u.n. general assembly or permanent representatives to the united nations from more than 100 countries. among them were: ieng sary, deputy prime minister of cambodia; reiz malile, vice-minister of foreign affairs of albania; don. willesee, minister for foreign affairs of australia; erich bielka, minister for foreign affairs of austria; abu jayeed chowdhury, minister for foreign affairs of bangladesh; dawa tsering, minister for foreign affairs of bhutan; a.m. mogwe, minister of external affairs of botswana; sarin chhak, minister for foreign affairs of cambodia; abdulaziz abdul-wali, minister of economy and industry of the people's democratic republic of yemen; hans-dietrich genscher, minister for foreign affairs of the federal republic of germany; garret fitzgerald, minister for foreign affairs of ireland; dudley j. thompson, minister of state of jamaica; phagna leuam rajasombath, minister of finance of laos; e.r. sekhonyana, minister of finance of lesotho; remi tiandraza, minister for foreign affairs of madagascar; tsendiin molom, minister for finance of mongolia; krishna raj aryal., minister for foreign affairs of nepal; max van der stoel, minister for foreign affairs of the netherlands; moumouni duermakoye adamou, minister for foreign affairs and cooperation of the niger; knut frydenlund, minister for foreign affairs of norway; george macovescu, minister for foreign affairs of romania; s. rajaratnam, minister for foreign affairs of singapore; ahmed mohamed mohamoud, secretary of state for trade of somalia; jean keutcha, minister for foreign affairs of the united republic of cameroon; abdullah al-asnag, minister for foreign affairs of the arab republic of yemen.

also present were kwon min jun, permanent observer, and li yun gyom, deputy permanent observer of the democratic people's republic of korea to the u.n.; nguyen van luu, permanent observer of the democratic republic of viet nam and a representative of the permanent observer of the republic of south viet nam to the u.n.

kurt waldheim, secretary general, and tang ming-chao, under-secretary-general, of the united nations; and other high-ranking u.n. officials also attended the reception.

representatives and alternate representatives of the chinese delegation were also present.

the reception proceeded in a cordial and friendly atmosphere. chinese delegates had friendly conversations with delegates of various countries. many guests expressed the view that by closing the ranks of the third world countries and uniting with all forces that can be united, the developing countries will win the common struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism.

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Chen Hsi-lien's Speech at Thai Nguyen Iron and Steel Complex, Vietnam

(NCNA-English Hanoi, Sept. 3, 1975)

chen hsi-lien, leader of the chinese party and government delegation, delivered a speech at a mass meeting of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex today. full text of the speech reads as follows:

comrades:

at a time when the vietnamese people are celebrating all over viet nam their glorious festival and great victory, the chinese party and government delegation is invited here to take part in the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam and to extend our warm congratulations to the fraternal vietnamese people. today, we have come to thai nguyen, capital of the viet bac autonomous region, and are warmly received by party, government and military leading members of the viet bac autonomous region and the people of thai nguyen city. now we are very grateful to you for the grand meeting which you have organized to welcome us. this demonstrates the profound sentiment and friendship of the fraternal vietnamese people for the chinese people.

thai nguyen is a city with a glorious revolutionary history in viet nam. it was a consolidated base for the vietnamese people in the anti-french war. in the war for national salvation and against u.s. aggression, the industrious and brave people of various nationalities

in the city, like all other people throughout north viet nam, carried on and developed the glorious revolutionary tradition, fighting while participating in production, thus making contributions to the revolutionary cause of the defence and construction of north viet nam and the liberation of south viet nam.

during the war for national salvation and against u.s. aggression, the workers and staff of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex have bravely resisted the wanton u.s. bombing and strafing in defence of the factory day and night, persisted in production, and made tremendous contributions. after the war, they have displayed high revolutionary spirit and worked industriously and selflessly to quickly restore production. now they are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam with remarkable achievements in production, and are making sustained and redoubled efforts to fulfil and overfulfil the year's production plan. today we feel extremely happy to be able to meet the heroic thai nguyen people and the workers and staff of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex. in the name of the chinese party and government delegation, please allow me to extend the sincere regards and lofty salute to the heroic working class of thai nguyen and all other people of the city.

the vietnamese people is a heroic people. under the leadership of their great leader president ho chi minh and the viet nam workers' party, the vietnamese people have carried out for nearly fifty years an intensely hard struggle against the imperialists and their lackeys and for the independence of their motherland and the liberation of their nation. 30 years ago, the vietnamese people successefully launched the "august revolution" and founded the democratic republic of viet nam. afterwards, they defeated the french colonialists' aggression in a nine-year war of resistence. in the past ten years or so, the vietnamese people, holding aloft the banner of "firm resolve to fight and win", defeated the aggressive war of u.s. imperialism by waging a people's war. they have driven all u.s. aggressors out of viet nam, completely destroyed the nguyen van thieu puppet regime, liberated whole south viet nam, thus winning a great victory in the national liberation war and ushering in a new period in the history of viet nam.

the great victories won by the vietnamese, cambodian and lao peoples in their wars for national liberation eloquently prove once again that a just cause is invincible as it enjoys abundant support while an unjust cause has little support. the victory of the vietnamese people is a victory for their persistence in a protracted people's war, a victory for the people of the three indochinese countries who have fought in unity and a common victory for the revolutionary people of

third world and the whole world as well. the struggle and the great victory of the vietnamese people have been a powerful support to the people all over the world in their revolutionary cause of combating imperialism and an important contribution to the liberation struggle of the oppressed nations and peoples.

filled with victorious pride and carrying forward their revolutionary heroism in the time of war, the brotherly vietnamese people are now engaging in a vigorous emulation drive in the north to rehabilitate and develop its economy and push ahead the socialist construction. in the south they are continuing the national-democratic revolution to its accomplishment, eradicate the pernicious vestiges of imperialism and its lackeys, consolidate the revolutionary power and stabilize the people's life. heartening achievements have been made in all these aspects. with boundless joy, the chinese people express warm congratulations to the fraternal vietnamese people on their splendid victory. we are convinced that continuing to overcome difficulties and obstructs on their road of advance, the vietnamese people, who have been tempered in the protracted revolutionary war, will surely build their fatherland into a peaceful, unified, independent, democratic and prosperous country.

comrades:

the world situation today is developing in a direction favourable to the people of the world. all the basic contradictions in the world are further sharpening. "the great disorder under heaven" is an indication of the sharpening contradictions. at the same time, the revolutionary struggles of the world people are surging ahead triumphantly. after protracted and heroic struggle, the people of the three indochinese countries won their great victories in the war against u.s. imperialism and for national salvation. the struggle waged by the people of southeast asian countries against the superpower intervention and for the defence of national independence and sovereignty has made a new progress. the struggle of the asian, african and latin american peoples to win national liberation, defend state sovereignty and national economic rights and interests is getting momentum. the third world is increasingly awakening and growing in strength. it is playing an ever more significant role in international affairs as the main force in the anti-colonialist, anti-imperialist and anti-hegemonic struggle. countries want independence, nations want liberation and the people want revolution -- this is an irresistible trend of history.

meanwhile, we must take notice of the fact that the superpower contention for world hegemony is getting more fierce and the factors for war are increasing. the superpowers are locked in a keenly contested arms race. both of them have amassed large quantities of nuclear

weapons, stationed a great number of armed forces abroad and possessed various kinds of military bases. as lenin points out, "an essential feature of imperialism is the rivalry between several great powers in the striving for hegemony." the focus of their rivalry is europe and the middle east. they are also fighting each other for domination over asia, africa and latin america. they are doing their utmost to place other countries under their sphere of influence, interfering in their internal affairs, violating their independence and sovereignty, and therefore increasing the danger of a new world war. one can see more clearly now that the rivalry between the superpowers is the root cause of the intranquillity in the world today and that they are the sources of a new world war. their contention has aroused strong opposition among the countries and peoples of the third world, and is also being resisted by those developed countries and their people lying between the superpowers and the third world countries. therefore, the wild ambitions of the superpowers for world domination will never succeed. whether war gives rise to revolution or revolution prevents war, in either case the world belongs to the people and its future is infinitely bright.

china is a developing, socialist country belonging to the third world. following chairman mao's teaching of never seeking hegemony, we will never be a superpower. we firmly oppose aggression, intervention, control, subversion and plundering of other countries by any superpower. we stand firm with the third world countries and the people of the whole world and unite with all international forces that can be united to carry the struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism through to the end.

comrades:

under the wise leadership of chairman mao tsetung and the party's central committee, the chinese people are advancing in big strides in socialist revolution and socialist construction. our great proletarian cultural revolution has attained a great victory. it has destroyed the two bourgeois headquarters headed by liu shao-chi and lin piao, and smashed their conspiracies for capitalist restoration. taking into account the fact that the revisionist line of liu shao-chi and lin piao is a continuation of the reactionary doctrines of confucius and mencius, the chinese people have launched an extensive and intensive movement to criticize lin piao and confucius. this movement has further consolidated and developed the fruit of victory in the great proletarian cultural revolution. of late, chairman mao tsetung pointed out: "why did lenin speak of exercising dictatorship over the bourgeoisie? it is essential to get this question clear. lack of clarity on this question will lead to revisionism." following this important instruction

of chairman mao, the people of our country have launched a mass movement to profoundly study the marxist-leninist theory on the dictatorship of the proletariat. this is an important event of combatting and preventing revisionism in our country, an important measure to guarentee the continual advance of our country along the road of marxism-leninism. guided by the general line put forward by chairman mao of "going all out, aiming high and getting greater, quicker, better and more economical results to build socialism", the chinese people persist in the policy of building our country independently and with the initiative in our own hands, through self-reliance, hard struggle, diligence and frugality. mass movements -- "in agriculture, learn from tachai" and "in industry, learn from taching" are being vigorously unfolded throughout the country and has wrought a better development of the national economy and successive good harvests, self-sufficiency in grain, and bigger progress in industry, science and technology. however, our present economic and technical levels are still not high. it still requires long and arduous efforts of the chinese people to build our country into a powerful socialist one with modern agriculture, modern industry, modern national defence and modern science and technology before the end of the century. chinese people full of confidence are grasping revolution, promoting production and other work and preparedness against war and making efforts to carry out the magnificent goal set forth by the tenth national congress of the communist party of china and the fourth national people's congress of the people's republic of china.

comrades:

china and viet nam are friendly neighbours sharing the same mountain and river. the chinese and vietnamese peoples are close comrades-in-arms and brothers. over the nearly 50 years in the past, our two parties and peoples have shared weal and woe, sympathized with and supported each other in our common revolutionary struggle. in the vietnamese people's struggle against u.s. imperialist aggression, the chinese people, following the teachings of chairman mao, supported the struggle of the vietnamese people to the best of our ability, for this is an internationalist obligation incumbent upon us. at the same time, the victorious struggle of the vietnamese people has been a vigorous support to the socialist revolution and socialist construction of our country. cherishing sincere affection, i would like to take this opportunity to express our heartfelt thanks to the fraternal vietnamese people.

the chinese people treasure very much their friendship with the vietnamese people. we hold that further consolidation and strengthening of the fraternal friendship and militant solidarity between the two parties, two

countries and two peoples of china and viet nam on the basis of marxism-leninism and proletarian internationalism conform to the fundamental interests of the chinese and vietnamese peoples and constitute their common desire. the chinese people will continue, as always, to do their utmost to contribute to the consolidation and development of the fraternal friendship and militant solidarity between the chinese and vietnamese peoples.

long live the heroic vietnamese people excl.

long live the sino-vietnamese friendship excl.

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Visits Thai Nguyen, North Vietnam

(NCNA-English Hanoi, Sept. 3, 1975)

the chinese party and government delegation visited today thai nguyen, capital of the viet bac autonomous region and bac thai province, and the thai nguyen iron and steel complex.

the chinese delegation is headed by chen hsi-lien, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, and its deputy leader is ulanfu, member of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress.

accompanying the chinese delegation to thai nguyen were phan trong tue, member of the central committee of the viet nam workers' party and vice-premier of the government, and lieutenant general tran van quang, alternative member of the v.n.w.p. central committee and deputy chief of the general staff of the viet nam people's army.

on their arrival, the chinese guests were given a warm welcome by the local leading members and inhabitants, among those who cordially received the chinese delegation and accompanied it in the visit to the thai nguyen iron and steel complex were: colonel general chu van tan, member of the v.n.w.p. central committee, vice-chairman and secretary-general of the standing committee of the national assembly and secretary of the v.n.w.p. viet bac autonomous regional committee; lieutenant general bang giang, member of the standing committee of the v.n.w.p. viet bac autonomous regional committee, chairman of the administrative committee of the autonomous region and commander of the viet bac military region; hoang bac dung, vice-secretary of the viet bac autonomous regional committee and the secretary of bac thai provincial committee;

doanh hang, vice-secretary of the bac thai provincial committee and chairman of the administrative committee of bac thai province; nguyen duc tan, vice-secretary of the thai nguyen municipal party committee and chairman of the municipal administrative committee; trinh dinh lang, acting-manager of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex, and hoang tu, acting-secretary of the party committee of the complex.

vietnamese and chinese national flags were flying on top of the building of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex. streamers with the inscription "the great friendship and militant unity between the vietnamese and chinese people flourish for ever" were strung across the road. the workers and staff of the complex waving the two countries' national flags lined the road to welcome the chinese comrades. the chinese delegation visited the blast furnace plant, the coking plant and an exhibition of the achievements of the complex in the last 15 years. workers waved and greeted the chinese comrades with warm applause in every workshop they visited.

the workers and staff held a big meeting at the complex's auditorium in honour of the chinese delegation. after an opening address by acting secretary hoang tu, acting manager trinh dinh lang delivered a speech. in the name of all the cadres and workers of the complex, he extended warm welcome to vice-premier chen hsi-lien, vice-chairman ulanfu and all other members of the chinese party and government delegation. he said: on the important historical festival of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam, the chinese party and government delegation came to visit viet nam and the thai nguyen iron and steel complex. this is a splendid demonstration of the great friendship and militant unity between the vietnamese and chinese peoples and also a powerful encouragement to all the cadres and workers of the complex.

trinh dinh lang went on, "we welcome the delegation, and warmly congratulate the 800 million chinese people -- close brothers and comrades of the vietnamese people -- and the chinese working class on their tremendous successes in socialist revolution and socialist construction and in building an increasingly strong metallurgical department of the people's republic of china."

trinh dinh lang recalled the success achieved by the vietnamese and chinese comrades-in-arms working shoulder to shoulder in building thai nguyen iron and steel complex. we are convinced, he said, that with the sincere help of the brotherly chinese technicians, the iron and steel complex will soon turn out gleaming steel in answer to the expectation of the people of the two countries.

he added: "during the war against u.s. aggression and for national salvation and in the cause of socialist

construction, the vietnamese people have all along received tremendous, all-round and effective support and aid from the chinese communist party, government and people led by the respected and beloved chairman mao. with the enthusiastic cooperation of the fraternal chinese technicians, we cadres and workers directly taking part in building and managing the chinese-aid big project understand more deeply the profound friendship and close unity between the two peoples. every achievement of ours includes contribution from the chinese people, and the chinese departments and personnel concerned have contributed directly to our success. we are firmly convinced that the thai nguyen iron and steel complex will always be a flourishing flower of viet nan-china friendship."

vice-premier chen hsi-lien then spoke at the meeting.

he extended warm greetings to the glorious festival of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam and expressed heartfelt thanks to the workers and staff of the thai nguyen iron and steel complex for their warm welcome accorded to the chinese party and government delegation.

he praised the contributions made by the people of various nationalities in the thai nguyen city and workers and staff of the complex to the revolutionary cause of the defence and construction of socialist north viet nam and the liberation of south viet nam.

chen hsi-lien said, the vietnamese people is a heroic people. under the leadership of their great leader president ho chi minh and the viet nam workers' party, the vietnamese people have carried out for nearly fifty years an intensely hard struggle against the imperialists and their lackeys and for the independence of their motherland and the liberation of their nation, and won great victories.

he pointed out: "the great victories won by the vietnamese, cambodian and lao peoples in their wars for national liberation eloquently prove once again that a just cause is invincible as it enjoys abundant support while an unjust cause has little support".

chen hsi-lien expressed warm congratulations to the vietnamese people on their achievements in pushing ahead the socialist construction in the north and in continuing the national-democratic revolution to its accomplishment in the south.

he said: "the world situation today is developing in a direction favourable to the people of the world." he added: "the third world is increasingly awakening and growing in strength. it is playing an ever more significant role in international affairs as the main force in the anti-colonialist, anti-imperialist and anti-

hegemonic struggle. countries want independence, nations want liberation and the people want revolution -- this is an irresistible trend of history."

"we must take notice of the fact that the superpower contention for world hegemony is getting fiercer and the factors for war are increasing," he said, adding, "one can see more clearly now that the rivalry between the superpowers is the root cause of the intranquillity in the world today and that they are the sources of a new world war. their contention has aroused strong opposition among the countries and peoples of the third world, and is also being resisted by those developed countries and their people lying between the superpowers and the third world countries. therefore, the wild ambitions of the superpowers for world domination will never succeed. whether war gives rise to revolution or revolution prevents war, in either case the world belongs to the people and its future is infinitely bright.

"china is a developing, socialist country belonging to the third world. following chairman mao's teaching of never seeking hegemony, we will never be a superpower. we firmly oppose aggression, intervention, control, subversion and plundering of other countries by any superpower. we stand firm with the third world countries and the people of the whole world and unite with all international forces that can be united to carry the struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism through to the end."

chen hsi-lien said that under the wise leadership of chairman mao tsetung and the party's central committee, the chinese people are advancing in big strides in socialist revolution and socialist construction. he also dealt with the victories won in china's great proletarian cultural revolution, the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius, the movement to profoundly study the marxist-leninist theory on the dictatorship of the proletariat, and in socialist construction.

"the chinese people full of confidence are grasping revolution, promoting production and other work and preparedness against war and making efforts to carry out the magnificent goal set forth by the tenth national congress of the communist party of china and the fourth national people's congress of the people's republic of china," he said.

"china and viet nam are friendly neighbours sharing the same mountain and river. the chinese and vietnamese peoples are close comrades-in-arms and brothers. over the nearly 50 years in the past, our two parties and peoples have shared weal and woe, sympathized with and supported each other in our common revolutionary struggle," he said.

"the chinese people will continue, as always, to do their utmost to contribute to the consolidation and development of the fraternal friendship and militant solidarity between the chinese and vietnamese peoples," chen hsi-lien said.

the speeches of acting manager trinh dinh lang and vice-premier chen hsi-lien received warm applause.

at noon today the bac thai provincial party committee and the bac thai provincial administrative committee gave a banquet in honour of the chinese party and government delegation. present on the occasion among others were vice-premier phan trong tue, colonel general chu van tan, lieutenant general tran van quang and lieutenant general bang giang. party secretary hoang bac dung and vice-premier chen hsi-lien proposed toasts to the constant development of the great friendship and militant unity between the vietnamese and chinese peoples.

leading members of chinese technical groups and representatives of chinese technicians working in thai nguyen also went to welcome the chinese delegation and were invited to the meeting and banquet.

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Leaves Hanoi for Home

(NCNA-English Hanoi, Sept. 4, 1975)

the chinese party and government delegation left here for home by special plane this afternoon after attending the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam.

the leader of the delegation is chen hsi-lien, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, and the deputy leader ulanfu, member of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress.

the delegation was seen off at the airport by pham van dong, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the workers' party of viet nam and premier of the government; xuan thuy, member of the secretariat of the w.p.v.n. central committee; hoang quoc viet, member of the w.p.v.n. central committee and president of the viet nam-china friendship association; phan trong tue, member of the w.p.v.n. central committee and vice-premier of the government; lieutenant general tran van quang, alternate member of the w.p.v.n. central committee and deputy chief

of general staff of the vietnamese people's army; hoang van tien, vice-minister of foreign affairs; and tran duy hung, chairman of the administrative committee of hanoi.

present on the occasion were also chinese ambassador fu hao, diplomats of the chinese embassy and representatives of the chinese technicians working in viet nam.

when vice-premier chen hsi-lien, vice-chairman ulanfu and other chinese guests arrived at the airport, crowds waiting there waved vietnamese and chinese national flags and bouquets and shouted: "long live the friendship between viet nam and china".

.chen hsi-lien and ulanfu warmly shook hands with and embraced pham van dong and other vietnamese comrades to bid them farewell before getting on board the plane.

earlier on september 1, a delegation of the viet nam-china friendship association led by its president hoang quoc viet called on the chinese delegation. the same day, the chinese delegation called on the lao people's delegation led by prince souphanouvong, chairman of the central committee of the lao patriotic front and president of the national coalition political council.

this morning, the chinese delegation, accompanied by lieutenant general tran van quang and other vietnamese comrades, visited the construction site of the thang rong bridge across the red river. it was warmly received by vietnamese workers and chinese technicians there.

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Chinese Acting Minister of Foreign Trade Gives Banquet in Honor of Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

yao yi-lin, chinese acting minister of foreign trade, gave a banquet here this evening in honour of the government delegation of the federal republic of germany led by minister of economics hans friderichs.

minister hans friderichs arrived here by air this afternoon for a friendly visit to china and officiating at the opening of the forthcoming technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany in peking.

among the guests were otto wolff von amerungen, chairman of the eastern commission of german economy who arrived by the same plane today, and heinz hufnagel, head of the technical exhibition group now in peking.

rolf friedemann pauls, ambassador of the federal republic of germany to china, was present.

present were chai shu-fan, vice-minister of foreign trade, hsiao fang-chou and wang wen-lin, vice-chairmen of the china council for the promotion of international trade, and leading members of departments concerned cheng to-ping, hsu wei-chin and peng chin-po.

the banquet proceeded in a friendly atmosphere. in his speech, acting minister yao yi-lin said: the visit of minister hans friderichs at head of the government delegation, and the coming technical exhibition will surely enhance mutual understanding and friendship between the people of our two countries and make useful contributions to the development of trade between our two countries. he said prospects were broad for the development of trade between the two countries.

in his speech, minister hans friderichs recalled with satisfaction the steady development of friendly relations between the two countries since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the federal republic of germany and china. to develop trade and promote technical exchanges between the two countries are beneficial to the economic development in both countries and in the interests of the two peoples, he said.

China Council for Promotion of International Trade Gives Reception for Technical Exhibition of Federal Republic of Germany

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

the china council for the promotion of international trade gave a reception here this evening for the technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany to be held in peking.

among the guests at the reception were:

minister for economic affairs hans friderichs of the federal republic of germany and the government delegation he is leading;

otto wolff von amerungen, chairman of the eastern commission of german economy;

heinz hufnagel, head of the technical exhibition group, and members of the exhibition group; and

rolf friedemann pauls, ambassador of the federal republic of germany to china.

present were yao yi-lin, chinese acting minister of foreign trade; chai shu-fan, vice-minister of foreign trade; sun yu-yu, vice-minister of the first ministry of machine building; yeh chih-chiang, vice-minister of metallurgy; wang lei, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee; hsiao fang-chou and wang wen-lin, vice-chairmen of the china council for the promotion of international trade; and hsu wei-chin, deputy director of the west european affairs department of the foreign ministry.

the reception proceeded in an atmosphere of friendship between the people of china and the federal republic of germany.

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES

Chinese Meteorological Delegation Leaves Peking for Colombo

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 3, 1975)

a chinese meteorological delegation led by tsou ching-meng, leading member of the chinese central meteorological bureau, left here by air today for colombo to participate in the sixth session of the second (asia) regional association of the world meteorological organization.

present at the airport was jao hsing, leading member of the chinese meteorological bureau.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

September 16, 1975 No. 5936

****
* NATIONAL *
****

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Study Chairman Mao's Important Instruction and Start To Make Comments on the Water Margin

- minutes of the discussion meeting of the worker-peasant-soldier backbone theorists and professional theorists

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, September 6, 1975)

"Developing the Criticism of the Water Margin", the editorial of the September 4 issue of Jen-min Jih-pao, relayed the important instruction of the great leader Chairman Mao on the criticism of the Water Margin. That evening, this paper invited five worker-peasant-soldier backbone theorists and professional theorists to hold a discussion meeting to study Chairman Mao's important instruction. The following is a summary of their speeches at the discussion meeting.

*

Another Momentous Struggle on the Political and Ideological Front

Wu Shou-jung (worker of the Tools Branch of the Peking Motor Plant):

"The merit of the book Water Margin lies precisely in the portrayal of capitulaiton. It serves as a teaching material by negative example to help all the people recognize capitulationists." After its publication in the newspaper, Chairman Mao's important instruction on the criticism of the Water Margin immediately aroused the great attention of the broad masses of people in our plant. Everybody is reading it carefully and studying it seriously.

Some old master-craftsmen in our plant said, "In the past we have read the book Water Margin three or four times and invariably felt that there was something wrong with it, but could not give any convincing reasons. Chairman Mao's instruction has made us see the light ideologically all of a sudden and we have come to realize that the Water Margin is a teaching material by negative example that publicizes capitulationism. Through reading this book, people can be made to know, recognize and oppose the capitulationists."

The development of criticism of and discussions on the Water Margin is another momentous struggle on the political and ideological front in our country. This is definitely not just a question of studying classical literature but an important question in class struggle and the two-line struggle, and an important question on combating and guarding against revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat.

There have been several major struggles on the political and ideological front since liberation. For example, the criticism of the reactionary film "story of Wu Hsün," the criticism of the "Study of the Dream of the Red Chamber" and the new historical play "Hai Jui Dismissed from Office," etc., are all struggles through which the proletariat triumphs over the bourgeoisie and Marxism triumphs over revisionism in the sphere of the superstructure. Each struggle has greatly raised the awareness of the broad masses of the people to class struggle and two-line struggle. The mass criticism of the Water Margin this time is bound to produce an enormous effect and is of great and profound significance.

The workers in our plant are determined to seriously study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, energetically participate in the criticism and discussion of the Water Margin, learn a lesson from this teaching material by negative example, sum up historical experience, raise our ability in distinguishing the correct line from the erroneous one and continue to advance in the struggle for occupying the sphere of the superstructure with Marxism.

The "Water Margin" Has Seriously Distorted the Peasants' Revolutionary Rebellious Spirit

Wei Fu-lai (leader of the group of theorists of the poor and lower-middle peasants in the Haiting people's commune of the Haiting district, Peking Municipality):

The novel Water Margin is widely circulated in the countryside. Everybody is very familiar with the story of Li K'uei. He cries aloud, "Fight our way to the Eastern Capital and seize the throne from the bird." He is opposed to the corrupt officials as well as the emperor. Such a rebellious spirit is affirmed by the poor and lower-middle peasants. However, Sung Chiang is entirely different in the eyes of the poor and lower-middle peasants. No matter how the writer of the Water Margin has embellished and praised him, the poor and lower-middle peasants are bound to feel resentful when reading about him. They think that as he is a weakling and a wicked vassal, how can he be the leader of the peasants' uprising? Today, we are very pleased after scudying Chairman Mao's

instruction because he has said what we poor and lower-middle peasants want to say. The fact is that everybody is resentful precisely because the capitulationist Sung Chiang has usurped leadership in the peasants' insurgent army and stifled this dynamic peasants' revolution.

Some people have spoken of Sung Chiang's capitulation to the emperor together with so large a peasants' insurgent army which ceaselessly wins victory as the "limitations of the peasantry." This is a distortion of the peasant uprisings and a slander of the peasants' revolutionary and rebellious spirit.

There are many leaders of peasant uprisings, such as Chen Sheng, Wu Kuang, Huang Ch'ao, Li Tzu-ch'eng, Hung Hsiu-ch'üan, etc. They opposed not only corrupt officials but also the emperor and some had indeed knocked the emperor to the ground and "seized the throne from the bird." Was there ever any peasants' insurgent army that constantly won victories in battles but every day longed for amnesty? Many leaders of peasant uprisings fought to the end and would rather die than yield. It can thus be seen that no opposition to the emperor and even capitulation to him is definitely not the limitation of peasants but the manifestation of the writer's reactionary stand of the landlord class.

Kuo Yü-heng (lecturer at the Chinese Department of the Peking Teachers' Training College):

Chairman Mao points out that the Water Margin "excludes Ch'ao Kai from the 108 people. Sung Chiang pushes capitulationism, practices revisionism, changes Chao's Chuyi Hall /Chamber of Assembly for Justice/ to Chungyi Hall /Hall of Loyalty and Justice/ and accepts the offer of amnesty and enlistment." This exclusion of Ch'ao Kai from the 108 people is a major question, because only by excluding Ch'ao Kai is it possible to change the line and alter Ch'ao Kai's revolutionary line of "assembly for justice" to Sung Chiang's capitulationist line of "loyalty and justice."

The name "Iron Heavenly King Ch'ao Kai" is among the 36 brave generals at Liangshanpo recorded in the "Events under the Reign of Hsüanho in the Sung Dynasty." Out of the fear that Ch'ao Kai "has the courage to declare himself emperor," the writer of the Water Margin makes him "return to heaven at an early date" and puts Sung Chiang "in charge of the stockade as leader" so as to push his capitulationist line. This is an evidence of how the writer of the Water Margin has tampered with historical records and folklore so as to eulogize the capitulationist line.

Wei Fu-lai:

I will add a few words. Taking the stand of the feudal landlord class and through such a typical example of the capitulationists as Sung Chiang, the writer of the Water Margin publicizes that "rebellion is criminal and is no thoroughfare. Capitulation is a meritorious deed and brings smooth progress in official career." He vigorously peddles the philosophy of the renegade. "Who has ever commented on the criminal and meritorious deeds for a thousand years?" Today, we poor and lower-middle peasants have to make comments anew. We say, "Rebellion is a

meritorious deed which cannot be obliterated. Capitulation is a crime and the most heinous crime." "As soon as he surrenders, Sung Chiang goes to fight Fang La." Sung Chiang in the Water Margin is forever a criminal. We must organize the backbone theorists and the poor and lower-middle peasants to start making comments and holding discussions on the Water Margin "to help all the people recognize the capitulationists."

A Capitulationist Black Line Runs Through the "Water Margin"

Kuo Yü-heng:

Chairman Mao points out, "The Water Margin is against corrupt officials only but not against the emperor." I think that this is the vital issue of Sung Chiang's capitulationist line and is a black line that runs through the Water Margin.

The first chapter of the Water Margin with an outline of the objectives of the work embellishes the Sung Dynasty as one in which "peace reigns under heaven and there are bumper harvests of the five major grains. The people are contented with their jobs and they do not pick up what others have dropped on the roads, and there is no need to close doors at night." In fact, not long after the Dynasty of Northern Sung was established, there appeared the phenomena of "accumulated poverty and weakness" that led to serious foreign aggression and corrupt home rule. Furthermore, because the big landlord class vigorously annexed land, the broad masses of the people lived in misery caused by government oppression and there were many peasant uprisings to oppose the reactionary feudal rule. Huitsung of Sung was a sovereign that brought about the fall of the nation, and the Water Margin is really blindly talking nonsense by repeatedly praising him as the "wisest and most august ruler." It can thus be seen that in order to defend the feudal rule on the decline, the writer has gone so far as to stand historical truth on its head and indiscriminately fabricate the public opinion of "not opposing the emperor."

For a long time, many people have thought that the tragic end of the Water Margin is the writer's criticism of capitulationism. I think that such an end is similarly an eulogy of capitulationism. Sung Chiang and the others died tragically not because the emperor was not good, but because the crafty ministers held the reins of government and changed the wine with the emperor's seal for entertaining and cheering Sung Chiang into poisoned wine that murdered Sung Chiang. The book claims that when Huitsung of Sung learned in his dream from Sung Chiang the ins-and-outs of the latter's death, he was shocked and extremely sympathetic. Later, this emperor also made investigations to find out who was responsible and repudiated the crafty ministers. In order to commemorate Sung Chiang and the others' "death because of royal affairs," he not only granted Sung Chiang's family handsome gratuities, but also made Sung Chiang a feudal lord and built temples for him, so that he "is offered sacrifices and worshipped every year." Sung Chiang can be said to have done his duty as a subject in his lifetime and have been honored after his death. Such an end can only tell the readers that while the crafty ministers are certainly bad, the emperor is actually good. The crafty ministers can be opposed but the emperor can

never be opposed. With this conclusion, we can only say that the themic thought of "opposing only the corrupt officials without opposing the emperor" has been carried through to the end and that this capitulationist line has been carried through to the end. How can we speak of it as criticism of capitulationism?

It Is Necessary To Criticize the Theory of Reconciliation of Class Struggle in the Study of the "Water Margin"

Ch'ien Kuang-p'ei (lecturer at May 7 University of the Education Bureau in the Western City District of Peking Municipality):

Since the Water Margin was off the press, there has been an assortment of opinions as to what its main tendency is. Chairman Mao's important instruction on the criticism of the Water Margin is a model in commenting on classical literary works with the Marxist stand, viewpoint and method and has charted for us the forward road for continuing the revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Since liberation, there has all along been the two-line struggle on the question of commenting on the Water Margin. Although comments praising the Water Margin have gained the upper hand, there are also people who negate Sung Chiang and the Water Margin. In the early period of liberation, some people pointed out that Sung Chiang in the Water Margin "is a loyal vassal to the feudal ruling class." "He has not only forsaken the peasants' revolution, but has turned around to stifle the peasants' revolution." Therefore, they advocated, "We must overthrow Sung Chiang!" However, this rare and admirable correct opinion not only failed to arouse attention but, on the contrary, had been criticized. Some commentators praised the Water Margin as an "immortal epic of the peasants' revolution" and the capitulationist Sung Chiang as the "hero of class struggle" and "hero of national struggle." They attributed Sung Chiang's capitulationist line to the "limitations of the peasantry" and called this the "historical materialist concept." This shows how confused the ideas were on the question of commenting on the Water Margin! This important problem must be discussed and cleared up.

We must, in accordance with Chairman Mao's instruction, fully start making comments on the Water Margin, criticize the theory of reconciliation of class struggle in the study of Water Margin, draw a clear line of distinction in principle between the revolutionaries and capitulationists and between the revolutionary line and capitulationist line, and carry through to the end the struggle through which the proletariat triumphs over the bourgeoisie and Marxism triumphs over revisionism in the sphere of the study of classical literature, the superstructure and all other spheres.

Those Who Practice Revisionism Are Bound To Become Capitulationists

Yang Yü-heng (fighter of a certain unit under the Peking Garrison Command):

Chairman Mao's instruction tells us that the vital issue of the Water Margin is capitulation. It has molded a typical example of the

capitulationist faction, depicted the entire process of capitulation and eulogized the capitulationist line. The Water Margin is indeed a rare teaching material by negative example.

In the course of leading the Chinese people to wage a heroic struggle against class enemies at home and abroad, Chairman Mao has all along laid stress on the necessity of opposing the capitulationist faction. He has led the whole Party and the people of the whole country to wage struggle against capitulationists of all descriptions and only thus has he won constant victories. For the half century in the past and more, the history of our Party shows that whoever practices revisionism is bound to become a capitulationist. We should soberly see that in the historical period of socialism, there is danger of capitalist restoration at home and there is therefore also the danger of class capitulation. In the international arena, there is the threat of subversion and aggression from imperialism and social imperialism and there is therefore also the danger of national capitulation. Chairman Mao points out, "Class capitulationism is in fact the reserve force of national capitulationism." Lin Piao's counter-revolutionary coup d'etat entitled "Outline of Project '571'" is a repulsive model in the practice of class capitulationism as well as national capitulationism. Our People's Liberation Army of China is capable of criticizing revisionism with the pen and fighting battles with the gun. In order to carry continued revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat through to the end, we must enthusiastically throw ourselves into the battle to criticize the Water Margin, draw useful lessons from the Water Margin, the teaching material by negative example and from the actual class struggle and two-line struggle, raise our ability to recognize the capitulationists and raise our consciousness in implementing Chairman Mao's revolutionary line.

* * *

Evolution of the Water Margin

by

Lao Chang (劳樟)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, September 6, 1975)

The book Water Margin was completed around the end of the Yüan Dynasty and the beginning of the Ming Dynasty. However, some stories in the Water Margin had already been passed around by word of mouth as early as the Dynasty of Southern Sung. In the "Titles of Stories" of the storytellers at that time recorded in Talks of the Old Drunkard by Lo Hua of the Sung Dynasty, there were already such appellations as "The Stone Sun Li," "Sallow-Faced Brute," "Priest Hua" and "Buddhist Monk Wu."

The names and nicknames of the 36 men in "Praise of the 36 Men Including Sung Chiang" by Kung K'ai, a descendant of Southern Sung, basically corresponded to those in the Water Margin, but there was a marked difference in that the "Iron Heavenly King Chao Kai" was among the 36 men.

The earliest story of the Water Margin we can read today is the "Events under the Reign of Hsüanho in the Sung Dynasty" engraved and impressed at the end of the Sung Dynasty and the beginning of the Yüan Dynasty. This book was compiled from old books and the author might have lived in the period of Southern Sung. There were only slightly more than 2,000 words devoted to stories about Liangshanpo in the book and emphasis was laid on narrating the stories about Yang Chih selling his sword, how Ch'ao Kai leagued with the others to get the birthday presents and how Sung Chiang killed Yen Po-hsi. Toward the end, the author only described with a few lines how Sung Chiang accepted amnesty and "was made governor of the provinces because of his meritorious services in vanquishing Fang La." Although the story was very simple, it was roughly a miniature of the Water Margin. What merits attention is that among the "36 brave generals," there was also the name of the "Iron Heavenly King Ch'ao Kai." It can thus be seen that the person who finally processed and revised the Water Margin had an ulterior object in view in excluding Ch'ao Kai from the 108 people by making him "return to heaven at an early date" and putting Sung Chiang "in charge of the stockade as the leader" so as to publicize the capitulationist line pushed by Sung Chiang.

In the variety shows of the Yüan Dynasty, there was further development in the story of the Water Margin. There are at present more than 20 repertoires of the Water Margin, and among them, those depicting Li K'uei by far occupy the greatest number. In addition, Yen Ch'ing, Wu Sung, Yang Hsiung, Chang Shun, Kuan Sheng, Hsu Ning, Hua Jung and Lu Chih-shen are also depicted. In these repertoires, the size of Liangshanpo had increased from 36 men to "36 big fellows and 72 small fellows." The depiction of the environment of Liangshanpo has also drawn close to the Water Margin.

After the novel Water Margin was completed, many editions have appeared over the course of its circulation and most of the editions bear the words "loyalty and justice" in front of the title "Water Margin." In

all the prefaces, there are long discussions on "loyalty and justice" and "brigands" for no other purpose than to eulogize the wisdom of the emperor and honor the loyalty of the capitulated brigands. The earliest complete work of the Water Margin which can be seen at present is the edition of the hundred-chapter Loyalty and Justice in the Water Margin bearing a preface by an alien official at the celestial capital in the 17th year of the Reign of Wanli in the Ming Dynasty. The contents include Sung Chiang's acceptance of amnesty and his campaigns against Liao and Fang La. A later one is the edition of Loyalty and Justice in the Water Margin with a hundred chapters and comments by Li Cho-wu engraved by the Jungyü Hall of the Ming Dynasty. The content is on the whole similar to that of the edition with a preface by an alien official at the celestial capital. In the 120-chapter edition of Loyalty and Justice in the Water Margin with comments by Li Cho-wu and preface by Yang Ting-chien in the 42nd year of the Reign of Wanli, the campaigns against T'ienhu and Wang Ch'ing have been added to the contents.

At the end of the Ming Dynasty, the peasants' insurgent troops surged forward and the Ming empire was in a very critical situation. The reactionary feudal man of letters Chin Sheng-t'an thought that the "brigands" "should be punished by death" and that amnesty would "make the imperial court lose its dignity" and "disrupt the laws of the country." Therefore, in his abridged version of the "Water Margin, Book of the 5th Genius Shih Nai-an" with 71 chapters (the first chapter was changed to "Introduction" and the text is composed of 70 chapters), he cut off the acceptance of amnesty and the events after that and ended the work with Lu Chün-i's "dreadful dream" and the execution of all the 108 men. Chopped in this way, the work becomes unreal. Lu Hsün was very dissatisfied with what Chin Sheng-t'an did. He thought that Chin Sheng-t'an was "stupid enough" and compared this edition to a "dragonfly with its tail cut off." However, since the Ch'ing Dynasty, this edition of 71 chapters has become the main version in circulation and this continues to be the case even after liberation. This has in fact covered up the essence of the Water Margin in publicizing capitulationism.

* * *

Specimen of a Vassal

by

the part-time literary criticism group of the Red Star Commune in Peking

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, September 2, 1975)

After reading the Water Margin, there has arisen in us a strong feeling of abhorrence toward this character Sung Chiang. We hate his hypocrisy, his intrigue, and above all, his slavish disposition. However, the author of Water Margin has precisely embellished and extolled this kind of slavish disposition as a kind of lofty "virtue."

For example, when Sung Chiang heard that Ch'ao Kai and others at Liangshanpo had thrown back the government troops in great disorder, he actually thought that "this is something that will lead to the extermination of nine degrees of kindred....there can be no escape from the law." When he was banished to Chiangchou, as he passed through Liangshanpo, he was rescued by the heroes of Liangshanpo who wanted to remove his cangue. He solemnly declared, "This represents the law of the country, and how dare I remove it!" Listen, this is the tone of a law-abiding vassal that observes due decorum!

Even more despicable is that after he had been made No. 1 of Liangshanpo, he always behaved obsequiously in front of the captured government commanders and officials, and would "kowtow to plead for pardon" at every turn and mutter, "We outlaws and rebels have offended against your august dignity and we beg your forgiveness." Kao Ch'iu was the sworn enemy of the Liangshanpo insurgent army and a most abominable and ruthless class enemy. However, after Kao Ch'iu was taken prisoner, Sung Chiang still treated him like an honored guest, kept on addressing him "Your Excellency," kowtowed to acknowledge his crimes, and shamelessly entreated, "I anxiously pray that the Minister of War in his compassion will deliver me from the abyss so that I may see once more the light of day. I shall be eternally grateful to you and will pledge my life to serve you." Enough! Did this obsequious and disgusting feature of a vassal bear the slightest resemblance to the heroic spirit of the revolutionary heroes rising in rebellion? Did the other characters such as Ch'ao Kai, Li K'uei and the three Yüan brothers in Water Margin show such despicable trait? However, the author of Water Margin has precisely used these slavish features of Sung Chiang to eulogize his life of loyalty and justice.

Naturally, the feudal rulers had great need for slaves of this kind, because people like Sung Chiang could win the trust of a section of the masses. He praised in extravagant terms the wonderful road of amnesty and capitulation, and this kind of talk not only added a veneer of gold to the face the "most holy and most wise" feudal ruler, but was also something perfect for hoodwinking a section of the people. As could be expected, the moment the imperial order of amnesty was received, Sung Chiang tore down the city walls, scuttled his warships, "held a ten days sale," sent his wives

and children home and hastened to the capital to "pay his respect to the throne." He not only sold himself as a vassal, but also obeyed the very whim of his master. He campaigned against Fang La, suppressed T'ien Hu, fought against Wang Ch'ing and became a useful hired ruffian of the feudal ruler.

However, in the eyes of his master, a vassal like Sung Chiang was still not to be trusted. Therefore in the end Sung Chiang was asked to drink a portion of poisoned wine. And Sung Chiang? Though well aware of having been deceived, he nevertheless said, "Even though the imperial court have let me down, my loyalty will never let down the imperial court." "I die without regrets!" He truly remained a vassal to the very end and died without repenting. This was not all. He was also afraid that should Li K'uei survive him, he would "become treacherous" and rise up once more in rebellion. So he worked out a plan to trick Li K'uei and poisoned him with treated wine. Because of this, the Water Margin has eulogized the "loyalty and justice" of Sung Chiang, embellished his "virtue" and given a finishing coat of veneer to the face of this feudalist vassal. However, it has left for readers centuries later the typical example of a contemptible vassal to enable posterity to know what capitulationists are! This is the merit of this book.

* * *

UNITY OF NATIONALITIES

Study the Theory of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat and Strengthen the Unity of the People of All Nationalities

by

the CCP Committee of the Sanchiang T'ung Nationality Autonomous County, Kwangsi

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, August 8, 1975)

Our Sanchiang T'ung Nationality Autonomous County lies in the mountainous area of northern Kwangsi bordering Hunan and Kweichow where the five fraternal nationalities of T'ung, Miao, Yao, Chuang and Han live in compact communities. After Chairman Mao issued the important instructions on the question of theory, we led the people of various nationalities of the county to seriously study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, penetratingly criticize revisionism, the tendency toward capitalism and the idea of bourgeois rights in conjunction with reality, and further do away with the lack of understanding between natinalities that had been brought about over the past hundreds and thousands of years by the reactionary exploiting classes. The people of various nationalities studied together, united in combat and brought about an excellent situation in grasping revolution and promoting production.

Since the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, the people of various nationalities in Sanchiang have criticized the criminal acts of Liu Shao-ch'i, Lin Piao and company in splitting up the revolutionary ranks and undermining the unity of different nationalities. They have smashed their vain attempt to plot for the realization of capitalist restoration through sabotaging the unity of nationalities, thus further strengthening the revolutionary unity of the people of various nationalities and the material basis of the dictatorship of the proletariat in the whole county. Since 1973, the average per-mow grain output of the whole county has for two years in succession exceeded the "Program," and the total grain output in 1974 was one and a half times greater than that before liberation and 65 percent higher than that before the great proletarian cultural revolution. Eighty-five percent of the barren hills suitable for afforestation in the whole county have been planted to trees, thus exceeding the target stipulated by the "Program." The total acreage afforested in the whole county in the past five years has exceeded the total acreage afforested in the previous twenty years. In the past, industry in Sanchiang was just like a sheet of blank paper. At present, there are 21 county-run factories and over 600 enterprises under the commune and production teams.

The fact tells us that as long as we properly grasp this major matter of prime importance, namely, combating and guarding against revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat, with the fraternal nationalities fighting in unity, victories can be won continuously in revolution and production.

The Mengchai brigade of the T'ungle commune in our county consists of two village stockades. One is Mengchai where the people of the T'ung nationality live together and the other is Aochai where the people of the Miao nationality live together. The two stockades are separated by a stream that called for the erection of a bridge. However, due to the estrangement of nationalities caused by history, this bridge had never been built. In the movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the Party branch committee of this brigade educated T'ung and Miao people to recall class enmity and nationalities hatred. They freely discussed the happy life brought to the T'ung and Miao people by the dictatorship of the proletariat, and criticized revisionism and capitalism, thus clearly defining the revolutionary target, eliminating the ideological estrangement and rapidly building up the bridge for the unity of the two nationalities.

The Pachiang brigade under the Pachiang commune and the Pingchuan brigade under the Kui commune are adjoining areas inhabited by the T'ung and Han nationalities. In the past, due to interference from the revisionist line, the problem of water supply for the two sides had not been properly solved all along. After the launching of the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius and the movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, the Han commune members of the P'ingchuan brigade broadened their horizon. They made available land of their own accord and helped their T'ung brothers build their dam and power station. The T'ung people of Pachiang also took the initiative to make water available to the Pingchuan brigade for irrigation after the completion of the dam, thus smoothly solving the problem of drought for the two brigades.

It can be seen from this that the deeper they study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat and criticize revisionism, the clearer could the people of all nationalities recognize their historical task. With the purpose of unity becoming more clearcut and the ideological foundation of unity further consolidated, the unity of nationalities could be further strengthened and the task of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat could be better carried out to the letter down to the basic level.

Marx and Engels said, "With the disappearance of the exploitation of man by man, the exploitation of one nation by another would accordingly disappear. With the disappearance of class antagonism within the nation, the antagonistic relations between nations would also disappear." In order to really arrive at equality and win liberation, all nationalities must take the socialist road but never can follow the old capitalist road.

There is a Linlüeh brigade in our county. In the past, the Party branch paid no attention to carrying out socialist education for the peasants. Capitalism took advantage of this, and there sprang up a gust of ill wind for clearing away the forests to reclaim land. The Party branch organized the cadres and the broad masses in good time to study revolutionary theory, thus criticizing the capitalist tendency and checking this ill wind. The ideological unity of people would engender enormous strength. In the movement to learn from Tachai in agriculture, they built socialism on a large

scale, removed mountains to fill in the gullies, and constructed a small man-made plain on the thousand meters high mountains. The facts of the Linlüeh brigade made us realize once again that by studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, conducting socialist education, overcoming the inherent mentality and characteristics of the small producers and abolishing the idea of bourgeois rights, conditions could be created for gradually eliminating the soil engendering capitalism, and the broad masses could be enabled to broaden their horizon, see the excellent situation of socialism, embrace far-reaching revolutionary aims, and hence strengthen the solidarity and cooperation of the various nationalities.

The Paiyün Mountain water conservation project is the key water conservation project of our county. However, only the two communes of Laopao and Liangk'ou could reap benefits from it, and because the engineering work was formidable and the task heavy, the project could not be carried out by relying only on labor power from these two communes. Through the study of theory, the propaganda of socialist ideas, and the education of the cadres and the broad masses to embrace a comprehensive view, all people were made to understand that it would not be possible to start the great socialist undertaking and fight a total war for the regulations of mountains and rivers without the unity and mutual help of the people of various nationalities. Thus, they brought together over 3,000 civilian workers of various nationalities from seven communes to fight a major battle at the Paiyün Mountains. In a very short period of time, they completed the first phase of the engineering project by building 17 li of trunk canals, 14 li of lateral canals, thus extending the irrigated acreage by over 500 mow.

The strengthening of the centralized leadership of the Party and of the unity of the leading body of the Party committee is the key link to the strengthening of the unity of nationalities and the development of the excellent situation. Steeled by the great proletarian cultural revolution, the leading body of our county committee has been built according to the principle of the three-in-one combination of the old, the middle-aged and the young. Among the eleven standing committee members, eight are cadres of minority nationalities. Although they differ in age, experience and in nationality, they have all consciously made themselves models in the unity of nationalities.

In the summer of 1973, while the people of all nationalities were struggling for bringing the per-mow grain yield of the whole county above the "Program," there was a rare flood in history that ravaged 45 percent of the acreage planted to early rice. In the face of this severe disaster, the squad members of the county committee united as one and fought for the heavy burden. They immediately led over 400 cadres to go deep into the calamity-stricken area to mobilize the people of all nationalities to work hard and vigorously. They planted in time the late rice crop, vigorously extended the cultivation of upland crops, and brought in a bumper harvest in a year of severe calamity. The total grain output exceeded the highest level in history, and the average per-mow yield surpassed the "Program" for the first time.

In the course of studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, in conjunction with this achievement, we come to understand that with the county committee unifying their understanding on the basis of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, uniting as one, and consciously abolishing the idea of bourgeois rights, they could lead the people of all nationalities to make a success of unity, and work and fight for the revolutionary aim of combining and preventing revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Some old cadres of the Han nationality consciously respect the cadres of minority nationalities, humbly learn from them, and proceeding from the revolutionary cause of the proletariat, enthusiastically bring up the young cadres of minority nationalities. The local nationalities cadres take the initiative to unite and work together with the cadres from other places. Everybody says: Chauvinism and local nationalism are both expression of bourgeois ideas on the question of nationality, and not disadvantageous to the unification of the motherland, the unity of nationalities and the socialist revolution and construction in the motherland. All are determined to start from the stand of Party spirit and Party policy, to achieve unified thinking, policies, plans, command and actions on the basis of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, and take the lead in playing the role of models in the unity of nationalities.

Chairman Mao teaches us, "The unification of our country, the unity of our people and the unity of our various nationalities -- these are the basic guarantees of the sure triumph of our cause." We are determined to seriously study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, combat and guard against revisionism, strengthen the revolutionary unity of the people of all nationalities, carry out properly the socialist revolution and construction and forever forge ahead with courage along Chairman Mao's revolutionary line!

* * *

TIBET

Vice Premier Hua Kuo-feng Arrives to Rousing Welcome in Lhasa at Head of Central Delegation

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 5, 1975)

the central delegation headed by hua kuo-feng, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, arrived here from chengtu by special plane today for celebrations of the 10th anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. more than 30,000 people of various nationalities lined the route to give the delegation a rousing welcome.

the delegation was greeted at the airport and in the city proper by jen jung, first secretary of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, acting chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and first political commissar of the tibet military area command of the chinese people's liberation army; ngapo ngawang-jigme, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, vice-chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and deputy commander of the p.l.a. tibet military area command now in lhasa; and leading members of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, the autonomous regional revolutionary committee, the p.l.a. tibet military area command and lhasa city and other departments concerned tianbao, feng ke-ta, kao sheng-hsuan, pasang, kuo hsi-lan, li pen-shan, chen cho, sun yu-shan, hsi chin-wu, yang tsung, tsoji, yang tsung-hsin, nan hai, ringdzin wangje, hao ping-nan, ma jui-hua, tsering lam and ngapo tsirten-choga.

arriving in lhasa by the same plane were chen ming-yi, secretary of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, vice-chairman of the autonomous regional revolutionary committee and commander of the p.l.a. tibet military area command, and ragde, secretary of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, who had made a special trip to chengtu to greet the central delegation.

drenched in bright sunshine, the lhasa airport was bedecked with red flags. the slogan on an arch read: "a warm welcome to the central delegation excl." when delegation leader hua kuo-feng, deputy leaders yao lien-wei, yen cheng, ismayil aymat, paojihletai, ho cheng-wen and sun yu-kuo and members of the delegation alighted from the plane, jen jung, ngapo ngawang-jigme and other leading comrades stepped forward to extend a warm welcome to them. children of tibetan and han nationalities presented every member of the delegation with flowers. amid beating of drums and strains of music, over 500 emancipated serfs and people's liberation army men waved

bouquets and tibetan children performed dances to extend a warm welcome to the kinsmen sent by chairman mao and the party's central committee.

a 30,000-strong contingent of well-wishers lined lhasa's thoroughfares to give the central delegation a rousing welcome.

the ancient city on the roof of the world was festively bedecked today for the occasion. red flags fluttered in front of every house. window sills were decorated with potted flowers. slogans of welcome in tibetan alphabets and han characters were strung overhead across the tree-shaded boulevard. strains of music added to the festival atmosphere.

people of various nationalities gathered on sidewalks long before the delegation's arrival. the arrival of delegation leader hua kuo-feng in an open car accompanied by jen jung and ngapo ngawang-jigme, and other members of the delegation drew a jubilant ovation from the well-wishers. revolutionary artistes performed national-style dances and emancipated serfs from the lhasa suburbs waved bundles of newly harvested barley and winter wheat to show to the central delegation their good harvest this year. in different dialects, the people cheered: "long live chairman mao, the great leader of the people of all nationalities excl." "long live the communist party of china excl." and "long live the great unity of the people of all nationalities in china excl."

along the road from the airport to the city proper of lhasa, the central delegation was given a warm welcome by the poor and lower-middle peasants working in the fields.

New Tibet Advances Along Great Road of Socialism

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 5, 1975)

the tibetan people on china's southwest border warmly hail the victories in tibet's socialist revolution and construction in the past decade, as they celebrate the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region with revolutionary pride and enthusiasm.

under the leadership of the chinese communist party and the guidance of chairman mao's revolutionary line, the tibetan working people carried out a democratic reform and abolished serfdom after putting down the rebellion of the traitorous clique of a few serf-owners and aristocrats headed by dalai in 1959. since the autonomous region was founded in 1965, they have built the framework of a modern socialist industry owned by the people as a whole and have in the main completed the socialist transformation of agriculture, animal husbandry and individual handicraft. people's communes have been set up throughout the farming and stockbreeding areas. the great change from private ownership of the means of production to public ownership has given scope to the socialist initiative of the tibetan working people -- emancipated serfs and slaves. rapid progress has been made in every field.

the tibet plateau on the "roof of the world" averages more than 4,000 metres above sea level. its natural conditions are very poor. relying on the collective strength of the people's communes, the million emancipated serfs have courageously fought against the elements and brought about a considerable increase in farm output on large tracts. tibet's total grain output in 1974 was 48 percent more than in 1965, the year the autonomous region was founded, or 2.5 times that of 1958, the year prior to the democratic reform. this was a splendid success. total number of animals last year was 25 percent more than that of 1965 or 2.3 times the 1958 figure.

before liberation, modern industry was non-existent in tibet. there are now more than 250 industrial and mining enterprises. their gross output last year was nearly four times that of a decade ago.

the land-locked tibet plateau had no modern transport in the past. today it has 15,800 kilometres of highways reaching most of its counties. there are also highways linking tibet with three neighbouring provinces and one autonomous region. in addition to the regular lhasa-chengtu-peking air service, a new air route from lhasa to lanchow will soon be inaugurated.

before liberation, tibet had only one small hospital and a few doctors serving the reactionary ruling classes. all counties and most of the districts in the region

now have hospitals and clinics. by the end of 1974, about 4,000 professional medical workers and more than 6,000 barefoot doctors and health workers had been trained. this has effectively protected the health of the working people.

the population of tibetans and other minority nationalities in tibet has increased by more than 300,000 in the 16 years since the democratic reform, whereas in the 200 years before the reform the number of tibetans decreased by one million.

in old tibet, the serfs and slaves toiled from childhood like beasts of burden for the serf-owners and were completely deprived of their right to education. more than 4,000 primary schools have now been set up in tibet's vast rural and pastoral areas, and a number of secondary schools in the cities and towns where people are relatively concentrated. there are also two colleges in the region. enrolments in secondary and primary schools have increased 6.5 times and 2.8 times respectively since 1965.

the living standards of the working people of various nationalities in tibet have improved steadily along with the development of socialist construction. the volume of retail sales in the region last year was 77 percent bigger than what it was ten years ago, and bank savings deposited by peasants and herdsmen individually and by their production teams collectively increased 16 times.

in a short span of a decade or so, tibet has covered a historical course that would otherwise have taken several centuries.

old tibet was long under the rule of feudal serfdom. in those days, the three categories of manorial lords -- the local government, the nobility and the monasteries -- and their agents, who accounted for less than five percent of the whole population of tibet, owned all the land, mountains and forests and most of the domestic animals in the region. they enjoyed all privileges and cruelly oppressed and exploited the working people. the million serfs were deprived of all rights and even their personal freedom. they were compelled to perform unpaid corvee service for the serf-owners and pay exorbitant taxes and miscellaneous levies, and were bled white by usurers. such a reactionary and dark system caused social stagnancy, economic decline and cultural backwardness in tibet.

in the 1959 democratic reform, the million serfs rose in a titanic struggle during which they crushed the ownership by the serf-owning class, burned debentures of usurious debts, smashed the shackles of unpaid corvee service and personal dependence, eliminated political enslavement and became masters of the tibet plateau. in the course of

the revolutionary struggle, tens of thousands of emancipated serfs were trained as leading cadres at various levels who guided the broad masses onto the socialist road.

in response to chairman mao's call to "get organized", more than 20,000 mutual-aid teams, a form of organization with the embryo of socialism, were set up by emancipated peasants and herdsmen on the basis of the principle of voluntariness and mutual benefit following the democratic reform. they were gradually amalgamated into larger joint ones. the first group of people's communes in tibet were established towards the end of 1965. communes were set up extensively in the farming and stockbreeding areas during the cultural revolution.

in the course of the socialist transformation in the ownership of the means of production, the revolution in the superstructure, including the ideological field, has been deepening continuously. it is steadily cleaning up the mire left by feudal serfdom. the working people have achieved a further ideological emancipation by studying marxism-leninism, studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, repudiating the counter-revolutionary revisionist lines of liu shao-chi and of lin piao, and refuting the "concept of heavenly mandate" and "theory of divine right" which were instruments used by the reactionary serf-owning class to shackle people's minds.

discarding the backward tillage methods and old practices in animal husbandry, people's communes have undertaken large-scale farmland and pasture improvement projects with the help of modern science and technique. the acreage under irrigation in tibet today is more than 57.8 percent larger than in 1965. proud and elated, the tibetan people who have smashed the shackles of slavery are looking forward to the future with full confidence. they say: "the great road of socialism charted by chairman mao is our only road to complete emancipation. the wheel of history is rolling forward irresistibly and no reactionary force on earth can stem its advance."

SPECIAL AMNESTY RELEASEES

Special Amnesty Releasees Chang Hai-shang, Yang Nan-tsun, Chao Yi-hsueh Given Warm Welcome in Peking on Temporary Return from Hongkong

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

special amnesty releasees chang hai-shang, yang nan-tsun and chao yi-hsueh, whose wish to return to taiwan province to rejoin their families and friends was ungratified because of strictures and obstructions by the chiang clique, were forced to return to the motherland's mainland temporarily from hongkong. they arrived in peking by air yesterday evening and were given a warm welcome at the airport by li chin-teh, leading member of the united front work department of the central committee of the communist party of china, and others.

the united front work department held a forum this afternoon to welcome messrs. chang hai-shang, yang nan-tsun and chao yi-hsueh on their return. present were liu yu-fa and li chin-teh, leading members of the department, and leading members of other departments concerned, including lo ching-chang, chu mu-chih, shih yi-chih and ma wen-po, and li chu-sheng, vice director of the hongkong branch of the hsinhua news agency.

also present were personages of various circles, including liu fei, chien chang-chao, liu yun-sheng, hou ching-ju, cheng tung-kuo, tu yu-ming, sung hsi-lien, huang wei, wen chiang, hung hsi-hou, fu hsueh-wen, kuo yi-ching and tsai jo-shu. relatives and friends of chang hai-shang, yang nan-tsun and chao yi-hsueh on the mainland were present.

speaking at the forum, li chin-teh said: "when the ten special amnesty releasees left voluntarily to return to taiwan province last april, we called a meeting to give them a send-off and provided them with adequate fares and facilities in line with the instruction of chairman mao and the party central committee and the decision of the standing committee of the national people's congress.

"and now we are meeting here to welcome them upon their return. we will make appropriate arrangements for their work and livelihood. they may still go to taiwan province in the future when such conditions are present.

"we express our sympathy and concern for the other messrs in hongkong and the united states who are still demanding re-entry into taiwan province as well as their relatives in taiwan. we firmly believe we are sure to liberate taiwan and unify the motherland, and they can surely achieve their wish to rejoin their families and friends in taiwan province."

in their speeches at the forum, chang hai-shang, yang nan-tsun and chao yi-hsueh recalled how the people's government approved their applications to return to taiwan province to join their families there after their release on special amnesty, and provided them with adequate fares and facilities. since they could not return to taiwan, they returned to the motherland's mainland temporarily and were overwhelmed by the warm welcome and considerate accomodations. they realized deeply the magnanimity and wisdom of the policies of chairman mao and the communist party and keenly felt the warmth of the socialist motherland.

they recalled how they arrived in hongkong last april in the belief that they could soon return to taiwan. they waited and waited in hongkong and to this day there was still no news.

they applied on several occasions for permissions to have their families meet them in hongkong if it was impossible to permit them to return to taiwan. but this wish, too, was ungratified. they could neither return home nor join their families. they were incensed by the chiang clique's unreasonable obstructions and repeated stalling tactics and deceptions.

as to the other special amnesty releasees in hongkong, chang tieh-shih died of persecution by special agents of the chiang clique; chen shih-chang and tuan ke-wen had to go to the united states since they could not return to taiwan as they wished; while wang ping-yueh, tsai hsing-san, chou yang-hao and wang yun-pei still remained in hongkong and continued to try to return to taiwan province.

other speakers at the forum included liu fei, liu yun-sheng, tu yu-ming, huang wei and wen chiang. they said the warm welcome given to chang hai-shang and the other two messrs on their temporary return after they failed to return to taiwan was further evidence that chairman mao and the communist party meant what they said with regard to policy toward the personnel released on special amnesty.

the speakers said they were infuriated by the chiang clique and denounced it for rejecting the ten applicants re-entry into taiwan and caused the death of chang tieh-shih by persecution. they pointed out that by obstructing the ten applicants, the chiang clique fully revealed how atrocious, feeble and isolated was the reactionary rule of chiang ching-kuo. the speakers expressed their determination to study hard and contribute their share to the construction of the socialist motherland, the liberation of taiwan and unification of the motherland under the wise leadership of chairman mao and the party central committee.

the forum was followed by a dinner hosted by the united front work department.

upon their arrival and departure from kwangchow, chang hai-shang and the other two releasees were greeted and seen off by leading members of the united front work departments of the c.p.c. kwangtung provincial committee and kwangchow city committee. they were entertained at dinner by the united front work department of the c.p.c. kwangtung provincial committee.

MONETARY AND FINANCIAL POLICY

New China's Monetary and Financial Policy

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

in striking contrast to the runaway inflation, soaring commodity prices and weakening currencies in the capitalist world, china's currency, the renminbi, has remained consistently stable. it enjoys increasing international prestige and has become one of the few stable currencies in the world. this reflects, among other things, the vitality of china's socialist monetary system.

in old china, the reactionary kuomintang government poured out its paper money recklessly, drastically lowering the value of the currency and sending commodity prices rocketing. production was ruined as a result and the people lived in insecurity and utter poverty. between 1937 and 1949, kuomintang-issued paper money multiplied 140,000 million fold and commodity prices soared 8,500,000 million fold.

after the founding of new china in 1949, the banks owned by bureaucrat capital were confiscated, the imperialists' banking prerogatives were abolished, and private banks were subjected to socialist transformation. the people's bank of china, a socialist state-owned enterprise, was set up. it issued the renminbi (people's currency) to replace kuomintang-issued paper money. the circulation of foreign currencies inside china was banned. an independent, unified socialist monetary system was established and old china's soaring commodity prices were quickly brought under control. the national economy was rehabilitated and, immediately after liberation, took an upward turn.

in her socialist construction, china adheres to the principle of independence and self-reliance, takes agriculture as the foundation and industry the leading factor and plans her national economy in the order of agriculture, light industry, heavy industry. the growing

socialist economy provides the state with more and more commodities, which are put on the market at stable prices.

since the founding of new china, good harvests have been won many years running and light and heavy industry have maintained a big annual growth, providing the market with more and more foodstuffs and consumer goods. last year's total value of purchases and retail sales was at least seven times the early post-liberation figures. the commercial departments had twice as many commodities in store in the first half of this year as in the same 1965 period. one yuan (the renminbi unit) is now supported by several yuan worth of commodities. the amount of currency in circulation and the amount of commodities are kept in proportion to each other. this is one of the factors behind the stability of the people's currency.

a balanced budget is another important factor. in her socialist construction, china has always maintained a balanced budget and never relied on the issue of notes to meet its expenditure. in general, revenue exceeds expenditure and provides a small surplus. the operation of this principle facilitates state construction plans and supplies the state with ample financial reserves. in special circumstances such as natural disasters, the state relies on increasing production, practising economy and making use of reserve funds and never relies on loans or the issue of more notes. china is entirely free from internal and external debts.

the state exercises unified control of the issue of currency and regulates its circulation in a planned way. new issues of currency are recovered by the supply of more goods. every year, the state makes plans for the total amount of wages to be paid, the volume of farm and side-line products to be purchased, the amount of new notes to be issued and commodities to be put on the market all in proportion. the issue and recovery of currency are thus carried out in a planned way, and currency circulation caters to the needs of the growing national economy. this is another factor contributing to the stability of the people's currency.

because of its stable value, the renminbi enjoys the full confidence and support of the people. they bank their savings to support the country's work of construction. bank deposits in cities and the countryside last year doubled the 1965 figure.

the stability of the currency finds expression in stable commodity prices. the prices of such daily necessities as grain, cloth, edible oil, coal, etc. have remained basically the same for more than 20 years. the prices of some manufactured goods have been lowered steadily.

china now quotes prices and settles accounts in the renminbi in foreign trade, economic aid and other economic dealings with more than 80 countries and regions.

china's well-founded financial and monetary stability confirms the great superiority of the socialist system. it supplies a sharp contrast to the financial and economic situation of the two superpowers, the united states and the soviet union, which are beset with difficulties and crises. to make up for their financial deficit, they issue more and more bonds and banknotes. this, among other things, adds to the ever climbing commodity prices, weakening purchasing power of their currencies and greater poverty on the part of the working people. they pursue hegemonism in their international financial and monetary dealings and try to shift the burden of their crises onto the third world countries. the latter get less for their exports and pay more for their imports, and are often forced to increase their indebtedness and cut back their foreign currency reserves. however, the behaviour of the two superpowers has aroused the indignation of the developing countries, which are engaged in a struggle against hegemonism and international exploitation and plunder. the superpowers are out to harm others but in the end will only harm themselves.

INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

China Develops Industry in Her Own Way

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

once industrially backward, china has built herself into a socialist country with sizable heavy and light industries by taking her own road of industrial development on the principle of independence and self-reliance.

china's industry can provide most raw materials, fuel and technical equipment for agriculture and other departments of the national economy and supply daily necessities to the home market while expanding exports.

in her industrial development, the country puts the stress on a full utilization of existing enterprises along with planned construction and expansion. technical innovation and transformation are carried out in old enterprises to tap their potential and enlarge their production capacity. this saves state investment and increases production at a good speed.

at kailuan in north china where the coal had been worked for nearly a century, five out of the seven mines are old ones built before liberation in 1949. the government desired kailuan to produce twice as much as the designed capacity in five years when china's fourth five-year plan started in 1971. the miners and technicians were mobilized to transform the old pits instead of constructing seven or eight pairs of new shafts which would take ten years to complete at a cost of 500 million yuan. coal output shot up immediately, and the extra amount produced between january and november of 1974 equalled the annual output of three big modern shaft mines.

in the past few years kailuan has saved more than 300 million yuan for the state by tapping its potential to get more coal and topped designed capacity by 83 per cent at the end of 1974. the miners and staff are working hard to make one kailuan produce as much as two in 1975.

conducting technical transformation and tapping production potential, steelworks in shanghai rapidly raised the output of steel and rolled steel and added more varieties.

during the great proletarian cultural revolution, shanghai steel makers kept up the technical transformation of existing enterprises. they widely adopted the oxygen-blowing process in steel making, enlarged the volume of the furnaces and improved the technological processes. steel output nearly doubled in the past ten years and the varieties increased more than twofold without the addition of any new plant.

a great number of machinery plants built in the past two decades and more have provided the various departments of the national economy with large quantities of advanced equipment in complete sets. meanwhile, much has been produced by the other trades for their own use.

such is the case in shanghai where over 60,000 machine tools, including many advanced ones, have been turned out by different trades since the great proletarian cultural revolution started in 1966, accounting for about two-thirds of the newly added machine tools.

to modernize her industry as soon as possible, china has adopted the latest equipment and techniques in key fields. but her original industrial foundation and technical conditions make it impossible to do so in all industrial enterprises in a short period. thus china has combined indigenous and modern methods of production.

lacking advanced equipment, workers of some factories started by indigenous methods and then developed them into modern ones. when they had no equipment to process big machine parts, they devised a method called "ants gnawing at bones" to turn out machines up to modern standards by using small machine tools.

many factories have manufactured their own specialised equipment which is simple in structure, highly efficient and easy to operate. with a soaring socialist enthusiasm, workers and technicians have made new equipment and introduced new techniques.

the combination of indigenous and modern methods is of great significance to china's industrialization. since the great leap forward in 1958, small enterprises started by the masses with indigenous methods have mushroomed all over china, resulting in a rapid growth of local economy.

through a continuous improvement in technical equipment, many of these enterprises have grown into medium-sized modern ones or fairly big industrial complex.

in developing her industry, china has kept to a policy for the simultaneous development of large, medium-sized and small enterprises with the large ones serving as the backbone and the medium and small ones making up the majority.

as china set out construction with limited funds, equipment and technical forces on a "poor and blank" basis at time of liberation it could only concentrate on the construction of a number of key projects at a time.

with up-to-date equipment, a high technical level and big production capacities, the large enterprises form the core of china's industry. such key enterprises have been established in the various branches of industry in the provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions. but the construction of major enterprises requires concentrated resources, much investment and equipment, complicated technology and a longer time.

compared with large enterprises, the medium and small ones need less investment and take a shorter time to build, and their equipment are easier to make. they can fully utilize local resources. by developing small enterprises, it is possible to bring into full play the initiative of the provinces, prefectures, counties and even rural people's communes for running industries and arouse the enthusiasm of the masses, thus quickening the pace of industrial growth.

under a unified state plan, a tremendous production capacity has been created in industry through a combination of large, medium-sized and small enterprises which supplement one another.

china's machine building industry consists of tens of thousands of medium-sized and small plants in addition to a number of large, key enterprises. the country now has a comprehensive machine building industry with a rational geographical distribution. it is capable of

supplying large quantities of complete sets of equipment to the various departments of the national economy. tractor plants and engine factories have been established in more than 20 provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions, and works for making and repairing farm machinery are found in most of the countries.

similarly, small enterprises like chemical fertilizer plants and cement works are playing an important role in national production.

TEACHER TRAINING

How New China Builds Up Contingents of Teachers

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

profound changes have come about in composition and ideology among china's teachers with the transformation of semi-feudal and semi-colonial old china into socialist new china.

the number of teachers in higher educational institutions and middle and primary schools is more than seven times the pre-liberation figure. breakdown figures show that the increase for higher educational institutions is 8.7 times, middle schools more than 22 times and primary schools 5.7 times.

to meet the fast-growing needs of socialist construction, new china has adopted many ways to train her teachers. graduates from teachers' schools and colleges are not the only source. many teachers are chosen from among workers, peasants and soldiers who have rich experience in revolutionary struggles and production.

in addition to regular classes, teachers' schools and colleges give training courses outside school grounds. take the peking teachers' college. besides enrolling around 800 students a year, it has conducted courses that last six to twelve months each to train more than 7,000 teachers in peking's rural districts and counties since 1970. in addition, a number of outstanding middle and primary school teachers have been selected every year to attend advanced training courses.

the state follows the policy of uniting, educating and remoulding those teachers who came from the old

society and helps them adapt themselves to the new society. good condition for study and work is also provided for them. at the same time, great efforts have been devoted to the training of new intellectuals from among the workers, peasants and soldiers. before liberation, almost all teachers came from non-working people's families but now most of them are from working people's families. over 1,500,000 workers, peasants and soldiers are serving as part-time teachers in schools all over the country today. their experience in class struggle and production has added new vigour to the schools.

education in old china was colonial and feudal in nature. some of the professors in peking, tientsin and shanghai summed up the poisonous effects of this kind of education in these words: "such an education encouraged adoration for foreign bourgeois civilization and blind faith in foreign books and data, and made the students divorce themselves from the reality of the country and the needs of the labouring people. some even went so far as to look down upon their own nation."

before liberation, lectures by many professors were copied from textbooks published abroad, research subjects were picked between the lines of foreign scientific literature and instruments were all imported. professors of medicine could talk a great deal about the characteristics of a certain disease in europe and america but were not familiar with nor interested in common and recurrent diseases in china's countryside. professors of literature were so acquainted with foreign writers that they could enumerate their works off-hand yet were quite unfamiliar with contemporary chinese literature. before liberation, the first exercise for students of architecture at tsinghua university was to draw up a blueprint of "my room". a graduate in architecture of tsinghua wrote to his alma mater after liberation saying that "what we need today is not to copy the architecture of foreign villas but how to serve the needs of socialist china. we are building a great number of factories yet we were not taught to do such designing in our college years excl."

lenin once pointed out: "one of the greatest evils and misfortunes left to us by the old capitalist society is the complete rift between books and practical life".

before the great proletarian cultural revolution, liu shao-chi pushed a revisionist line in education and copied the soviet revisionist's system of education. it is a line infected with bourgeois educational ideology that trains intellectual aristocrats and serves the restoration of capitalism.

in building up her own contingents of teachers, new china has to wipe out these influences. teachers must

solve the problem of whom to serve. they must make themselves serve the dictatorship of the proletariat, the socialist economic base and the workers, peasants and soldiers. even teachers of working class background have to guard against deviation from this orientation and the danger of slipping back to the old ways.

china's present revolution in education therefore involves not only a change in the educational system but also the remoulding and building up of contingents of teachers. a great many teachers go to work in factories and the countryside and study works by marx, engels, lenin and stalin and chairman mao with workers and peasants. they make social surveys and take part in class struggle, the struggle for production and scientific experiment. all this helps them understand what the chinese workers and peasants need and how to carry out a revolution in education that meets the needs of the people and the state.

professor feng yu-lan, who has devoted 60 years to the study of chinese philosophy, gained a new understanding of the subject after he joined the workers and peasants in criticizing lin piao and confucius and analysed progress and retrogression in china's past and present from the historical-dialectical point of view. he said: "i worshipped confucius for many years and now i have criticized him. when the question of confucius is solved, the whole question of my philosophic view is also solved. i feel myself quite a new man." with this new understanding, professor feng is now rewriting his book "the new edition of the history of chinese philosophy" and its first volume is nearing completion.

professor huang kun, 56, deputy head of the semiconductor physics faculty, has this to say: "it was not until the revolution in education began that i started to work in factories and make friends with workers. my worker friends once told me that before the cultural revolution many university graduates could not solve practical problems and even held these problems in contempt. in stead of going to workshops, they just stayed in the office. they thought themselves knowledgeable and looked down upon workers and their experience. in fact, some of these graduates, who regarded themselves as 'intellectual aristocrats' had been my students". "the workers spoke of the pernicious influence of the old educational system and their words left a deep impression on me. we should go among the workers to receive re-education from them."

the semiconductor physics faculty was set up in peking university in 1956 to keep pace with china's industrial development. the stress in teaching was on

theory to the neglect of practice. the content of textbooks remained the same while industry was progressing rapidly. the result was that the students despised workers and peasants. "what kind of students could i bring up if i myself failed to work among workers and peasants, go in for production and study marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought conscientiously? scientists and technicians isolated from reality and standing above the working masses can never work well for the cause of socialism and the consolidation of the dictatorship of the proletariat."

professor huang and his students now work alongside the workers in a semi-conductor factory. in collaboration with the workers they have compiled a new textbook entitled "semiconductor integrated circuit". every chapter of the book contains the valuable opinions of the workers and technicians. the book makes a theoretical analysis of the problems that arise in production. it is welcomed by students, workers and technicians. professor huang kun said, "to organically combine theory with practice in teaching so that the students will acquire the ability to contribute creatively to the needs of the people, is a weighty responsibility of the teachers. now the second year semiconductor students can successfully carry out the entire task from the design to the actual production of a new integrated circuit. this was something unimaginable before the cultural revolution when students were shut behind doors to proceed from theory to theory."

the state pays attention to bringing into full play the initiative of old teachers like huang kun who are well-versed in specialities. many of them are holding responsible positions in teaching and scientific research.

young teachers have been tempered in the revolution in education too. the soil class of the geology faculty at the peking teachers' college used a foreign textbook in the past. starting with soil in siberia, the book devotes 98 percent of its space to soil in its natural state and only 2 percent to treated soil. there is no mentioning of chinese soil at all. some young teachers began to compile completely new textbooks after taking part in general soil surveys on the outskirts of peking. they incorporated the rich experience of the chinese labouring people into their teaching material. in addition to general knowledge, the lessons put stress on the utilization and improvement of soil from the dialectical point of view that man can transform nature. guided by teachers, students of the pedology faculty helped nearby communes survey land and ditches and make plans for large-scale farmland improvement.

AGRO-TECHNICIANS

Northwest China Agro-Technicians Make Experiments in Countryside

(NCNA-English Lanchow, Sept. 4, 1975)

the more than 200 agro-technicians in changyen prefecture of kansu province, northwest china, have contributed much to local farming by joining commune members in scientific experiments in the fields.

since the great proletarian cultural revolution started in 1966, these professional agro-technicians have criticized the revisionist line which isolated them from farm production and confined them to libraries, laboratories, and tiny experimental plots. they now take problems arising in farm production as their research subjects, the vast countryside their laboratory and the commune members their best teachers.

wheat, the main crop in the prefecture, used to be seriously affected by yellow dwarf virus. before the cultural revolution, technician liu cheng-wen of the prefecture's research institute of agriculture, in cooperation with several others, found that aphid was the insect spreading this disease and wrote a paper on the life of aphid. but the result of his studies was not applied to production. during the cultural revolution he worked with members of the scientific group in a production brigade to sum up the local experience in combating pests and treating crop diseases. in cooperation with the masses they developed a new method of applying pesticides: spraying the chemicals on wheat seeds and then mixing the treated seeds with phosphate fertilizer and mud. this method, which ensures the effectiveness of the insecticides while doing no harm to people and cattle, was soon popularized throughout the prefecture. now yellow dwarf virus has in the main been brought under control in the prefecture. with the help of local peasants liu cheng-wen wrote a book on the control of aphid and yellow dwarf virus, which has been published by the kansu people's publishing house.

pai pin, an agro-technician of the kaotai county station for popularizing agricultural technique, had tried but failed to cultivate good strains of wheat for cold mountainous areas. in 1969, he went to a production team 2,300 metres above sea level on the north slope of the chilien mountain and continued his experiments along with commune members. after several years of meticulous work, he succeeded in breeding a new strain of spring wheat with thick stalks and big ears and resistant to cold and drought. last year, the production team got an average yield of 6.75 tons per hectare on its experimental plot of 1.6 hectares, a record output for spring wheat in this locality.

in recent years, agrotechnicians in changyeh prefecture, working shoulder to shoulder with commune peasants, made a series of innovations in soil improvement, irrigation, fertilization and seed cultivation. due to the limitations of the old farming system, panchiao production brigade, which had become a go-ahead unit, slackened off after its per-hectare yield reached 5.25 tons. wang chi, a technician of the prefecture's research institute of agriculture, made a careful investigation of the natural conditions in the brigade since he went to work there in 1971. he traced the root cause of low wheat yields to the hot dry winds from the desert on the north which hit the crop when it entered the stage of flowering and milking. learning modestly from commune members, he successfully advanced the sowing by a fortnight, thus enabling the crop to give higher yields by reaching its flowering stage before the attack of dry winds.

in changyeh, buckwheat used to be grown as the main crop to supplement wheat, but it was low-yielding and highly vulnerable to early frost. wang chi and the scientific research group of a production team, while energetically popularizing early-ripening spring wheat, winter wheat, rape and other crops, boldly carried out experiments in introducing millet as a supplementary crop, transplanting maize and growing rice. their successful experience is being spread in the whole prefecture.

CHANGSHA

Changsha--Rising Industrial City in Central China

(NCNA-English Changsha, Sept. 5, 1975)

changsha, capital of hunan province in central china, has become a rising industrial centre.

situated on the hsiangchiang river, a tributary of the yangtze, changsha has a history of more than 3,000 years. before liberation, there were only a few small grain processing, textile, cigarettes and machinery repair plants in the city. production stagnated.

since the founding of new china, with the rapid development of industry and agriculture in the province, the city has built many factories on its outskirts. they include iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, machine building, radio, building material, chemical, light and pharmaceutical industries. total

industrial output value in 1974 was 28 times that in the early post-liberation period.

the hilly and once desolate southern suburb of the city is now a booming industrial district with dozens of enterprises, including electrical machinery, machine tools, boiler and motor car maintenance plants. the medium-sized motors made here are sold all over china.

the changsha machine tools plant is an example of how the city has developed industry self-reliantly. in the early years after liberation, it had only about 100 workers with ten old lathes, turning out some simple products. with some help from the state, the workers relied mainly on their own efforts to increase production through technical innovations. they made hundreds of machine tools to equip the plant and expanded the built-up workshop space by 80,000 square metres. the plant has added 107 kinds of metal cutting machine tools to its catalogue, all designed by itself. the precision machine tools it produces are supplied not only to other places of china, but to more than 20 foreign countries.

while developing big modern industries, changsha have set up more than 700 neighbourhood factories, making auxiliary and spare parts for big plants, a great variety of consumer goods and exquisite handicraft art products.

large-scale municipal construction since liberation has given the city a new look. the new buildings added have a combined floor space of more than 8,000,000 square metres, double that of old changsha.

during the cultural revolution, a 1,600-metre-long bridge was built across the hsiangchiang river to link the two parts of the city. it helps make changsha the hub of the more than 30,000 kilometres of highways in the province.

changsha is a city of glorious revolutionary tradition. while in changsha in the early period of this century, our great leader chairman mao carried out revolutionary activities and spread the truth of marxism and leninism. the hunan provincial no. 1 teachers institute and other places where chairman mao once lived and worked have been turned into revolutionary museums after liberation and have attracted many visitors.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ALBANIA

Chinese Friendship Visiting Group Leaves Peking for Albania, Romania

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a chinese friendship visiting group to albania and romania left here by air today.

leader of the group is wang shih-hui, member of the standing committee of the national people's congress and standing committee member of the hopei provincial committee of the communist party of china. deputy leader is wang kuei-hua, vice-chairman of the hopei provincial revolutionary committee and chairman of the provincial women's federation.

seeing the group off at the airport were li chuan-chung, leading member of the china travel and tourism administrative bureau; musin kroi, minister-counsellor of the albanian embassy here; and ion dorobantu, minister-counsellor of the romanian embassy here.

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk and Deputy Prime Minister Khieu Samphan Arrive in Peking at Head of NUFC and RGNUC Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

the delegation of the national united front and the royal government of national union of cambodia led by its leader samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front, and its deputy leader khieu samphan, deputy prime minister of the royal government of national union and commander-in-chief of the people's armed forces of national liberation, arrived here from hanoi by special plane this afternoon after attending the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam. princess monique sihanouk arrived here by the same plane.

the members of the delegation arriving by the same plane were ieng thirith, minister of popular education

and youth of the r.g.n.u.c., and keat chhon, alternate member of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee.

the delegation was greeted at the airport by: samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee and prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c., and madame penn nouth; thiounn mumm and duong sam ol, members of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee, and madame duong sam ol; van piny, vice-minister of foreign affairs of the r.g.n.u.c., and madame van piny;

teng hsiao-ping and li hsien-nien, chinese vice-premiers, wu teh and tan chen-lin, vice-chairmen of the standing committee of the national people's congress, ho ying, vice-minister of foreign affairs, and leading members of departments concerned lin chia-mei, chu chuan-hsien and liang feng, as well as chinese ambassador to cambodia sun hao; and

nguyen trong vinh, ambassador to china of the democratic republic of viet nam, and nguyen thanh cong, charge d'affaires ad interim of the embassy of the republic of south viet nam in peking.

present were cambodian ambassador to china toch kham doeun and his wife, members of the n.u.f.c. and the royal family.

CHINA AND CANADA

Chinese Pavilion in "Man and His World" Fair Closes in Canada

(NCNA-English Ottawa, Sept. 3, 1975)

the chinese pavilion in the 1975 international fair of "man and his world" held in montreal closed on the evening of september 1.

the pavilion, which was sponsored by the canada-china society of montreal, received over 360,000 visitors since its opening on june 27. among them were canadians, overseas chinese, americans and people from other countries. the visitors showed great interest in the traditional chinese paintings, jade and ivory carvings and other handicrafts as well as photographs which reflect the achievements made by the chinese people in socialist revolution and socialist construction. many visitors held that the exhibition would help promote the friendship and mutual understanding between the chinese and canadian people.

CHINA AND FRANCE

President of Chinese Friendship Association Fetes French Guests

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, gave a banquet here this evening in honour of the well-known french economist charles bettelheim, his wife and daughter.

they had a cordial and friendly conversation.

ting hsueh-sung, vice-president of the friendship association, was present.

the french guests arrived here by air yesterday evening.

CHINA AND JAPAN

NPC Vice Chairman Kuo Mo-jo Meets Japanese Friends

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

kuo mo-jo, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, met and had a friendly conversation here this afternoon with hisao inomata, managing editor of the kyodo news agency, and shimesu katsuoka, editor of the international news department of the agency.

present on the occasion were koichi fukuhara and tadashi ito, resident correspondents of the kyodo news agency in peking.

on hand was also leading member of the hsinhua news agency peng ti.

Chinese Molecular Crystal Study Group Leaves Peking for Japan

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a five-member chinese molecular crystal study group led by professor chien jen-yuan of the institute of chemistry of the chinese academy of sciences left here by air today for a visit to japan.

Chinese Society of Oceanography Delegation Leaves Japan for Home

(NCNA-English Tokyo, Sept. 5, 1975)

the delegation of the chinese society of oceanography led by lo yu-ju, acting president of the society, left here for home today after concluding a friendly visit to japan.

among those present at the airport to see off the delegation was seiichi tagawa, honorary president of the organizing committee of the 3rd international ocean development conference in japan and member of the house of representatives.

during their stay in japan, the chinese oceanographers attended the 3rd international ocean development conference and toured tokyo, yokohama and other places. it also visited the okinawa international ocean exposition.

on september 2, yoshitake sasaki, state minister and director general of science and technology of japan met the chinese guests.

the chinese delegation came here on august 3 at the invitation of the secretariat of the 3rd international ocean development conference.

CHINA AND KOREA

Chinese Youth Delegation Leaves Peking for Korea

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a chinese youth delegation led by wang ching-sheng, alternate member of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-chairman of the liaoning provincial revolutionary committee, left here by plane today for a friendly visit to the democratic people's republic of korea.

seeing the delegation off at the airport were chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee, and hyun jun keuk, d.p.r.k. ambassador to china.

Chinese Railway Delegation Leaves Peking for Pyongyang

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a 6-member chinese railway delegation led by wan li, minister of railways, left here by air for pyongyang on a friendly visit to korea at the invitation of the korean ministry of railways.

it was seen off at the airport by vice-ministers of railways liu chien-chang and su chieh.

korean ambassador to china hyun jun keuk was present.

Chinese Youth Delegation Arrives in Pyongyang

(NCNA-English Pyongyang, Sept. 5, 1975)

chinese youth delegation led by wang ching-sheng, alternate member of the central committee of the communist party of china, and vice-chairman of the liaoning provincial revolutionary committee, arrived here today.

present at the airport to welcome the delegation were mun byong rok, deputy director of the international department of the central committee of the workers' party of korea, chi jae ryong, vice-chairman of the

central committee of the league of socialist working youth of korea, and choe song su, chairman of the pyongyang municipal committee of the league of socialist working youth of korea.

chinese ambassador to korea li yun-chuan also went to the airport to greet the delegation.

Chinese Railway Delegation Arrives in Pyongyang

(NCNA-English Pyongyang, Sept. 5, 1975)

a chinese railway delegation led by minister of railways wan li arrived here today for a friendly visit to korea.

the chinese guests were greeted at the airport by korean minister of railways kang bong gun and vice-minister so nam sin and leading members of the departments concerned.

chinese ambassador to korea li yun-chuan was also on hand.

CHINA AND LAOS

Ambassador of Kingdom of Laos to China Leaves His Post for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

ambassador phagna lien pravongviengkham of the kingdom of laos left his post for home by air today.

CHINA AND MADAGASCAR

Malagasy Government Gives Reception for Chinese Medical Team

(NCNA-English Tananarive, Sept. 4, 1975)

jean jacque seraphin, minister of health and population, yesterday evening gave a reception in the name of the malagasy government in honour of the chinese medical team which has come to work in the country.

present at the reception were gilles andriamahazo, president of the military committee for development; ampy porthos, acting foreign minister and minister of justice and seal; gaston laha, minister of information; philibert ramarolahy, chief of staff of national defence and armed forces; remi ratsimbazafy, governor of the tananarive province; and other senior government officials as well as personages of the medical circles.

also present on the occasion was tien chih-tung, chinese ambassador to the malagasy republic.

the reception proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere.

the chinese medical team arrived here on august 26.

CHINA AND MALTA

NPC Vice Chairman Meets Maltese Friends

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

tan chen-lin, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this afternoon with vincent moran, member of parliament (labour party) of malta, and his wife; philip muscat, member of parliament (labour party) of malta, and his wife; and carmel mifsud, deputy permanent secretary of the ministry of agriculture and fisheries, and his wife.

present on the occasion were wang ping-nan and ting hsueh-sung, president and vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and chung han-chiu, standing council member of the association.

the maltese friends will shortly leave peking for home.

Maltese Friends Leave Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

maltese members of parliament (labour party) vincent moran and philip muscat, and carmel mifsud, deputy permanent secretary of the ministry of agriculture and fisheries of malta, and their wives wound up their friendly visit to china and left here for home by air today.

hsiao peng, chinese vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, met and feted carmel mifsud and his wife, and liu hsueh-wen, secretary-general of the chinese medical association, met and feted vincent moran and philip muscat and their wives in peking.

the maltese friends visited a factory, rural people's commune, hospital and school and toured scenic spots and places of historical interest in china.

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Meets New Zealand Journalists' Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping met and had a friendly conversation here this morning with the visiting new zealand journalists' delegation.

new zealand ambassador to china w. bryce harland was present on the occasion.

present were lu ying, leading member of the "people's daily", and peng ti, wang chen and wu fan-wu, leading members of departments concerned.

CHINA AND PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Chinese Trade Delegation Visits Papua New Guinea

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

a chinese trade delegation paid a friendly visit to papua new guinea from august 22 to september 3 at the invitation of the government of papua new guinea, according to a report from port moresby.

the delegation is led by sun so-chang, deputy department director of the ministry of foreign trade.

during its stay, the delegation met officials of the ministries of defence, foreign relations and trade, forestry, agriculture, and mining and energy. views were exchanged on the development of trade between the two countries.

the delegation visited copper mines, forests and port installations. the chinese guests were friendly received everywhere by the local people and authorities.

trade agreement was reached between the companies of the two countries on cocoa, copper ores and other products.

albert maori kiki, minister for defence, foreign relations and trade, gave a dinner in honour of the chinese delegation and attended its farewell party. in a speech full of warm sentiments of friendship, he said that his government was most gratified with the success of the visit. he expressed the belief that closer ties of friendship and trade will be established between the two countries in the near future.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Arrives in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a romanian party and government delegation led by ilie verdet, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the romanian communist party, arrived here by air this afternoon for a friendly visit to china after attending the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam.

members of the delegation are gheorghe gomoiu, member of the central committee of the romanian communist party, minister of national defence and secretary of the supreme political council of the ministry of national defence, and vasile sandru, deputy head of the foreign relations department of the central committee of the romanian communist party.

the delegation was greeted at the airport by chi teng-kuei, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council; keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee; kuo yu-feng, member of the c.p.c. central committee and director of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee; and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

present were romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu and diplomatic officials of the romanian embassy here.

Comrade Chi Teng-kuei Meets and Fetes Romanian Party and Government Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

chi teng-kuei, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, met and feted here this evening the romanian party and government delegation led by ilie verdet, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the romanian communist party.

the meeting and banquet proceeded in a cordial and friendly atmosphere.

in his speech at the banquet, comrade chi teng-kuei extended a warm welcome to the delegation on its friendly visit to china.

he praised the industrious and brave romanian people for the important victories they achieved in socialist construction and the struggle to defend national independence and sovereignty under the leadership of the romanian communist party headed by comrade nicolae ceausescu.

comrade chi teng-kuei said: "both china and romania are developing socialist countries. we have always encouraged and supported each other in the common struggle to oppose imperialism and hegemonism and to build socialism. we are convinced that the current visit of the romanian party and government delegation led by comrade ilie verdet will certainly make new contributions to strengthening the friendly relations between the two parties, two countries and two peoples of china and romania. let us win still greater victories in the common struggle to oppose imperialism, hegemonism and to build socialism."

speaking about the comradely relations between the romanian and chinese parties, the two countries and the two peoples, comrade ilie verdet said: the romanian party, government and people highly evaluate the development of friendship between romania and china.

the people of romania are overjoyed at what the chinese people have achieved by their creative efforts, he added.

dwelling on current international situation, comrade ilie verdet pointed out that "the great victories won by the people of viet nam, cambodia and laos prove convincingly that no force in the world can subjugate a people who are determined to defend themselves and become masters of their own destiny."

present at the meeting and banquet were romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu and minister-counsellor ion dorobantu of the romanian embassy here.

present at the meeting and banquet were keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee, kuo yu-feng, member of the c.p.c. central committee and director of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee, and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

CHINA AND US

NPC Vice Chairman Tan Chen-lin Meets American Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

tan chen-lin, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, met here this afternoon with the delegation of the state of minnesota of the u.s.a. led by governor wendell anderson.

present on the occasion were yueh tai-heng, leading member of the china travel and tourism administrative bureau, and tang wen-sheng, deputy department director of the chinese foreign ministry.

Delegation of China Council for Promotion of International Trade Leaves Peking for USA

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a 10-member delegation of the china council for the promotion of international trade (c.c.p.i.t.) left here by air today for a visit to the united states at the invitation of the national council for united states-china trade.

leader of the delegation is li chuan, vice-chairman of the c.c.p.i.t., and deputy leader is tien kuang-tao, general manager of the china national metals and minerals import and export corporation.

they were seen off at the airport by li yung-ting, vice-chairman of the c.c.p.i.t.; lin ping, director of the american and oceanian affairs department of the foreign ministry; peng chin-po, deputy department director of the ministry of foreign trade; and harry e.t. thayer, acting chief of the liaison office of the united states of america in china.

CHINA AND VENEZUELA

Venezuelan Minister of Education Leaves Shanghai

(NCNA-English Shanghai, Sept. 4, 1975)

dr. luis manuel penalver, venezuelan minister of education, and his wife and his party left here by air this afternoon after a friendly visit to china.

they were seen off at the airport by wang cheng-lung, standing committee member of the shanghai municipal revolutionary committee; hu shou-hsin, leading member of a department concerned under the ministry of education; and leading members of the shanghai municipal educational and public health bureaux.

while in shanghai, the guests visited the shanghai industrial exhibition, a hospital and a new housing estate and took a boat excursion on the whangpoo river.

hsu ching-hsien, vice-chairman of the shanghai municipal revolutionary committee, met and feted dr. luis manuel penalver and other venezuelan guests.

CHINA AND VIETNAM

Chinese Party and Government Delegation Back in Peking from DRVN

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

the chinese party and government delegation led by chen hsi-lien, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, with ulanfu, member of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, as deputy leader, returned to peking by special plane this afternoon after attending the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam.

members of the delegation returning to peking by the same plane were han nien-lung, vice-foreign minister; shen chien, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee; shen ping, director of the asian affairs department of the foreign ministry; and liu hua, deputy director of the ministry's protocol department.

the delegation was met at the airport by teng hsiao-ping, vice-chairman of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-premier of the state council; chang chun-chiao,

member of the standing committee of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-premier of the state council; li hsien-nien, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-premier of the state council; wu teh, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-chairman of the n.p.c. standing committee; hsu hsiang-chien, member of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-chairman of the n.p.c. standing committee; keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee; chiao kuan-hua, member of the c.p.c. central committee and minister of foreign affairs; chung hsi-tung, wang hai-jung, ma wen-po and ho ying, vice-ministers of foreign affairs; and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

present were nguyen trong vinh, d.r.v.n. ambassador to china; ly ban, d.r.v.n. vice-minister of foreign trade now in peking; and nguyen thanh cong, charge d'affaires ad interim of the embassy of the republic of south viet nam here.

the delegation was back in nanning, capital of china's kwangsi chuang autonomous region, from hanoi, capital of the democratic republic of viet nam, yesterday and arrived in peking from nanning today.

upon its arrival in nanning, the delegation was greeted by wei kuo-ching, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee, vice-chairman of the n.p.c. standing committee, first secretary of the c.p.c. kwangsi chuang autonomous regional committee and chairman of the kwangsi chuang autonomous regional revolutionary committee; leading members of the party committees and revolutionary committees of the autonomous region and nanning city liu chung-kuei, an ping-sheng, chiao hsiao-kuang, chin ying-chi, hsiao han and liao wei-hsiung. nguyen am, d.r.v.n. consul-general in nanning, was present.

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Technical Exhibition of Federal Republic of Germany Opens in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

a technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany opened at the peking exhibition centre this morning.

this is the first comprehensive industrial exhibition sponsored by the federal republic of germany in china since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries. covering a floor space of 22,000 square metres, it shows products of such industries as machine tool, machinery (mechanical engineering), iron and steel, aviation, electric, textile, chemical, optical and vehicle construction. exhibitors include more than 300 firms. its purpose is to acquaint the chinese visitors with the development of industrial technology and construction in the federal republic, and promote friendship and understanding between the people of the two countries and the economic relations and trade between the two countries.

among those present at the opening ceremony were acting minister of foreign trade yao yi-lin, vice-minister of foreign trade chai shu-fan, vice-minister of the first ministry of machine-building sun yu-yu, vice-minister of metallurgical industry yeh chih-chiang, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee wang lei, vice-chairmen of the china council for the promotion of international trade hsiao fang-chou and wang wen-lin, leading members of departments concerned hsu wei-chin, peng chin-po, li shang-chih and tsao wen-pin, as well as several hundred people in the chinese capital.

attending the ceremony were hans friderichs, minister for economic affairs of the federal republic of germany and the government delegation he is leading, rolf friedemann pauls, ambassador to china of the federal republic of germany, otto wolff von amerungen, chairman of the eastern commission of german economy, heinz hufnagel, head of the technical exhibition group, and members of the group.

the peking exhibition centre flew the national flags of china and the federal republic of germany today. the national anthems of the two countries were played after the head of the exhibition group heinz hufnagel declared the exhibition open.

speaking at the opening ceremony, minister hans friderichs said: "a chinese economic and trade exhibition was held in our country last june. now we have the opportunity to hold this technical exhibition in china. they will further enhance the relations between our two countries and deepen the understanding between the two people.

"although the social systems of our two countries are different, it does not impede the development of economic exchanges and cooperation between the two countries," he pointed out.

in his speech, acting minister yao yi-lin warmly congratulated the exhibition on its opening on behalf of the chinese government. he said: "the diverse industrial products and equipment on display at the exhibition are an outcome of the labour and wisdom of the people of the federal republic of germany.

"the exhibition provides us with a good opportunity to acquaint ourselves with the development of industry and technology in the federal republic of germany and to learn from its people." the acting minister of foreign trade wished the exhibition every success.

ambassador pauls also made a speech.

yao yi-lin cut the ribbon, and the exhibition was open to those at the ceremony, including diplomatic envoys of various countries to china.

ambassador pauls gave a cocktail party at noon today for the opening of the exhibition. heinz hufnagel, head of the exhibition group, gave a press conference yesterday.

Minister for Economic Affairs and Ambassador of Federal Republic of Germany Give Reception in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

minister for economic affairs hans friderichs and ambassador rolf friedemann pauls of the federal republic of germany gave a reception here this evening for the opening of the technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany in peking.

among the guests were chinese acting minister of foreign trade yao yi-lin and vice-minister of foreign trade chai shu-fan, vice-minister of the first ministry of machine-building sun yu-yu, vice-minister of metallurgical industry yeh chih-chiang, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee wang lei, vice-chairmen of the china council for the promotion of international trade hsiao fang-chou and wang wen-lin, and hsu wei-chin, deputy director of the west european affairs department of the foreign ministry.

present were otto wolff von amerungen, member of the government delegation of the federal republic of germany led by minister hans friderichs and chairman of the eastern commission of german economy, heinz hufnagel, head of the technical exhibition group, and members of the exhibition group.

many toasts were drunk at the reception to the success of the exhibition.

CHINA AND ZAMBIA

Zambian Delegation Stops Over in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 4, 1975)

a zambian delegation led by alexander grey zulu, secretary general of the united national independence party, made a stop-over in peking today on its way to the democratic people's republic of korea.

meeting the delegation at the airport were chinese vice-foreign minister ho ying, zambian ambassador to china andreya sylvester masiye and d.p.r.k. ambassador to china hyun jun keuk.

THIRD WORLD OIL PRODUCING COUNTRIES

Persevere in Oil Struggle; Hit Hard at Hegemonism

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

since the sixth u.n. special session held in may last year, the third world oil-producing countries, while persevering in united struggle, have taken joint efforts with other raw material producing countries to change the old international economic order and have won fresh victories in the struggle against hegemonism.

for over a year, there has been intense struggle concerning the oil price. with the aggravation of the economic crisis in the capitalist world and the decline in oil sales in the world market, the u.s. imperialists seized the opportunity to spread the idea of "over-

production of oil", in an attempt to force the oil-producing countries to lower prices. the soviet revisionists also advocated on many occasions for oil prices "beneficial to all countries" and accused the oil-producing countries of "raising the oil price unilaterally". thus, maintaining equitable oil prices has become the focus of the third world oil-producing countries' struggle against hegemonism because it is a matter concerning oil-producing countries' sovereignty over their national resources and their struggle against superpowers' plunder, exploitation and attempt to shift the burden of crisis onto others.

in this bitter and complicated struggle, the third world oil-producing countries have further closed their ranks. they have cut down production to cope with the pressure of pushing down the price, maintained the price and the real purchasing power of oil income to counter the designs of shifting the effect of economic crisis onto others, and used the "petrodollars" to reinforce the capabilities in the joint struggle against hegemonism. in addition, they have sped up the process of oil nationalization, and the development of national oil industry and imposed further restrictions on foreign investments to shake oil hegemony from its foundations. these measures indicate that the "oil weapon" has been used more extensively and playing an ever more important role in pounding away at the old international economic order and dealing a heavier blow at the superpowers politically.

because of grave economic crisis oil consumption last year in the united states, western europe and japan dropped by 5 per cent, totalling 80 million to 100 million tons. the united states thus put economic and even military pressure upon the oil-producing countries to cut down the price. the latter, however, had not submitted. they cut the oil production to maintain the price. since the beginning of this year, the "international energy agency" manipulated by the u.s. imperialists has threatened to cut oil import by 100 million tons this year, that is, 2 million barrels per day. in response, opec member states reduced their oil production by over 10 per cent in the first quarter of the year, or about 4 million barrels a day, thus thwarting the superpowers' schemes. owing to the tit-for-tat struggle and close unity of the oil-producing countries the posted price of crude oil has been frozen at 11.651 u.s. dollars (nearly four times that before the 1973 october war) per barrel since january last year besides, they raised the rent for oil fields of foreign companies from 12.5 per cent to 20 per cent within a year and oil tax from 55 per cent to 85 per cent to limit the profits of foreign capitals and guarantee the increase of real income of the oil producing countries.

but, owing to inflation and dollar devaluation in the capitalist world, the prices of manufactured goods imported by the third world oil-producing countries skyrocketed (with an average increase of 26 per cent in 1974 alone), the real purchasing power of oil income declined by a big margin. to oppose the shifting of economic

crisis and safeguard the real purchasing power of oil income, it was decided at the opec ministerial conference held in gabon last june that oil prices would be readjusted from october 1 and oil trade would be carried on in terms of the international monetary fund's special drawing rights instead of the devaluating u.s. dollar.

meanwhile, with a view to safeguarding state sovereignty, the third world oil producing countries have over the past year and more stepped up oil nationalization and the takeover of the shares of foreign oil companies. in 1974, saudi arabia, kuwait, qatar and the united arab emirates broke away from the agreements signed with western oil companies at the end of 1972 and took over 60 per cent of these companies' shares eight years in advance. furthermore, kuwait and dubai of the u.a.e. decided to take over 100 per cent of the shares of foreign investments as from last january. following the nationalization of a major part of their oil industry, iraq and libya took over more foreign-owned oil companies or foreign shares in their countries. nigeria has held 55 per cent of shares in foreign oil companies while venezuela decided on august 29 that it will bring about nationalization of all its oil from january 1 next year. the oil-producing countries now own a major part of the crude oil produced in their countries, of which the portion that can be sold freely in the international market without reselling to the foreign companies accounted for one fifth (approximately 300 million tons) of their total output. moreover, the oil-producing countries have gradually controlled the prospecting, exploitation, processing, storage, transport, sales and usage of oil and strengthened regional cooperation. these tremendous changes marked the collapse of the oil concession imposed on oil-producing countries by imperialists in the past decades and the deepening of the oil struggle, thus shaking and striking at the oil hegemony of the superpowers from its very foundations.

as a result of the readjustment of oil prices, the third world oil producing countries have greatly increased their incomes. in 1974, oil incomes of the 13 members of opec accounted for more than 100,000 million dollars, more than four times the figure for 1973. the "petrodollars" have sharp impact on the old international monetary system and strengthened the economic power of the third world against hegemonism. with the "petrodollars", the oil-producing countries have developed national economy, strengthened national defence, supported other developing countries and carried out economic cooperation. in 1974, the aid opec granted to other developing countries reached 17,000 million dollars, and the allocation of 3,870 million has already been made. this enhanced third world unity and dealt a heavy blow to the two hegemonic powers which attempted to sow discord among the third world. the increase of national revenues of arab oil-producing countries has financially helped the arab countries to get weapons and technical equipment from more sources with a view to freeing them from dependence on the

superpowers, especially the soviet union which has reaped fabulous profits by selling outmoded weapons and poor-quality machines. thus, the increase of oil income has consolidated the arab countries' position in their struggle against the control of the soviet and u.s. hegemonists.

the new great victory won in the struggle on oil is a great victory of the united struggle against hegemonism waged by the oil-producing countries and the entire third world. this victory has set an example for the third world countries and peoples that their aspirations can be realized through struggle. delegates of more than 80 countries to the conference of developing countries on raw materials in dakar last february adopted a resolution to support the struggle on oil and declared that the struggle on oil should be connected with struggles over other raw materials. encouraged by the struggle on oil, many organizations of raw material-producing countries have been set up in the third world and the number of organizations for regional cooperation also grow. these struggles have become a powerful current changing the old international economic order and pounding away at the united states and the soviet union, the biggest raw material plunders in the world.

for over a year, the third world oil producing countries are in favour of the policy of "dialogue" adopted by major oil consuming countries of the second world and against the superpowers' policy of "confrontation". at "the international conference proposed by the french president" held in paris last april, the oil exporting countries, joining forces with the european countries seeking for a "dialogue" with the third world, waged a struggle against the stubborn stand of the united states. the "dialogue" between the second and the third worlds irritated soviet social-imperialism, which expressed more than once its "interest in finding a place in these negotiations in its dual capacity as a producer and a big consumer," trying its utmost to have a hand in it. but the sinister design of the soviet union has aroused the vigilance of the third world oil producing countries.

brushing the superpowers aside, west european countries are developing their economic and trade relations with oil producing countries. agreements have been signed between them under which the former will provide the latter with arms, machines and other equipment in ex-change for oil. besides, long-term cooperation has been established in the economic, trade and technical fields. the soviet revisionists are all the more annoyed as a number of east european countries which used to depend on soviet oil have made direct deals with oil producing countries.

now the situation is excellent. the third world is further united in its firm struggle against superpower hegemonism in the economic field. so long as the oil

producing and other third world countries and their people uphold unity and persevere in struggle, they will certainly frustrate any future sabotage by the two superpowers, and score new victories in the struggle against hegemonism.

THIRD WORLD RUBBER PRODUCING COUNTRIES

Anti-Hegemonism Struggle by Third World Rubber Producing Countries

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 5, 1975)

rubber producing countries of the third world are strengthening their unity and cooperation in developing the struggle against hegemonism in defence of their national rights and interests.

malaysia, thailand, sri lanka and indonesia are the world's major rubber producers, their output of natural rubber making up about 85 per cent of the world total. malaysia alone makes up about 40 per cent. rubber export tops the list of total export value in malaysia while it ranks second or third in indonesia, thailand and sri lanka.

the united states was originally the biggest natural rubber buyer, but the soviet union took its place in recent years with annual purchase of nearly 300,000 tons.

the natural rubber growing countries have for a long time suffered losses because of the manipulation of raw material markets by the superpowers which use cheap synthetic rubber to force down natural rubber prices. from 1960 to 1972, the average natural rubber price fell from malaysian dollars 2.38 to 0.86 per kilo. when the rubber price recovered a bit in 1973, the united states announced in march that year the release of 280,000 tons of natural rubber from its stockpiles. the price thus dropped promptly. it hit the lowest level of malaysian dollar 0.97 per kilo. in 1974 when many countries cut their natural rubber imports with the deepening of the economic crisis in the capitalist countries.

the imperialists and superpowers tried to create a false impression that the sales of natural rubber depend on their buying and that their plundering of natural rubber and dumping of manufactured goods are "godsend" to the rubber producing countries. the

united states often sent agents to these countries to gather information on its production and sale for its benefit to adopt price suppressing measures. soviet revisionist officials also carried out activities in southeast asian rubber markets and gathered economic information. it bought large quantities of natural rubber for stockpiling when the price was low.

as a result of the monopoly by the superpowers, the rubber producing countries are getting less and less industrial products with the money gained from their rubber sales. the superpowers resort to the practice of "buy cheap and sell dear" and have thus reaped big profits. in 1972, malaysia could buy 3.18 tons of reinforced steel bar or 5.62 tons of urea for one ton of rubber, but in 1974, the value dropped to only 2.92 tons of reinforced steel bar or 3.68 tons of urea. the price of rubber products exported to southeast asian countries by some advanced countries is sometimes 10 to 25 times of the price of raw rubber.

the fluctuation of rubber prices has seriously affected the economy and people's livelihood of the rubber producing countries. malaysia, with nearly four million of her population living on rubber production, exported 1,480,000 tons of rubber in 1974, which constituted 33 per cent of her gross national product. it was reported that whenever the price of rubber dropped by one cent, malaysia would suffer a loss of 25 million malaysian dollars of foreign exchange every year. in the past few years, though malaysia averagely exported some 1,300,000 tons of rubber a year, her gain from the sale dropped continually due to the low rubber price. in 1972 her rubber export volume was 10,000 tons more than that in 1969, but she earned 700 million malaysian dollars less. as a result of the drop of the rubber prices in the first four months this year, her total rubber export value was 660 million malaysian dollars less than that in the same period last year.

rubber producing countries are joining hands in struggle against the inequitable international economic order and for stabilizing natural rubber prices and protecting their economic rights and interests. in february 1973, sri lanka, malaysia, thailand, singapore and indonesia formed a natural rubber producing countries association and established a joint rubber sale system.

at the kuala lumpur meeting last may, the association members decided to set the ceiling of 2,813,000 tons each on rubber exports for this year and establish an international buffer stock so as to balance the supply and demand and stabilize the rubber prices.

at another 4-day meeting in august, the association drafted an agreement on rubber price stabilization. the agreement for a period of five years covers the

price floor and ceiling and funds for the buffer stock. kuala lumpur was chosen as the headquarters of the buffer stock.

the increase of synthetic rubber has done serious harm to the production and sales of natural rubber. through the association of the southeast asian nations, malaysia and thailand began negotiations with japan last year and have obtained the latter's promise that it would not let its synthetic rubber affect the market of natural rubber. the two sides agreed to meet once a year to discuss questions about natural and synthetic rubber production.

the natural rubber producing countries which used to consume little of the product have paid attention to the development of their own rubber goods manufacturing industry in recent years. malaysia increased its own consumption from 20,000 tons in 1970 to 30,000 tons in 1974. it has now more than 90 factories manufacturing rubber goods.

the resolution "on the establishment of a special fund to finance a buffer stock of raw materials and products exported by the developing countries" adopted at the lima conference of non-aligned countries is a new victory for the developing countries, including the natural rubber producing countries, in their efforts to strengthen cooperation against superpower exploitation and plunder.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

September 17, 1975 No. 5937

****
* NATIONAL *
****

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

Strengthen the Leadership of the Party Over Educational Work

by

the CCP Committee of Lintse County, Kansu

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 26, 1975)

Our Lintse is situated at the center of the corridor west of the Yellow River in Kansu. Before liberation, the cultural and educational undertakings were very backward. Under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line and after the great proletarian cultural revolution, more rapid development has taken place in the educational undertaking in the whole county, and 98.6 percent of the school-age children have gone to school. The new system of the three-in-one combination of teaching, production and scientific research is being gradually set up and socialist schools of a new type are growing.

In the movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, by following the example of the advanced models of the Party branch in leading the revolution in education, and reviewing the practice of struggle over the past few years, we have come to realize that the strengthening of the leadership of the Party over educational work is a basic guarantee for turning the school into the tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat and realizing the goal of training "workers with both socialist consciousness and culture."

Constantly Raise Our Consciousness in Leading the Revolution in Education

Since the great cultural revolution, the revolution in education in our county has gone through a process of development from the high to the low and back to the high again, thus reflecting the tight-loose-tight grip of our county committee in leading educational work and their process of going from the not thoroughly conscious to the relatively conscious in understanding.

In 1968, in accordance with Chairman Mao's important instruction on the revolution in education, we vigorously grasped the revolution in education and the situation on the educational front in the whole county was better. Following the development of the movement to learn from Tachai in agriculture step by step, the tasks got bigger and bigger. Some comrades said, "Lintse is an agricultural county and to surpass the 'Yellow River' and 'Yangtze' levels forms the key link. The tasks of grain production are heavy and the revolution in education can be delayed." Influenced by this one-sided thought, the county committee for a while studied and inquired less on the question of revolution in education. The pace of progress of the revolution in education in the whole county was thus not great.

In the course of criticizing Lin Piao, rectifying the style of work and studying the Party's basic line, we seriously reviewed the historical lessons of the dictatorship of the bourgeoisie over the proletariat on the educational battlefield for seventeen years before the great cultural revolution and thought about and answered the questions existing on the educational front from the plane of the dictatorship of the proletariat. We thus raised our understanding and gradually cleared our minds. Through going deep into reality to carry out investigations and studies, we discovered some problems.

For example, in a production team in the Liaoch'üan commune, there were fifteen university, middle school and primary school students in six landlord and rich-peasant families, but there were only two primary school pupils among the 15 families of the poor and lower-middle peasants. As more than ten years had elapsed since the liberation, why couldn't the poor and lower-middle peasants shake off the feudal yoke culturally? Wasn't this the evil consequence of the dictatorship of the bourgeoisie over the proletariat on the educational front? In a school, there was a class in which only several pupils participated in the labor sessions. Wasn't this a manifestation of the "reluctance to take up farming"? A series of questions forced the leading members of the county committee to think: should this be allowed to develop, who would take over the revolution? Who would carry out socialist revolution and construction in the countryside?

In close conjunction with the reality of struggle, we thoroughly studied Chairman Mao's thought on the revolution in education, overcame the erroneous idea to slight the revolution in education, summed up the lessons that "any slackness at the upper level will lead to all-round slackness at the lower

level" and came to understand that the abandonment of power due to lack of understanding manifested the abandonment of leadership, and relaxation because of the good situation reflected the "theory of the dying out of class struggle." In short, all words and deeds leading to the relaxation of the leadership of the Party over educational work were wrong. The comrades said, "It is necessary to make revolution and anyone who has discarded the revolution on the educational front is not a thoroughgoing revolutionary. It is necessary to practice continued revolution, and anyone who does not carry the revolution on the educational front through to the end is not a thoroughgoing revolutionary. It is necessary to exercise dictatorship over the bourgeoisie, and the exclusion of the educational front is not all-round dictatorship.

Through summing up the experiences and lessons of the past few years, we have come to realize that: First, socialist society is the period of struggle between moribund capitalism and nascent communism. This struggle is invariably reflected in both the superstructure and the economic base, and education, as the superstructure, is certainly no exception. Therefore, there can be no relaxation in the leadership of the Party over educational work. Second, after some results have been attained in the revolution in education, when work is busy, whether or not the county committee can consciously uphold their leadership over the revolution in education is a new test for the county committee. Only through grasping it perseveringly can we guarantee the constant advance of the educational cause along the orientation charted by Chairman Mao.

After the raising of understanding, educational work is once again incorporated into the agenda of the county committee, and is constantly studied and discussed, with arrangements made for inspection. No matter how busy work is, we adhere to "no relaxation in three respects":

The first one is no relaxation in organizing the leadership. Work is not merely grasped by the first secretary but is also under the specific charge of a deputy secretary. Led by the county committee, there are secretaries or deputy secretaries in the communes and production brigades to separately take charge of educational work. Meanwhile, the leading bodies at all levels in the educational department have also been reinforced and strengthened, and attention is paid to bringing into play their functions and role, thus organizationally guaranteeing the leadership of the Party over educational work.

The second one is no relaxation in investigation and study. In the past few years, besides the activities carried out by the leading cadres of the county committee who personally went deep into reality to conduct investigations and studies, large-scale investigation and study activities were carried out once every year. Four investigation groups were sent out last year to all the production brigades and schools in the whole county. Several hundred big and small discussion meetings were held to find out how things stood and to solicit opinions from the workers, peasants, soldiers, parents, cadres, teachers and students, thus providing the county committee with large quantities of first-hand materials for analyzing the situation of the revolution in education and guiding work.

The third one is no relaxation in propaganda work. Whenever possible, the various discussion meetings held in the county publicize Chairman Mao's proletarian line of revolution in education, all kinds of advanced models in the revolution in education and the fruits of the proletarian revolution in education. Because of this, new progress has also been made in the revolution in education throughout the county.

Constantly Weed Out the Old Educational Bases

Since the educational battlefield has for a long time been occupied by the bourgeoisie and the pernicious influences of feudalism, capitalism and revisionism are deep, the struggle to make revolution and shatter the bourgeois conventions in this sphere is bound to be acute and complicated. Only through upholding the Party's basic line, closely relying on the poor and lower-middle peasants and seriously implementing Chairman Mao's series of instructions on the revolution in education can we transform the school into the tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

After the great cultural revolution, we led the broad masses to criticize the reactionary viewpoint that "outsiders cannot lead the experts." In 1968, in compliance with Chairman Mao's instruction that "schools should be managed by the poor and lower-middle peasants," the poor and lower-middle peasants in the whole county nominated and sent their own representatives to manage schools. At this time, the class enemies raised the tattered banner that "outsiders cannot lead the experts" which they customarily used, and slandered the management of schools by poor and lower-middle peasants as "lifting the millstone to hit at the moon -- not knowing what is high or low." They talked nonsense saying that "it is easy to enter the literary circles but difficult to get out" and were prepared to settle accounts after autumn. The poor and lower-middle peasants saw through their intention right away and resolutely said, "We must properly manage the schools and live up to the expectations of the poor and lower-middle peasants." The county committee enthusiastically supported this revolutionary spirit of the poor and lower-middle peasants. They held an on-the-spot meeting at the Changchiawan production brigade, relayed the materials of the poor peasants' management committee at the Taya Primary School in seriously managing the school well and firmly stood for the management of schools by poor and lower-middle peasants in the whole county.

We have also criticized erroneous ideas such as "studying to become an official" and "intellectual culture above all else" and adhered to the orientation of running schools for the countryside. After the great proletarian cultural revolution, profound changes have taken place on the educational front, but some schools have not yet properly solved the question of orientation in the running of schools. With the support of the poor and lower-middle peasants, the revolutionary teachers and students at the Panchiao Commune Middle School built a school amidst the sand pits. In the past few years, they studied as they participated in productive labor. They levelled in all four sand ridges and nearly a hundred sand dunes, created more than 560 mow of land, planted more than 60,000 trees, and transformed the desert into an oasis. They have summed up a set of

experiences in harnessing sand, which are prized and popularized by the relevant scientific research units in the province, prefectures and counties.

The scientific experiments at Panchiao Middle School were also properly carried out, and in 1974, they reaped a record grain harvest at more than 1,800 catties per mow. In accordance with the needs of the three great revolutionary movements, they have also run short-course training classes in veterinary science and farming machines and set up special courses in agricultural techniques, etc. The overwhelming majority of the 226 graduates of Panchiao Middle School are content with staying in the countryside. They have mastered certain scientific and technical knowledge in farming and made contributions toward building a socialist new countryside. The poor and lower-middle peasants said happily, "We are pleased with the Panchiao Middle School."

However, some people vainly attempted to totally negate the orientation followed in running the Panchiao Middle School. When the school took class struggle as the main course, they said that "the quality of teaching has been lowered." When the school was run with open doors, they said that this "has upset the normal order of teaching" and was "outlandish." The struggle at Panchiao Middle School has focally reflected the major questions of whether or not it is necessary for the rural school to serve socialist revolution and construction and what kind of successors should be trained by the school after all. In order to correctly set the orientation of running the school we held on three different occasions on-the-spot meetings at Panchiao Middle School, thus developing mass activities in studying the experiences of Panchiao Middle School in running schools within the confines of the whole county and reversing the erroneous tendency of some rural schools to depart from the three great revolutionary movements in the countryside. All the middle and primary schools in the whole country have set up small farms and bases for learning farming, established school-brigade (factory) links and carried out scientific experiments. The various middle schools have all held short-course training classes to meet the urgent needs of communes and brigades and set up special course on techniques commonly employed in the countryside.

Place Emphasis on Grasping Two Types of Models

Going deep into reality to grasp well typical examples is an important link in strengthening Party leadership. In the past few years, we had set up eleven advanced models of dissimilar types in the whole county. We lay emphasis on grasping the models in charge of education in commune Party committees and typical examples that are transformed from the backward into the advanced. Nichiaying commune lies half way up the mountain. Poor in natural conditions and in cultural foundation, it lagged behind all along in the popularization of education. Spurred by the movement to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, the commune Party committee fully mobilized the masses, adopted diverse forms to run schools, and vigorously grasped the ideological revolutionization of the teachers. The enrollment of school-age children rapidly rose from the original 80 percent to 99.7 percent and occupied the first place in the whole county. Since the Nichiaying commune with its unfavorable conditions has made headway, the other communes feel that there is no reason why they cannot make progress. They all energetically

create conditions to catch up with the Nichiaying commune and an excellent situation with each one trying to overtake the others has appeared on the educational front in the whole county.

The popularization of typical experiences is more arduous and of greater significance than to set up typical examples. The important reason that the experience of the Panchiao Middle School had not been popularized over the past few years was that in leadership we had insufficient understanding of the difficulty of popularizing typical experiences and the complexity of the struggle, and had not organized mass activities. In the struggle to criticize Lin Piao and Confucius, under the guidance of the leading departments, we have popularized the experiences of the Panchiao Middle School. We have come to realize that in order to set up an advanced model for popularization,the leading cadres must be determined and grasp this to the end. The work must be thoroughoing and meticulous and the measures must be strong and effective.

After the publication of Chairman Mao's important instruction on the question of theory, we have seriously studied it and are resolved to learn to understand and master it on the basis of combining theory with practice and carry out to the letter the task of combating and guarding against revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat in every school.

* * *

Proper Management of Education for Consolidating the Dictatorship of the Proletariat

by

the CCP T'ungch'ang County of Kwangtung

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 26, 1975)

In the course of expounding the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, Lenin clearly pointed out that it was necessary to "turn the school from the tool of class rule of the bourgeoisie into the tool for destroying this rule and completely wiping out class identification in society. The school should become the tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat." This has expounded the nature and tasks of proletarian education. Over the past few years, we have constantly studied and diligently practiced in the struggle between the two classes and the two lines and have gradually deepened our understanding of this question.

First, we have learned a lesson through analyzing the evil consequences caused by the revisionist line in education.

There was such an incident: There were six middle school graduates in production team No. 2 of the Tak'uei production brigade under the Fengmu commune, but none of them was at ease with the countryside. When the team needed a bookkeeper, none of them was willing to take up the post. In light of this, the poor and lower-middle peasants exclaimed, "After the children have studied, they pick up the pen and forsake the hoe. What is the use of studying?!"

This incident has raised for us a sharp question: Why do we have to promote education? What kind of people should be trained by schools? Who should be held responsible for the emergence of the above-mentioned phenomena after all? Some people complain that the students are backward because their guardians and the schools have not properly disciplined and educated them. We think that this is only seeing the phenomenon without seeing the essence. There are complicated social reasons for the students' reluctance to strike root in the countryside to make revolution.

For thousands of years, education has all along been manipulated by the exploiting classes and the influences of feudal, capitalist and revisionist ideas are deep-rooted. Since the great proletarian cultural revolution, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, the broad masses of teachers and students have risen to criticize the revisionist line in education and the bourgeoisie. However, the influences of bourgeois ideas have not yet been wiped out and they will still corrupt our young people. Some students long for the city and are ill at ease with the countryside because of the influence of such ideas.

The problems that emerge among the students show that the county committee is responsible for our insufficient understanding of the protractedness of the struggle between the two classes and the two lines

on the educational front and for our not having tightly grasped education. Only through understanding and properly managing education from the plane of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat could education be made to serve proletarian politics, be integrated with productive labor, and turn the school into the tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Next, the practice of struggle in the movement for learning from Tachai in agriculture tells us that the revolution in education is closely related to the movement for learning from Tachai in agriculture. "Being determines consciousness." The class struggle and two-line struggle in the movement for learning from Tachai in agriculture are bound to be reflected in the school. The spontaneous tendencies toward capitalism in small production in the countryside and the concept of private ownership and the old and traditional force of habit would all corrupt the younger generation.

For example, in the movement for learning from Tachai in agriculture, the broad masses of the people oppose the capitalist tendencies and made concentrated use of the labor force to develop the collective economy. But some people asked their children to reclaim wasteland and extend their private plots when they returned home after school. A great number of facts have made us realize that socialist society stands for the period of struggle between nascent communism and moribund capitalism and that an important aspect in the struggle is whether to educate the younger generation with proletarian ideas or let the bourgeois ideas corrupt them. If we neglect the revolution in education and do not transform the old school, our younger generation could turn revisionist.

We must not just grasp production and forget education, but must grasp in unison socialist revolution and the revolution in education, and construction for production and educational work. In order to grasp education, we must act like the Party branch of the Tachai production brigade, uphold the Party's basic line, closely combine the revolution in education with socialist revolution and construction and place it on the agenda of the Party committee. It should be personally grasped by the No. 1 of the county committee and concretely grasped by the standing committee member responsible for education. The whole Party should be mobilized to resolutely grasp it through to the end.

The revolution in education is a profound social revolution. Without penetratingly and thoroughly criticizing the bourgeois and revisionist ideas, the correct line cannot be implemented and the revolution in education cannot be deepened.

In our place, the struggle finds concentrated expression in three aspects: First, what is the nature of our school? Is it a place merely for imparting knowledge or is it the tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat? Second, what is the correct road for running the school? Should the school be run with closed doors or open doors, and is education closely integrated with the three great revolutionary movements? Third, what do we study for? Do we "study in order to become an official" or study in order

to become "a worker with both socialist consciousness and culture"? Why is there struggle on these questions? It is mainly because the pernicious influence of the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius and of the revisionist line in education for the past several thousand years has not been wiped out. Therefore, the spearhead of our mass criticism is at all times directed at the revisionist line in education and the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius.

From where did we start to solve the problem? We started from the leading body of the county committee. There was such an incident. Our county planned to build a reservoir to detain flood water in 1971. In order to make the students study and steel themselves in the three great revolutionary movements and complete the project before the flood came, the county committee wanted to transfer all the middle school students in the whole county for the participation in labor for a short time. At first, some individual leading comrades in the county committee voiced disagreement out of the fear that the studies of the students would be affected. But some comrades thought that it was also wrong not to pay attention to this point if the students desired to properly study the course of socialist culture. However, walking out of the classroom to participate in productive labor together with the broad masses of people within a certain period should also be a kind of study and steeling. Furthermore, whether or not this water conservation project could be completed in time was tied up with the vital interests of the poor and lower-middle peasants in many places.

Because of this, we held a meeting of the standing committee of the county committee to seriously discuss this problem. At the meeting of the standing committee, we first studied Chairman Mao's teaching that "education must serve proletarian politics and be combined with productive labor" and Lenin's teaching that "we would have no faith in study, education and training that are confined only to the school and are divorced from seething actual life." After this, we held discussions and handed over this question to the meeting of the Party committee secretaries of the commune that was held at the same time for discussion. The secretaries of the commune put on display the precedent that students trained in the old school did not make diligent use of their limbs and could not distinguish between the five kinds of cereals to expose and criticize the pernicious influence of the old educational system on the students. The comrades of the county committee were made to realize that the students should be allowed to brave the storm and face the world in the three great revolutionary movements and that teaching could not be carried out behind closed doors.

With the leading bodies of the county committee raising and unifying their ideological understanding, it was easy to resist interference in society. The students went to work at the worksites to receive an excellent course of training.

Under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, we have led the people of the whole county and in particular the school teachers and students to unfold criticism of the revisionist line in education and

the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius, thus greatly strengthening the determination of the proletariat. There has appeared in the whole county a lively and vigorous situation with the revolutionary teachers and students energetically carrying out the revolution in education, with all walks of life supporting the revolution in education and with the broad masses of the poor and lower-middle peasants even more concerned with the revolution in education.

* * *

STYLE OF LIFE

"Meanness," "Extravagance" and "Righteousness"

by

Ch'i Chiu (齐赳) and Yih Shan-lin (亦山林)

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, August 4, 1975)

The Party committee of a certain PLA division carried forward the revolutionary spirit of our Party and army in braving hard and bitter struggles and consciously resisted the bourgeois style of life. In the course of handling relations internally and externally, and the relations between the upper and the lower echelons, they persisted in doing things in accordance with the principle of the Party. They did not care for pageantry, show extravagance nor invite guests and send gifts. However, their behavior had been jeered by some as "mean in running affairs." The Party committee of the division neither despised themselves nor went along with the others. Giving tit for tat, they answered, "If this is considered to be mean, then, we need such revolutionary 'meanness' rather than show bourgeois extravagance, and must adhere to proletarian righteousness!"

What a good answer!

"Meanness" is used in comparison with "generosity." In ordinary life, we constantly heard people say that so and so is "generous" and so and so is "mean." However, when given careful thought, what is called "meanness" or "generosity" has its clearcut class content and class standard. For the sake of welcoming Yüan-ch'un's home visit, the House of Jungkuo, one of the four leading families in Nanking described as "with halls of white jade and horses made of gold" in the Dream of the Red Chamber, spent 50 thousand ounces of silver engaging theatrical troupes from Suchow alone. As for the construction of that Grand View Garden "complete with all scenery of heaven and earth," money was spent like flowing water. This could be described as "generous" in the extreme! However, this demonstration of "generosity" and show of extravagance represented but the characteristics and style of life of the exploiting classes. All day long, they were indulged in gay life and debauchery. The cups they drank from contained blood drawn from the laboring people and the tray they ate from contained flesh carved out of the bodies of the laboring people. Today, in the eyes of the exploiting classes and those with the old ideas of the exploiting classes, it would be too "mean" if an organ or armed force unit did not give parties and presents. But we are of the view that this is very good because it has adhered to the principle of the Party, resisted the vulgar bourgeois style, and upheld the righteousness of the proletariat.

In fact, the "meanness" jeered by these people is precisely the glorious tradition of our Party and our army in braving hard and bitter struggles which we must uphold and carry forward. In the bitter war years, our economic conditions were extremely difficult. The material life of the commanders and fighters of our army was very poor. For many years, they did not draw any salary. In the Chingkang Mountain, everyone received

only five cents for spending on edible oil, salt, firewood and vegetables, and it was difficult even to uphold this standard. Our predecessors relied on industry and thrift and braving hard and bitter struggles to surmount these difficulties, triumph over the enemies and win victories. Today, our political and economic positions have undergone fundamental changes. The great socialist motherland is thriving, but in order to build our country into a modern socialist power, we have still to wage a long and strenuous struggle. "Who would have thought that every grain in our tray of meal stands for hard toil?" The wealth of the country is bought with the blood and sweat of the laboring people. Whenever we made use of such wealth, we must "break a cent into two halves for use" like the communist fighter Wang Kuo-fu, and should not waste a cent or even a tenth of a cent. By not caring for pageantry, showing extravagance, giving parties and sending gifts, we have upheld the Party cause and the interests of the people, and manifested precisely the revolutionary spirit of our Party and our army in braving hard and bitter struggles to surmount all difficulties and subjugate all enemies.

The proletarian revolutionary fighters fight bravely all their life for liberation. They seek no enjoyment, and are upright and public-spirited. When poor, they are not despondent; when rich, they do not lead a luxurious life. The fact that we do not give parties and presents has given concentrated manifestation to the natural political colors of the proletariat. Those who are enthusiastic about giving parties and presents are generally those who think about narrow personal gains and losses. They squander away the wealth of the country at will. Today, they play hosts and tomorrow they are the guests. This looks very "generous." In fact, the practice of extravagance by individual small groups is detrimental to the interests of the broad masses of the people. They are generous in spending state money for personal enjoyment. Although such people are very few, their behavior manifests a typical bourgeois style of life.

Giving parties and presents appears to be a minor matter involving only the squandering of some money. In essence, its danger is far from this. The ill wind of giving parties and presents, offering offices and making promises vigorously whipped up by people like Lin Piao's seeks in essence to give play to the bourgeois magic formula that "money is almighty," in the conspiracy to corrupt our ranks and hence to restore the capitalist system. Therefore, we must keep a sober head and heighten our vigilance a hundredfold toward the kalesdoscopic world marked by commodities, exchange by means of money, fawning and vulgar organized applause, in order to resolutely resist the "bourgeois" practice and guard against sliding into the blind alley of revisionism through so-called bourgeois "generosity."

Why are there people who "clearly know that the wind is not correct but still follow it?" The fundamental reason is that they lack awareness in continued revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat. It tells us from the opposite side that every communist and revolutionary fighter must arm his mind with the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat before he can consciously resist the "bourgeois" practice, uphold and carry forward the glorious tradition of braving hard and bitter struggles, persevere in proletarian righteousness and ever forge ahead in continued revolution.

* * *

THEORY OF INSPIRATION

The Reactionary Essence of "The Theory of Inspiration"

by

Ma Cho-jung (马烁荣)

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, July 29, 1975)

What is the source of literature and art? The two basically antagonistic lines of knowledge have given two distinctly different answers. Materialism holds that social life is the only inexhaustible source of literary and art creation. But idealism holds that the source of literary and art creation is the sudden outburst of "inspiration" in the mind of the writer or artist. The renegade and traitor Lin Piao was an enthusiastic advocate of "The theory of inspiration."

Lin Piao shamelessly bragged: "My brain" is "especially clever." According to him, "the flash of thought" that "erupted" in "his especially clever" brain was "what was called inspiration." It "often vanishes in a flash," but if it could be "laid hold of in good time," it could, "like the closely packed rain drops, join into a thread." This is really unfathomably profound and extremely mysterious.

Marxism holds that social being is determined by social consciousness, and that a given ideologcial viewpoint is the product reflecting a given social life in the minds of people. In the course of recognition, only by first laying hold of the rich perceptual materials and reconstructing them through discarding the dross and selecting the essential, eliminating the false and retaining the true, proceeding from the one to the other and from the outside to the inside, could people correctly reflect the essence and law of development of the objective things. This is also the course through which the revolutionary writers recognize and reflect life.

As regards the floating thoughts that come in a stream and gush forth like a fountain spring in the course of creation they are definitely not any outburst of "inspiration," much less the mysterious "things that vanish in a flash." In revolutionary literary and art creation, because the heated life of struggle of the proletariat and the broad masses of the people is first reflected in the minds of the revolutionary writers, there would arise a stream of floating thoughts. Guided by rational knowledge, typical perceptual materials are selected, and through repeated contemplation, the leap in the process of knowledge is completed and artistic images are molded. In the course of creation, it is also often that one would "get stuck," and after several days and even half a year or a whole year, there would emerge the phenomenon of "understanding all of a sudden."

In this connection, according to the interpretation of Lin Piao's "theory of inspiration," one "gets stuck" because his "brain" is not "effective" and there is no "eruption" of "inspiration." However, after a few days, half a year or a whole year, how is it that the same "brain"

"given by his parents" would suddenly turn "especially clever" again with the "eruption" of "inspiration." Isn't this the greatest irony of Lin Piao's "theory of inspiration"?

Actually, in the course of creating literature and art, no matter whether one "gets stuck" or "understands all of a sudden," it has definitely nothing to do with "inspiration." In the process of creation, because the writer does not adequately understand and is not well acquainted with the three major revolutionary movements, because it is not possible to accomplish at one stroke the process of reconstruction through discarding the dross and selecting the essential, eliminating the false and retaining the true, proceeding from the one to the other and from the outside to the inside, nor is it possible to accomplish at one stroke the leap from perceptual knowledge to rational knowledge, and at the same time because the proper method of artistic expression could not be found right away, the phenomenon of "getting stuck" would set in. Following this, within a longer or shorter period of time, because the writer has gradually deepened and broadened his understanding and familiarity with the three major revolutionary movements, he has finally consummated the qualitative change in the process of understanding at a certain point of time, that is, the leap from perceptual knowledge to rational knowledge, and found the adequate method of artistic expression. Consequently, this has led to the emergence of "a sudden understanding" in creation. Viewed from dialectical materialism, the development and leap in this process of understanding is a basically different matter from Lin Piao's idealist transcendental "inspiration" that is divorced from the life of struggle in society.

On the question of literature and art, the views of the dialectical materialist theory of reflection and idealist transcendentalism represent two distinctly opposite ways of creation. Dialectical materialism holds that social life is the only source of literature and art. Hence, it advocates that writers and artists must learn from society, participate in the practice of the three major revolutionary movements, and in the course of transforming the objective world, they must at the same time also transform their subjective world. But idealism holds that "inspiration" is the sole source of literature and art. Consequently, it advocates that writers and artists are divorced from society and from the three major revolutionary movements, and are not required to participate in the revolutionary practice to transform the objective world or to transform their subjective world. Lin Piao opposed going deep into the heated life of struggle of the masses of workers, peasants and soldiers and the transformation of the world outlook. He said that so long as one relied on "chats" and "reading, thinking, writing and correcting at the same time," there would emerge the miracle of an eruption of "inspiration" and one would be able to write good works. This is really nonsense.

In the "Talks at the Yenan Forum on Literature and Art," Chairman Mao calls on writers and artists to "indefinitely, unconditionally and wholeheartedly go among the masses of workers, peasants and soldiers." Only by going deep into the midst of the workers, peasants and soldiers' three major revolutionary movements -- the sole source of revolutionary literature and art, could they write proletarian literary and art works that reflect the three major revolutionary movements. This requires the writers and artists to

first learn from the workers, peasants and soldiers. "They must shift their stand; they must gradually move their feet over to the side of the workers, peasants and soldiers, to the side of the proletariat, through the process of going into their very midst and into the thick of practical struggles and through the process of studying Marxism and society." Only through seriously transforming their world outlook could the writers and artists mold the towering, perfect, and glorious image of the proletarian hero, and create revolutionary literature and art that really serve the workers, peasants and soldiers and serve proletarian politics.

In class society, the theory of literature and art is at all times for serving the political struggle. Lin Piao's "theory of inspiration," as an idealist view on literature and art, is also like his idealist philosophical theory that "reverses" the order from "the subjective to the objective." It is for serving the politcal conspiracy to restore capitalism. The "theory of inspiration" directly leads to the idealist "theory of genius." This is because according to Lin Piao's reactionary logic, "inspiration" is not possessed by all, and only those who have "especially clever" "brains" produce the "flash" and "spark" of "inspiration." These "especially clever" brains are naturally born, i.e., "given by our parents." Thus, "inspiration" is something monopolized by "the genius" and "genius" is something monopolized by "Lin's store." As regards the masses of workers, peasants and soldiers, they are considered to be without "inspiration" and "talent," and should be kept outside the door of literary and art creation. Therefore, Lin Piao complacently told the worker-peasant-soldier masses: "What else could we do?" Your parents are to be blamed for this! Lin Piao advocated "the theory of inspiration" in a desire to oppose the occupation of literary and art battlefront by the workers, peasants and soldiers. He was opposed to the dictatorship of the proletariat, and he wanted to implement the dictatorship of the landlord and bourgeois classes in the sphere of literature and art. In the course of studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, it is entirely essential for us to further criticize the "theory of inspiration" advocated by Lin Piao, carry out in depth the revolution in literature and art and exercise dictatorship over the bourgeoisie in the sphere of literature and art.

* * *

TAIWAN

Comrades Teng Hsiao-ping, Chang Chun-chiao, Chen Hsi-lien, Wu Kuei-hsien Have Cordial Meeting with Taiwan Provincial Sports Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

party and state leaders teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, chen hsi-lien and wu kuei-hsien had a cordial meeting with all members of the taiwan provincial sports delegation to the forthcoming third national games at the great hall of the people here this afternoon.

teng hsiao-ping and other comrades were photographed together with delegation leader tsai hsiao, deputy leaders huang wen-chin and huang yu-yen, and all other comrades of the delegation and had a cordial conversation with them.

they extended a warm welcome to the comrades of the delegation who arrived in peking for the games either from various parts of the motherland or from overseas after surmounting difficulties. they wished the taiwan compatriots good results at the games and common progress with fellow competitors and sports organizers of fraternal provincial, city and autonomous regional sports delegations by learning from one another.

the meeting proceeded in an atmosphere of happy reunion between kith and kin.

present were leading members of departments concerned, including lo ching-chang, liao cheng-chih, chuang tse-tung, ma wen-po, yu sang, ting kuo-yu, tien wei-hsin, lin li-yun, li chin-teh, chao cheng-hung and lu chin-tung.

TIBET

Million Emancipated Serfs Become Masters of New Tibet

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 6, 1975)

"we are masters of new tibet excl. under the leadership of the communist party, we can use our own hands not only to smash the old system but build a new socialist society." these words sum up the common aspiration of the emancipated serfs of tibet.

sixteen years ago when the democratic reform was sweeping the tibetan plateau and the million serfs were celebrating their emancipation, the reactionary serf-owners headed by the traitor dalai abused them by saying: "how can a group of poor devils who could not even look after their own food bags run tibet well?" but in the past ten years and more these former serfs and slaves have demonstrated their wisdom and ability and, using their own hands, performed on the "roof of the world" exploits they dared not imagine under serfdom.

in a mountain valley of chhonggyae county, irrigation ditches winding up the mountain lead in water to the terraced fields and ripening crops augur well for the coming harvest. no one would imagine that not long ago the place was but rock-strewn denuded hills.

the emancipated serfs of the chhongyuk commune told hsinhua how their party branch secretary panjig led them in transforming nature.

in the old society, the feudal manorial lords spread the fallacy that "heaven decides everything" and fabricated stories about the "god of lamo mountain", saying that the so-called god lamo would be angry and disasters would befall human beings and animals if anyone dared to touch a single blade of grass or a tree there.

the democratic reform exploded the myth. panjig, who had been a slave to a serf-owner for 39 years, said: "in the old society, none of us touched a single blade of grass or a tree here, but we led a life of untold suffering for generations. we have now come to understand that the vicious serfdom was the root cause of our suffering and socialism and socialism alone is the source of our happiness." such animated discussions helped strengthen their determination to reclaim the denuded hills and grow grain crops on the mountain.

in the spring of 1971, 63-year-old panjig and four production brigade leaders mounted the mountain more than 4,000 metres above sea level. they investigated every part of the mountain and finally mapped out plans for

opening up fields and digging irrigation ditches. panjig at the head of a 70-member shock team started to reclaim the virgin land.

he led the team members in reading chairman mao's article "the foolish old man who removed the mountains". marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought gave them boundless wisdom and strength. they completed a 8,800-metre-long ditch skirting the mountain and reclaimed 8.6 hectares of wasteland after 80 days of effort. the newly reclaimed land yielded 8.5 tons of grain the same year. they then spent two winters in digging a 6,000-metre-long ditch and expanded the area of the land to 13.4 hectares. total grain output reached 48.4 tons in 1973, averaging 3.6 tons per hectare.

the emancipated herdsmen on cheku grasslands on the northern slope of the himalayas are widely praised for their revolutionary spirit in transforming nature. taking advantage of the varying colour of the water of jihmi lake in the morning and the evening, reactionary lamas, herdowners and chief headmen there used to spread the lie that there was "divine cattle" in the lake and that if anyone touched it, wolves would come out to swallow up sheep and men would fall ill. but the herdsmen, in the light of the tremendous changes brought on by the democratic reform, saw through the deceitful nature of "religious authority". freeing themselves of old notions, they led in lake water to irrigate the grassland. as a result, the number of their animals doubled.

the weather on the tibetan plateau is very capricious and natural adversities frequent this region with an altitude of more than 4,000 metres. throwing off the spiritual fetters of "heavenly mandate" imposed by the serf-owners headed by dalai the emancipated serfs plunged into a stubborn struggle to remake nature.

in the spring of last year, the kayu people's commune by the yalu tsangpo river was hit by the worst attack of pests in history. seventy percent of its cropland was attacked by cutworms. in the old society, crops were left to the mercy of the pests when they occurred as the reactionary serf-owners asserted that pests were "the reincarnation of god" and one should not wipe them out. the commune members now no longer believe in such nonsense. the whole commune turned out to eliminate the pests and protect the crops. grandma cering zholma, now in her sixties, took with her an electric torch and helped look for the insects in the fields at night. twentynine-year-old dobugya, formerly a slave and now secretary of the communist youth league branch, organized 78 young people in the commune into a shock brigade to make a careful study of the activities of the cutworms. they made an effective pesticide from locally-grown herbs mixed with chemicals. after it was sprayed upon the crops, all the cutworms were killed and a good harvest was won.

in october 1972, a snowstorm whirled down over the buchu people's commune on the tangla range for three days in a row, covering the grassland with snow two-thirds of a metre high. in the face of such a snowstorm, the worst in a century, the herdsmen did not ask budda for mercy as they had done before. instead, led by party organizations, they rose in a fight against the natural disaster. many of them warmed animals of the collective with their own blankets while others took care of the lambs day and night. at the end, the commune achieved a 5.5 percent net increase in the number of animals.

in that fight, sitar, member of the doma district committee of the chinese communist party, and dzomco, president of the women's association of the commune, did what tibetan women dared not think and do in the old society. throwing overboard the taboos imposed on tibetan working women by the reactionary manorial lords, they built animal pens with stones carried from afar. under their meticulous care, the more than 400 calves of the collective were safe against the attack by the snowstorm. sitar said: "we are very glad to have done what the emancipated tibetan women should do."

Pictorial of Tibet Autonomous Region Published with Chairman Mao's Inscription

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 6, 1975)

a pictorial of the tibet autonomous region with chairman mao's inscription in 1965 has come off the press on the eve of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the autonomous region, thanks to the cordial attention of the party central committee.

the album is in the process of distribution and has drawn favourable comment and warm welcome from the worker, peasant and soldier masses.

the de luxe pictorial album includes chairman mao's inscriptions on four different occasions on the work in tibet, and photographs showing chairman mao and other leading comrades of the party central committee receiving representatives of all circles from tibet. in colourful diversity, the more than 200 photos in the album are a vivid documentation of the tibetan people's historic progress over the past 25 years under the wise leadership of chairman mao and the party central committee -- how they rise to destroy the shackles of feudal serfdom and skip across several centuries to enter into socialism.

included are treasured photographs of such major historical events as highway construction and the army's advance, peaceful liberation of tibet, suppressing dalai's armed rebellion, democratic reform and counter-attack in the war of self-defence.

the tibetan people are greatly encouraged as they go through the album, and regard it as showing the great leader chairman mao's loving concern for the million emancipated tibetan serfs.

STATE FUNDS

China Accumulates Funds by Developing Her Economy

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

by expanding her economy, china has opened up financial resources and accumulated large funds for her economic construction and cultural and educational development.

the country has conducted economic construction on an ever larger scale with her own funds.

guided by the policy of "taking agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor", she works out her national economic plan in the order of priorities of agriculture, light industry, heavy industry. the development of heavy industry is based on that of agriculture and light industry.

under this policy, china has greatly expanded her agriculture. total grain output last year was 2.4 times that of 1949, the year of liberation, giving the country more than enough to cover her needs. total cotton output rose 5.7 times. the basic needs of her nearly eight hundred million people for food and clothing are thus well fulfilled. industry has also grown by leaps and bounds. an independent and relatively comprehensive industrial system is taking shape. the market is brisk, prices are stable and the living standards of the people are rising step by step. china is free from internal and external debts, and has a balanced budget with a small surplus.

china's experience proves that by adhering to the principle of independence and self-reliance, relying on the great creative power of the masses and basing on her internal accumulation of funds, a country can swiftly develop her economy and build a powerful economic foundation for consolidating her political independence.

china develops her economy and accumulates funds through many channels.

after the founding of new china, the state confiscated the wealth piled up through exploitation and plunder by the imperialists, landlords and bureaucrat capitalists. once in the hands of the people, such wealth was used to develop the economy and improved the livelihood of the masses. more important, china has established the system of the public ownership of the means of production and socialist relations of production, which give free reins to the productive forces for the creation of much greater wealth than in old china. herein lies the source of her accumulation, and also the key reason why she is able to solve the problem of construction funds on her own despite her economic backwardness.

since the basic completion of the socialist transformation of the ownership of the means of production, the financial income of the state has mainly been provided by state-run enterprises. such state income now accounts for around 90 percent of the total as against only 34.1 percent in the early post-liberation years. the steady expansion of the socialist state-owned economy guarantees an ever increasing state income, which has grown more than 11 fold in 26 years along with the swift expansion of industry and agriculture.

in industry, big, medium-sized and small enterprises are developed simultaneously. while building and expanding quite a few big modern enterprises, china puts up a much greater number of medium-sized and small enterprises which require less investment and a shorter construction period and yield quick results. by developing such enterprises, many prefectures and counties in china have multiplied their financial income during the great proletarian cultural revolution.

apart from revenue from new enterprises, china increases her accumulation by transforming the old ones technically and tapping their production potential. this is done by bringing into play the enthusiasm and creativeness of the workers and staff in vigorous campaigns for technical innovations. while leaving with these enterprises the sums needed to cover their depreciation costs and renew their equipment, the state allocates special annual funds for them to speed up technical transformation. in this way, both production and accumulation grow rapidly in these enterprises with much less investment than required for building new enterprises.

china's socialist enterprises build up their accumulation chiefly by increasing production and practising economy. all enterprises make their best efforts to save manpower, materials and money, make multiple use of their resources, economize on expenditures and reduce production costs. big efforts made by the workers and staff of the taching oilfield have resulted in a rise in production and a

drop in cost from year to year. state income from the oilfield in the past 14 years has been at least ten times the state investment.

the expanding socialist agriculture plays an important part in increasing state accumulation. apart from paying the agricultural tax in kind, the peasants provide light industry with raw materials. advances in agriculture speed up the growth of the collective economy, increase the income of the peasants and raise rural purchasing power, creating a big market for manufactured goods and a good source of industrial funds.

while dividing the national income between accumulation and consumption, the state takes into account expanded reproduction in the socialist economy (in state-owned enterprises and collective economic units) as well as a gradual improvement in the people's living standards, and avoids allocating too much for accumulation. it collects no income tax from urban wage earners. as regards the peasants, it follows a policy of stabilizing their burden and of maintaining a fixed amount of tax irrespective of increases in farm output. as farm production grew, the amount of agricultural tax has dropped from 12 percent of total farm output in 1952 to the present five percent.

in allocating and using construction funds, china follows the principle of industry and thrift, careful calculation, rational arrangement and ensuring the completion of key projects first and foremost. the plans are arranged in the order of priorities of agriculture, light industry, heavy industry.

supporting agriculture is always a major financial task. the state allocates large sums every year for building farmland improvement projects and helping the communes and brigades in difficulty change their farming conditions. last year, state appropriations and bank loans for agricultural use were nine and more than 20 times the early post-liberation figures respectively. the rate of interest on such loans has been cut on five occasions. to promote agricultural development, the state has raised the purchasing prices of farm and side-line products on many occasions while lowering the sales prices of fertilizers, insecticides, farm machines and implements and other means of production to reduce the "scissors" difference in price between industrial goods and farm produce. such price adjustments during the third five-year plan period (1966-70) resulted in a total gain of 11,000 million yuan (rmb) for the peasants.

big amounts of state funds are invested in industry. the annual allocation for industrial construction today is several times the total state income in an early post-liberation year. the growth in production and the completion of new enterprises increase the amount of circulating funds.

every year the state allocates a certain amount of circulating funds and issues planned industrial loans through its banks to meet the rising needs in industrial production.

the state also makes appropriations every year for an effective development of culture and education, scientific research and the medical service.

to help minority nationalities change the historically backward state in their areas, the government gives them financial aid for economic and cultural. development plus subsidies for their special needs.

on the basis of expanding production, the state sets aside a substantial sum every year for improving the livelihood of the people by building living quarters, kindergartens, nurseries and other welfare establishments. the workers and staff of state-owned enterprises and government functionaries enjoy labour insurance, and retired workers receive monthly state pensions.

china is a developing country and her economic strength is still not so great. however, the chinese people are convinced that by adhering to the principle of independence and self-reliance, hard struggle and thrift, they will gradually increase their construction funds and advance the national economy.

EDUCATION

Professor Chou Pei-yuan Discusses China's Education Today and Yesterday

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

"new china has effected an unprecedented progress in education, the revolution in education has achieved remarkable successes, and intellectuals in schools are working in high spirits to make contributions to the country's culture and science." this was stated in an interview with hsinhua by professor chou pei-yuan, vice-chairman of the revolutionary committee of peking university.

professor chou pei-yuan is china's well-known physicist. in the post-liberation years he has made contributions to education and scientific research. full of vigour at 73, he was elected a deputy to the fourth national people's congress early this year and is a standing committee member of the national committee

of the chinese people's political consultative conference, vice-president of the chinese people's institute of foreign affairs and vice-chairman of the chinese scientific and technical association.

professor chou pei-yuan said: "education remained extremely backward in old china. more than 80 per cent of the population was illiterate. only 20 per cent of schoolage children were enrolled. universities were scanty and were attended by a small number of students from the families of landlords, bureaucrats, warlords, capitalists and compradors. few children of the working people went to college."

recalling his own experience, professor chou said: in old china i taught and did scientific research at tsinghua university for a dozen years. the content of university instruction was entirely divorced from the actual conditions in china. the textbooks were foreign, some not even translated into chinese, and the laboratory equipment was imported. a school like this educated students with the mentality of worshipping and toadying what was foreign and of thinking everything in their motherland inferior to that of other countries so as to make them lose confidence in their nation. the school aimed at training agents for imperialist cultural and economic aggression in china. the students were only interested in getting their diplomas in order to climb up the social ladder and get ahead in the world. but after graduation only a tiny portion of them got jobs in the bureaucratic set-up or in chinese or foreign capitalist firms, while the great majority faced unemployment. it was very difficult for them to find jobs fit in with the specialties they had studied.

"compared with pre-liberation days, education in new china has made unprecedented progress, particularly since the great proletarian cultural revolution."

professor chou continued: about 95 per cent of the schoolage children in china are enrolled. the expansion of college education is amazing. apart from a large number of regular universities and colleges distributed throughout the country, workers' colleges are run in factories and peasants' colleges in rural areas. universities and colleges also conduct short-term training classes, correspondence courses and postgraduate courses. hospitals, too, are running their own colleges. so young people in new china have ample opportunity to receive college education. this is unprecedented. along with the development of china's industry and agriculture, institutions of higher learning have expanded their libraries and laboratory equipment and added much floor space. the floor space at peking university is nearly five times the pre-liberation figure.

professor chou pei-yuan said: "before liberation, china's education was a duplicate of that in britain and

the united states. in the post-liberation period up to the beginning of the cultural revolution in 1966, liu shao-chi mechanically copied the teaching methods of soviet revisionism. that was why chairman mao proposed a revolution in education."

professor chou continued: "the great victory of the great proletarian cultural revolution has opened up broad vistas for the revolution in education. tremendous changes have taken place in education now that the working class is dominating the spheres of the superstructure, workers, peasants and soldiers are attending schools of higher learning and the intellectuals are integrated with the workers and peasants. though the educational revolution is still at an experimental stage, its orientation is entirely correct. at peking university, gratifying results have been achieved in the last few years in shortening the length of schooling, changing the system of enrollment, keeping to the correct road for conducting education, compiling new teaching materials and raising the quality of education."

professor chou pointed out: in accordance with chairman mao's teaching, "education must serve proletarian politics and be combined with productive labour", peking university has shortened the period of schooling, enrolled students from among workers, peasants and soldiers with practical experience and changed the road and approach in conducting education. the faculty of sciences has established direct contact with factories, and the university has set up its own workshops. teachers and students spend a certain amount of time in productive labour at factories where teaching and scientific research are done in combination with practice. a new three-in-one system that combines teaching, production and scientific research has initially taken shape. the university has seven factories and 27 workshops plus a farm, and has established regular contact with 65 industrial enterprises. this has effectively promoted changes in the system, contents and method of teaching. to date, more than 500 kinds of textbooks have been compiled by the university. the departments belonging to the faculty of arts are firmly advancing on the road of "taking all society as their factory" and are conducting education in an open-door way. teachers and students go to factories, rural communes and army units, learn from and integrate themselves with workers, peasants and soldiers and take part in current struggles, in the light of which they do their teaching and studies, make investigations and write books and articles. in the past few years the department of philosophy has published well over 100 articles and compiled more than 100 volumes of books, over 30 of which have appeared in print. this is something never done before.

on the basis of acquiring a deep grasp of reality, the university attaches great importance to raising its level in scientific research and basic theory. up to now, results have been achieved on 40 of the more than

70 major research items assigned to the university in the past two years. the crystal structure determination of insulin proved to be up to the world's advanced level, research in the theory of fundamental particles has made gratifying progress, and theoretical research in other fields is going ahead in a planned way. the university is prepared to enroll graduate students and train them into scientists and technicians of a higher level to meet immediate and long-term needs.

professor chou said: "the worker-peasant-soldier students at the university join the teachers in scientific research. those of the 1970 classes in the faculty of sciences accomplished 389 research items during their graduation practice. sung yu-shu, a worker student of the department of physics, took an active part in scientific research and made fast progress. his graduation thesis was published in the "acta physica sinica" and other journals. he returned to his factory after graduation and has been cited as an advanced worker for his contributions to scientific research and production.

during the interview, professor chou pei-yuan showed this correspondent a copy of his paper, "on the statistical vorticity structure theory of homogeneous isotropic turbulence", published in the second issue, 1975, of the journal "scientia sinica". "i have devoted 35 years to research on the theory of turbulence of fluid mechanics," he recalled. "i followed the steps of foreign scholars, looked only at the surface of the matter and accomplished little in ten years of research before liberation. after liberation, guided by the principle of independence and self-reliance, i came to realize that we should also follow our own road in the research of the basic theory and that we should grasp the essence of the matter. after the great proletarian cultural revolution i was able to achieve new and more substantial gains under the guidance of chairman mao's revolutionary line."

"this vividly shows the future lying ahead of chinese intellectuals. in old china, many intellectuals suffered from political persecution and an insecure life and could achieve nothing in academic study. in new china they have a bright future and are able to make their contributions to the country."

the veteran professor concluded: "when i happily saw the great leader chairman mao in 1973, he cordially inquired about my scientific research. this was a tremendous encouragement to me. it is my deep feeling that in our country, chairman mao, the communist party and the government always show warm concern and loving care for intellectuals."

ELIMINATION OF ILLITERACY

How China Eliminates Illiteracy

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

thanks to the widespread literacy campaign and expansion of primary and middle schools since liberation, most of the adults who were unable to acquire literacy in the old society can now read and write and most of the children and young people enjoy the opportunity to attend school. by now, china has in the main popularized a five-year education in the countryside and a seven-year education in the cities, thus removing the source of illiteracy.

long years of imperialist aggression and plunder placed old china in a most backward state both economically and culturally. the illiteracy rate stood at 80 percent for the whole population and 90 percent in the countryside. in many a village, nobody could read or write and a peasant would have to go to another village to get somebody to read or write a letter for him.

chairman mao issued this instruction before the birth of the people's republic: "the elimination of illiteracy among 80 per cent of the population is a vital task for the new china." shortly after the founding of new china in 1949, the people's government started a campaign to wipe out illiteracy and set up literacy classes, winter schools and evening schools for adults. the work assumed a wider scale in the wake of china's socialist industrialization and agricultural collectivization.

there were 200 million illiterate youths and adults (between 15 and 45 years old) at the time, and it was an enormous job to help most of them learn to read and write in a comparatively short period of time. this was a mass undertaking that could be accomplished only a gigantic movement involving the masses rather than the efforts of a few people. under the leadership of the chinese communist party and the people's government organs at various levels, factories, rural agricultural cooperatives (later the people's communes) and mass organizations throughout the country widely explained the significance of the work and mobilized the masses to eliminate illiteracy on their own initiative.

to make up for a serious shortage of teachers in the early post-liberation years, literate people were asked to teach in their spare time. primary school pupils also took an active part in the campaign. those who had just acquired literacy helped those who had not, and consolidated their own gains by studying while teaching.

the situation in the literacy campaign steadily improved with the rapid development of education in china. close to 200 million young people have finished primary

school and 90 million have received junior or senior middle school education in the past 25 years. while joining in collective productive labour in the countryside, most of them have played an excellent role in sustaining the literacy campaign, popularizing education and changing the state of cultural backwardness there.

in many cases literacy education is closely combined with political and technical education. political education aims at enabling people to broaden their vision and enhance their political awareness by studying revolutionary principles so that they will firmly adhere to the socialist road. based on production needs, technical education mainly serves to pass on new techniques and popularize scientific and hygienic knowledge. people find what they study easy to digest and remember and applicable in their work. this enhances the effectiveness of literacy education and places it at the service of revolution and construction in the country.

various forms of study have been adopted for the convenience of the masses. regular collective studies are conducted at winter schools, spare-time schools, evening schools and literacy groups. these are supplemented by "tutored groups" in which a literate undertakes to teach a couple of illiterates to read and write. many primary school pupils serve as "little teachers" for their parents. housewives study in "home groups" and get help from teachers calling at regular intervals. "cropfield classes" are formed by peasants who bring a small blackboard to the fields and learn characters during work breaks. names of farm tools and household articles are inscribed on the objects and phrases written on blackboards in public places or by the roadside to help people learn the characters.

china has carried out a reform of the written han language to help people learn the characters. in multi-national china, minority nationalities that have their own written languages use them in their literacy campaign. the written han language is used in most parts of the country and among most of the people. many characters in the written han language used to be hard to learn and write because of their complicated strokes or structure. the government has announced several schemes for simplifying characters in the written han language and a scheme for a chinese phonetic alphabet. this has been a great help to the masses of workers and peasants in their study. by now more than 1,200 out of the more than 3,000 most commonly used characters in the written han language have been simplified.

in many areas, a number of measures have been adopted for those who have already acquired literacy to consolidate their gains, raise their level and avoid sliding back to illiteracy. spare-time schools have been set up, to provide them with primary, secondary and college

education and technical training. many workers and peasants who could not read or write at the time of liberation have achieved inventions and creations in science or technology on the basis of consistent study. in linsien county, hunan province, central china, 310,000 peasants have learned to read and write through literacy study and spare-time education over the past 25 years. half of them have acquired an education comparable to that of a primary school leaver or junior middle school pupil, and 47,000 have become agro-technicians.

literacy education has been developed in china in the spirit of diligence and frugality. full use has been made of existing school facilities and other available means. in rural areas, offices of production teams and peasant homes are often used as classrooms by literacy classes or groups with the students bringing their own stools.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Chinese Party and State Leaders Have Cordial and Friendly Meeting with Cambodian National United Front and Royal Government of National Union Leaders

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

chinese party and state leaders had a cordial and friendly meeting here this evening with leaders of the national united front and the royal government of national union of cambodia. they had photographs taken together.

among those present at the meeting on the chinese side were chu teh, teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, chiang ching, yao wen-yuan, li hsien-nien, chen hsi-lien, chi teng-kuei, wang tung-hsing, wu teh, chen yung-kuei, wu kuei-hsien, su chen-hua, hsu hsiang-chien, nieh jung-chen, chen yun, tan chen-lin, li ching-chuan, ulanfu, chou chien-jen, hsu teh-heng, hu chueh-wen, wang chen and ku mu.

among those present at the meeting on the cambodian side were samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, and madame sihanouk; samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the central committee of the n.u.f.c. and prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c., and madame penn nouth; and khieu samphan, deputy prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c. and commander-in-chief of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces.

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Gives Banquet in Honor of Samdech and Madame Sihanouk, Samdech and Madame Penn Nouth

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

chinese vice-premier teng hsiao-ping gave a grand send-off banquet in the name of premier chou en-lai here this evening in honour of samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, and madame sihanouk, samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the central committee of the n.u.f.c. and prime minister of the royal government of national union of cambodia, and

madame penn nouth, who are going to return to their motherland in glory.

among the guests were khieu samphan, deputy prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c. and commander-in-chief of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces, ieng thirith, minister of popular education and youth of the r.g.n.u.c., keat chhon, alternate member of the political bureau of the central committee of the n.u.f.c., and madame keat chhon.

other guests included phoumi vongvichit, general secretary of the central committee of the lao patriotic front, vice-premier of the lao provisional national union government and minister for foreign affairs, and his wife, and tiao souk vongsack, member of the central committee of the lao patriotic front and minister of information, propaganda and tourism of the lao provisional national union government.

present at the banquet were chinese party and state leaders chang chun-chiao, chiang ching, yao wen-yuan, li hsien-nien, chen hsi-lien, chi teng-kuei, wang tung-hsing, wu teh, chen yung-kuei, wu kuei-hsien, su chen-hua, hsu hsiang-chien, nieh jung-chen, chen yun, tan chen-lin, li ching-chuan, ulanfu, chou chien-jen, hsu teh-heng, hu chueh-wen, wang chen and ku mu; keng piao, head of the international liaison department of the central committee of the communist party of china; chiao kuan-hua, minister of foreign affairs; and madame kang ke-ching, madame lin chia-mei and madame huang chieh.

the banquet was held in the banquet hall of the great hall of the people. the national flags of cambodia and china hung side by side in the hall. samdech and madame sihanouk, samdech and madame penn nouth and deputy prime minister khieu samphan, in the company of chinese leaders, walked into the hall and shook hands with leading members of chinese ministries and departments and people from various walks of life and with diplomatic envoys of various countries to china.

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping and samdech sihanouk delivered heart-warming speeches. their speeches were punctuated with round after round of warm applause. after their speeches, the band played the national anthems of cambodia and china.

the banquet proceeded in a warm atmosphere of revolutionary friendship and militant unity of the chinese and cambodian people. in the course of the banquet, the band played chinese revolutionary music and samdech sihanouk's compositions.

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping's Speech at
Send-Off Banquet in Honor of Samdech
Sihanouk and Samdech Penn Nouth

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

following is the full text of vice-premier teng hsiao-ping's speech at the send-off banquet in honour of cambodian head of state samdech norodom sihanouk and prime minister penn nouth on their glorious return to cambodia, here this evening:

samdech norodom sihanouk, respected head of state of cambodia, and mme sihanouk,

samdech penn nouth, respected prime minister, and mme penn nouth,

your excellency khieu samphan, respected deputy prime minister,

distinguished cambodian guests,

friends and comrades,

following the great victory of the people's national liberation war of the cambodian people, samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, mme sihanouk, prime minister samdech penn nouth and mme penn nouth will soon return in glory to their beloved country. i am entrusted by premier chou en-lai to host this evening's banquet and, on behalf of chairman mao tsetung, chairman chu teh of the n.p.c. standing committee, premier chou en-lai and the chinese government and people, i wish to extend hearty congratulations and bid a cordial farewell to samdech sihanouk, mme sihanouk, samdech penn nouth and mme penn nouth.

we feel particularly happy that his excellency khieu samphan, the deputy prime minister, is attending our banquet tonight after his visits to china, the democratic people's republic of korea and the democratic republic of viet nam. i wish to express our heartfelt thanks to his excellency khieu samphan and all the other distinguished guests.

a few days ago, chairman mao tsetung had a cordial and friendly meeting with samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, mme sihanouk, prime minister penn nouth, mme penn nouth, deputy prime minister khieu samphan and minister ieng thirith. premier chou en-lai also met with them in a hospital. this fully demonstrates the great friendship and militant unity of china and cambodia and the two peoples.

samdech norodom sihanouk is an outstanding patriot of cambodia. in march 1970, when the very existence of

the cambodian nation was in peril, he took a clear-cut patriotic stand and solemnly issued the five-point declaration, which expressed the cambodian people's firm determination to fight against the u.s. aggressors and their lackeys, the traitorous lon nol clique. to save their country, the cambodian people, guided by the correct line of independence, self-reliance and people's war, rallied closely around the national united front of cambodia with samdech norodom sihanouk as its chairman and the royal government of national union of cambodia with samdech penn nouth as its prime minister and mr. khieu samphan its deputy prime minister, and waged a sublime and heroic revolutionary war of people's national liberation. after fighting most arduously and dauntlessly for five years and one month, they finally liberated the whole of their country, thoroughly smashed the reactionary rule of the traitorous lon nol clique and completely drove u.s. imperialism out of cambodia. samdech norodom sihanouk's solemn declaration of march 23, 1970 has now become a triumphant reality. a vigorous new cambodia has risen majestically in east asia.

the cambodian people's great victory is a remarkable example showing that a small nation can defeat a big and a weak nation can defeat a strong; it is another one in the series of great historic events since world war ii. it sets a brilliant example and provides new experience for the oppressed nations and oppressed peoples of the world in their struggles. the cambodian people's revolutionary spirit of daring to fight and daring to win has won the admiration of the people of the world. your struggle and your victory will doubtless have a far-reaching impact on the anti-imperialist, anti-colonialist and anti-hegemonic struggle of the people of the whole world, the third world in particular.

in the years when the cambodian people were engaged in a life-and-death struggle against domestic and foreign enemies, samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth, imbued with noble patriotism, stood together with the people in the common fight. in the spring of 1973, samdech norodom sihanouk and mme sihanouk, braving fatigue, hardship and danger, made a long journey to return to their motherland amidst flames of war and were warmly welcomed by the leaders in the interior and the patriotic armymen and people. over the last five years, as successive victories were being won on the battle-fields at home, samdech sihanouk carried on with full vigour a great deal of diplomatic activities on the international arena, publicizing to the people of the world the just cause of the cambodian people and the splendid exploits of the people's armed forces of national liberation and exposing the heinous crimes of u.s. imperialism and the traitorous lon nol clique. this has won extensive sympathy and support among the people of all countries, the third world countries in particular. samdech penn nouth, too, carried on many activities and did a lot of work. they have both made

positive contributions to the complete victory of the cambodian people's fight for national salvation.

a thriving scene now prevails throughout new cambodia. carrying forward the wartime spirit of revolutionary heroism and adhering to the line of independence and self-reliance, the cambodian people are resolutely defending their country's independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity, further consolidating their revolutionary political power, actively rehabilitating and developing production and healing the wounds of war. they have achieved remarkable successes in these endeavours and are advancing in big strides along the road of revolution and of building a new life. in this excellent situation, deputy prime minister khieu samphan has come personally to accompany samdech and mme sihanouk and samdech and mme penn nouth on their return in glory. this is a most auspicious event. we sincerely wish that samdech sihanouk and samdech penn nouth, after their return home, will continue, together with the cambodian people, to make greater contributions to further promoting the great national unity and building an independent, peaceful, neutral, sovereign and non-aligned cambodia with territorial integrity.

samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth are old friends of the chinese people. for a long time they have worked unremittingly to cement and develop the traditional friendship between the chinese and cambodian peoples. during their stay in china, they visited many parts of our country, made extensive contacts with our people and showed deep friendship for the chinese people. on behalf of the chinese government and people, i would like to take this opportunity to extend our sincerest thanks to samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth.

china and cambodia are very cordial and friendly neighbours, and our two peoples are comrades-in-arms sharing weal and woe. the great victory of the cambodian people's revolutionary war of people's national liberation is a great inspiration and support to the chinese people in their socialist revolution and socialist construction. hereafter, in the new historical period, the chinese people will, as always, stand together with the cambodian people and firmly support their just cause. we believe that the profound revolutionary friendship of the chinese and cambodian peoples forged in the common struggle will grow stronger and develop steadily.

samdech and mme sihanouk and samdech and mme penn nouth will soon be leaving us for home. we sincerely wish them and his excellency khieu samphan and all the other distinguished cambodian guests new and more splendid successes in the noble cause of defending and building their country and request you, upon your return home, to convey to the fraternal cambodian people the profound friendship and sincere greetings of the chinese people.

now i propose a toast

to the great victory of the people's national liberation war of the cambodian people,

to the great successes of the cambodian people in the struggle to defend and build their motherland,

to the fraternal friendship and militant unity of the chinese and cambodian peoples,

to the health of samdech norodom sihanouk and mme sihanouk,

to the health of prime minister samdech penn nouth and mme penn nouth,

to the health of his excellency deputy prime minister khieu samphan,

to the health of his excellency vice-premier phoumi vongvichit and mme vongvichit,

to the health of all the other distinguished cambodian guests,

to the health of the heads of diplomatic missions and their wives, and

to the health of all friends and comrades present here excl.

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk's Speech

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

following is the full text of the speech by samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, at a banquet given by the government of the people's republic of china here this evening:

your excellency respected mr. vice-premier teng hsiao-ping,

your excellency respected madame chiang ching,

your excellencies respected messrs the other leaders of p.r.c. and respected mesdames,

excellencies,

ladies and gentlemen,

dear friends,

dear compatriots,

samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the c.c. of nufk and prime minister of rgnuk, and myself most heartily thank his excellency respected premier chou en-lai and the government of the people's republic of china for kindly organizing this grand and magnificent banquet to wish us and other personages of nufk and rgnuk a happy return to our beloved country kampuchea after having fulfilled our patriotic mission abroad, relying on the glorious people's republic of china as our great and invincible "rear area."

it is with very deep emotion and gratitude that we have listened to the fraternal speech made this evening by his excellency vice-premier teng hsiao-ping, whose words faithfully reflect the noble sentiments that are always shown to us and the people and nation of kampuchea by the great and glorious chinese people and nation, their most distinguished, respected and beloved leader chairman mao tsetung, and their prestigious party and government.

excellencies,

ladies and gentlemen,

dear friends,

his excellency the most respected chairman mao, in the recent unforgettable meeting he most kindly and amiably had with us, samdech penn nouth, deputy prime minister khieu samphan and myself, once again asked me not to place emphasis on what the people's republic of

china and her people, party, government and the chairman had done for kampuchea and her people who had to fight for national salvation.

chairman mao asked me not to thank china. he said to me and pointed out emphatically that it was for china to thank kampuchea and her people whose heroic struggle and tremendous sacrifice rendered inestimable services to china, to the third world and to all peoples of the world.

tonight, i am in a great dilemma, as on the one hand i have too much respect for chairman mao to allow myself to do the contrary of what he wishes, and on the other hand i cannot keep silent about the profound and sincere sentiments of all the patriots, the entire national resistance movement and all the people of kampuchea for the people's republic of china, the chinese people and chairman mao -- sentiments of infinite and inextinguishable gratitude, respect and admiration.

the friendship, the loyalty in friendship, the anti-imperialist solidarity and the attachment of people's china to the ideals of justice, peace and freedom are exemplary.

as a popular saying goes, "it is only in misfortune that one can distinguish between true friends and false friends."

the u.s. aggression, an extremely barbarous and vile aggression, accompanied by infernal acts of neo-colonization and, above all, of genocide carried on for over five years against kampuchea allowed us to see, in this world where materialism and opportunism play no negligible role, which countries are true champions of justice, authentically internationalist and anti-imperialist and which are not.

such a clear vision of the world enabled us to appreciate the true value -- which is inestimable -- of the friendship, solidarity and incomparable assistance and support of the people's republic of china and to measure the full significance of the deeds -- oh, how noble excl -- of some thirty states and governments which, from the beginning of our struggle, stretched out their fraternal hands to nufk, pafnlk and rgnuk, whose "inevitable defeat" in the face of the so-called "invincible" u.s. imperialism was predicted by so many formerly "friendly" powers.

without consideration of self-interest and acting in strict respect for the principles of internationalism, equity and anti-imperialist solidarity, the p.r.c. never grudged us her effective support (total and multiform) -- a support which chairman mao, in the name of the chinese people, asked premier chou en-lai to express by word of mouth to samdech penn nouth and myself on our arrival at the peking airport on the morning of march 19, 1970.

this illustrates better than heaps of words the unparalleled nobleness of this pure friendship that unites and will for ever unite our two countries, our two peoples, our two nations, our two states and our two governments.

excellencies,

ladies and gentlemen,

apart from the mission we accomplished in the framework of the cambodian national resistance movement, samdech penn nouth and myself had the rare privilege of visiting many provinces, cities, towns and other important places of the great p.r.c. these innumerable visits, always perfectly organized by our respected chinese friends, enabled us to know more deeply this country, her people, her revolution and her socialism, and consequently to understand, appreciate and love them still more. we also learned a lot through our contacts with the chinese people and their leaders, who welcomed us with open arms and always considered us as brothers and comrades-in-arms and not as ordinary foreign friends.

we were likewise able to spend extremely exciting hours with our chinese brothers, hours which marked historic events, for example, the launching of the first chinese man-made earth satellite, chairman mao's statement of may 20, 1970 made on tienanmen in support of the people of kampuchea and the indochinese peoples, the victory of the p.r.c. in the united nations, the resounding successes of her diplomacy in the international arena and the innumerable splendid new achievements scored by the chinese people in the various fields of national construction (agricultural, industrial, social, cultural, scientific, technical, technological, etc, etc.).

the five years and five months spent in people's china and in the context of our common struggle against imperialism were five years and five months extremely enriching for us. their magnificent memory will for ever remain vivid in our heart and spirit.

and if in future, always in the service of our country and her people, we recall these most uncommon years and months of our life, that will be done in order to draw still greater strength therefrom in the pursuit, together with our respected and beloved chinese friends, of our common cause aimed, on the one hand, to continuously consolidate, develop and enhance cambodian-chinese friendship and, on the other hand, to contribute still more effectively to the success of the struggle of our third world against under-development and the forces of evil whose victim it still remains.

it is with these sentiments that i propose a toast to the health and long life of his excellency chairman mao tsetung and madame; to the grandeur of the people's republic of china; to the prosperity and well-being of the chinese people; to the tremendous new successes of the socialist construction of the p.r.c.; to the ever-lasting friendship between the peoples of kampuchea and china; to the health and long life of h.e. chu teh, chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress of p.r.c. and madame; to the health and long life of h.e. premier chou en-lai and madame; to the health and long life of h.e. vice-premier teng hsiao-ping; to the health of their excellencies the other leaders of p.r.c. and their wives present here; to the health and long life of h.e. samdech penn nouth and madame; to the health of his excellency phoumi vongvichit, vice-premier of laos; to the health of h.e. khieu samphan; to the health of their excellencies heads of diplomatic missions and their wives present; and to the health of all friends and to the health of all compatriots present here excl

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Reaffirms Chinese People's Firm Support for Just Cause of Cambodian People

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

"hereafter, in the new historical period, the chinese people will, as always, stand together with the cambodian people and firmly support their just cause."

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping reaffirmed this at the grand send-off banquet given here this evening in honour of samdech norodom sihanouk and madame sihanouk and prime minister penn nouth and madame penn nouth, who are going to return to their country in glory.

in his speech, vice-premier teng hsiao-ping, on behalf of chairman mao tsetung, chairman chu teh of the npc standing committee, premier chou en-lai and the chinese government and people, extended hearty congratulations and bade a cordial farewell to samdech sihanouk, mme sihanouk, samdech penn nouth and mme penn nouth, who would soon return in glory to their country.

he said: "samdech norodom sihanouk is an outstanding patriot of cambodia." "samdech norodom sihanouk's solemn declaration of march 23, 1970 has now become a triumphant reality. a vigorous new cambodia has risen majestically in east asia," he added.

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said, "the cambodian people's great victory is a remarkable example showing that a small nation can defeat a big and a weak nation can defeat a strong; it is another one in the series of great historic events since world war ii. it sets a brilliant example and provides new experience for the oppressed nations and oppressed peoples of the world in their struggles. the cambodian people's revolutionary spirit of daring to fight and daring to win has won the admiration of the people of the world. your struggle and your victory will doubtless have a far-reaching impact on the anti-imperialist, anti-colonialist and anti-hegemonic struggle of the people of the whole world, the third world in particular."

he said, "in the years when the cambodian people were engaged in a life-and-death struggle against domestic and foreign enemies, samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth, imbued with noble patriotism, stood together with the people in the common fight."

he pointed out that they had carried on many activities, done a lot of work and "made positive contributions to the complete victory of the cambodian people's fight for national salvation."

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said: "a thriving scene now prevails throughout new cambodia. carrying forward the wartime spirit of revolutionary heroism and adhering to the line of independence and self-reliance, the cambodian people are resolutely defending their country's independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity, further consolidating their revolutionary political power, actively rehabilitating and developing production and healing the wounds of war. they have achieved remarkable successes in these endeavours and are advancing in big strides along the road of revolution and of building a new life. in this excellent situation, deputy prime minister khieu samphan has come personally to accompany samdech and mme sihanouk and samdech and mme penn nouth on their return in glory. this is a most auspicious event. we sincerely wish that samdech sihanouk and samdech penn nouth, after their return home, will continue, together with the cambodian people, to make greater contributions to further promoting the great national unity and building an independent, peaceful, neutral, sovereign and non-aligned cambodia with territorial integrity."

vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said, "our two peoples are comrades-in-arms sharing weal and woe. the great victory of the cambodian people's revolutionary war of people's national liberation is a great inspiration and support to the chinese people in their socialist revolution and socialist construction."

he expressed his belief that the profound revolutionary friendship of the chinese and cambodian peoples forged in the common struggle would grow stronger and develop steadily.

Samdech Sihanouk on Cambodia-China Militant Friendship

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, spoke highly this evening of the militant friendship established between cambodia and china in their common struggles and pledged continued efforts to consolidate and develop this friendship.

speaking at the send-off banquet given by the chinese government here this evening in honour of samdech and madame sihanouk and samdech and madame penn nouth, he said: all the patriots, the entire national resistance movement and all the people of cambodia showed profound and sincere sentiments, sentiments of infinite and inextinguishable gratitude, respect and admiration for the people's republic of china, the chinese people and chairman mao.

he said: "as a popular saying goes, 'it is only in misfortune that one can distinguish between true friends and false friends.'

"the u.s. aggression, an extremely barbarous and vile aggression, accompanied by infernal acts of neo-colonization and, above all, of genocide carried on for over five years against kampuchea allowed us to see, in this world where materialism and opportunism play no negligible role, which countries are true champions of justice, authentically internationalist and anti-imperialist and which are not.

"such a clear vision of the world enabled us to appreciate the true value -- which is inestimable -- of the friendship, solidarity and incomparable assistance and support of the people's republic of china and to measure the full significance of the deeds -- oh, how noble excl. -- of some thirty states and governments which, from the beginning of our struggle, stretched out their fraternal hands to nufk, pafnlk and rgnuk, whose "inevitable defeat" in the face of the so-called "invincible" u.s. imperialism was predicted by so many formerly "friendly" powers.

"without consideration of self-interest and acting in strict respect for the principles of internationalism, equity and anti-imperialist solidarity, the p.r.c. never grudged us her effective support (total and multiform) -- a support which chairman mao, in the name of the chinese people, asked premier chou en-lai to express by word of mouth to samdech penn nouth and myself on our arrival at the peking airport on the morning of march 19, 1970."

samdech sihanouk said: "the five years and five months spent in people's china and in the context of our common struggle against imperialism were five years and five months extremely enriching for us. their magnificent memory will for ever remain vivid in our heart and spirit.

"and if in future, always in the service of our country and her people, we recall these most uncommon years and months of our life, that will be done in order to draw still greater strength therefrom in the pursuit, together with our respected and beloved chinese friends, of our common cause aimed, on the one hand, to continuously consolidate, develop and enhance cambodian-chinese friendship and, on the other hand, to contribute still more effectively to the success of the struggle of our third world against under-development and the forces of evil whose victim it still remains," he said.

CHINA AND ETHIOPIA

Chinese Vice Premier Meets Ethiopian Agricultural Study Mission

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

chen yung-kuei, chinese vice-premier of the state council, met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this afternoon with the ethiopian agricultural study mission led by tsagga amlak worku.

present were charge d'affaires ad interim mulugeta estephanos and first secretary tamam abdul kader of the ethiopian embassy here.

present also were hao chung-shih, chinese vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, and li heng, deputy director of the african affairs department of the foreign ministry.

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Vice Premier Stops Over in Peking
On Way Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

vice-premier pak sung chul of the administration council of the democratic people's republic of korea and his party made a stop-over in peking today on their way home after taking part in the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the founding of the democratic republic of viet nam.

upon their arrival in and departure from peking, they were greeted at the airport by ma wen-po, vice-foreign minister, and director chu chuan-hsien of the protocol department and deputy director ho chang-ming of the asian affairs department of the foreign ministry.

present at the airport were hyun jun keuk, korean ambassador to china, and nguyen trong vinh, ambassador of the democratic republic of viet nam to china.

vice-foreign minister ma wen-po gave a banquet at the airport in honour of the korean comrades.

CHINA AND MEXICO

Chinese Vice Premier Meets Mexican Friends

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

chen yung-kuei, vice-premier of the state council, met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this afternoon with joaquin martinez chavarria, chairman of the national institute for rural community development and people's housing of mexico, and his wife and victor manuel, deputy director-general of diplomatic service of the mexican foreign ministry.

present were fernando flores tejada, charge d'affaires ad interim of the mexican embassy here, and his wife.

present were sha feng and hsiao peng, minister and vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, and leading members of departments concerned li yung-kai and chen teh-ho.

minister sha feng gave a banquet in honour of the mexican friends after the meeting. sha feng and joaquin martinez chavarria said in their toasts at the banquet that the friendly relations between china and mexico and the

friendship between the people of the two countries would be constantly consolidated and developed in the common struggle against imperialism and hegemony.

the mexican friends arrived in peking by air yesterday for a friendly visit to china.

CHINA AND NIGER

China, Niger Sign Two Protocols

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

two protocols, one on projects of agricultural cooperation between china and niger and the other on the dispatch of a chinese medical team to niger, were signed in niamey yesterday, according to a report from the niger capital.

the protocols were signed by hsieh ke-hsi, chinese ambassador to niger and mounkeila arouna, secretary of state for foreign affairs and cooperation of niger on behalf of their respective governments.

CHINA AND PAKISTAN

Pakistan Military Attaches Give Reception in Celebration of Defence of Pakistan Day

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

military attaches of the pakistan embassy here group captain sultan muhammad dutta and naval captain m.a. qureshi gave a reception here this afternoon in celebration of the defence of pakistan day.

among the guests were wu hsiu-chuan, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army, chang ju-kuang, deputy director of the p.l.a. general logistics department, liu tao-sheng, deputy commander of the navy, tsao li-huai, deputy commander of the air force, and leading members of departments concerned, including han fu-tung, lu kuei, kan mai, liu hua, chang hsien-cheng and chen yi-ming.

naseem mirza, minister of the pakistan embassy here, and mrs. mirza were present together with diplomatic officials of the embassy.

among the guests were foreign diplomatic envoys to china and military attaches of foreign embassies here.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Comrade Chi Teng-kuei Holds Talks with Comrade Ilie Verdet

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

chi teng-kuei, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, held talks here this afternoon with ilie verdet, leader of the romanian party and government delegation, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the romanian communist party.

taking part in the talks on the romanian side were members of the romanian delegation: gheorghe gomoiu, member of the central committee of the romanian communist party, minister of national defence and secretary of the supreme political council of the ministry of national defence, and vasile sandru, deputy head of the foreign relations department of the central committee of the romanian communist party, as well as romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu.

taking part in the talks on the chinese side were: keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee, kuo yu-feng, member of the c.p.c. central committee and director of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee, and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Soviet Revisionists Exploit Workers from "Fraternal Countries"

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 6, 1975)

the soviet revisionists are drafting an increasing member of workers from their "fraternal countries" and squeezing sweat and blood out of them in an attempt to surmount their grave economic difficulties.

tass reported on april 10 that the soviet union this year will undertake "to lay a 2,800-kilometre natural gas pipeline, a project gigantic in its scale and productive capacity and outstanding in its technological features". it said that the project will be built "with manpower and funds of bulgaria, hungary, the german democratic republic, poland, romania, the soviet union and czechoslovakia."

it added that "this unique international project "will enlist many thousands from the international ranks of workers".

the british paper, the "daily telegraph", reported on april 9 that "thousands of skilled and semi-skilled workers are being drafted from the countries of eastern europe to work on major construction sites in russia" and that "more than 25,000 are being sent to work on a new natural gas pipeline."

romania will provide equipment only.

the soviet revisionists have made specific arrangements for the use of this labour force. according to the soviet journal, the "economic gazette", hungary is responsible for the laying of the first section of the pipeline from orenburg to the western frontier of the soviet union. this section covers more than 500 kilometres from orenburg to alexandrov-gai. czechoslovakia is responsible for the second section, a little more than 560 kilometres, from alexandrov-gai to sakhranovka. the third section, 600 kilometres, from sakhranovka to kremenchug, is allotted to poland and the fourth, over 520 kilometres, from kremenchug to bar, to the german democratic republic. the fifth section, more than 500 kilometres, from bar to uzhgorod, is to be laid by bulgaria. the london newspaper, the "financial times", reported on january 24 this year that east germany alone would need nearly 6,000 workers to do the job.

the "economic gazette" in the 33rd issue in august this year, revealed that 900 germans are already working on the construction site.

another soviet journal, the "socialist industry", admitted on april 10 that the soviet union itself has

undertaken only the geological survey of the line and the designing for the project. thus it is clear that this "unique international project" is undertaken exclusively with the labour force contributed by "the fraternal countries".

the price for natural gas sold by the soviet union to eastern europe this year has been raised sharply and the soviet revisionists threatened to increase it even further. the pipeline project undertaken with money and manpower from the eastern european countries will, when completed, place the soviet revisionists in a still better position to fleece these countries.

the application of this form by the soviet revisionists is not confined to the pipeline project alone. it has become, in recent years, a standard form by which the soviet revisionists exploit their "fraternal countries".

according to bulgarian press reports, in 1972 bulgaria sent over 8,200 bulgarian workers felling timber in the komi autonomous republic in the northernmost region of the european sector of the u.s.s.r. and 2,000 working in the arkhangelsk paper pulp factory there. and some 5,000 more were working in the kursk metallurgical complex.

the above-mentioned "daily telegraph" report said that "as many as 40,000 bulgarians are said to be working as lumber-jacks in the siberian forests and on construction sites in central asia." "two thousand polish workers are being sent to work on the polotsk crude oil pipeline in byelorussia," it added.

according to a tass report of april 11, the soviet revisionist authorities have called on the eastern european countries to send their university undergraduates to "help put up power-transmission lines, lay railways and pipelines, build houses and gather in crops". they were to participate in the riga miniature bus plant and thermo-power plant projects and to work on the great baikal-armur railway in siberia and other new major soviet construction sites.

the soviet revisionists' claim that these arrangements benefit all nations concerned can deceive no one. it was disclosed that under the agreement for bulgarian-soviet "cooperation" in the felling of lumber, bulgarian workers are supposed to work in the trying conditions prevailing in the northernmost region and bulgaria is supposed to supply a fair size of the capital required. the soviet union, on the other hand, will receive, without making any effort, 57 per cent of the output. far from "further strengthening the economic potential of the socialist community" as the soviet revisionists have brazenly alleged, such arrangements represent an undisguised form of exploitation.

in the soviet union today, the workers, formerly the masters of the state, have been reduced to the position of wage slaves and are groaning under the yoke of ruthless oppression and exploitation by the bureaucratic monopoly capitalist class. their contradiction with this monopoly capital has grown sharper and sharper. bent on exploiting the workers ruthlessly, the soviet revisionist authorities do not even bother to ameliorate the especially harsh working and living conditions prevailing on some construction sites and in the remote regions, particularly siberia and the northernmost regions. as soviet workers are most reluctant to work in these parts, the outflow of labour power there is even more serious than in other regions. the soviet book, "problems concerning the development of the eastern parts of the soviet union", published in 1971, acknowledges that "the number of outgoing inhabitants of both west and east siberia exceeds that of the new arrivals."

it adds that "it is precisely in the new projects that the rate of this flow (of labour power) is particularly high. this is one of the main reasons for the considerable length of time needed for the siberian enterprises to reach the designed capacity of their equipment and for the raising costs and declining quality (of their products)" and that "providing siberia with labour power is now a problem both for the city and the countryside."

this coupled with the fact that the soviet revisionists have built up a huge and growing munition industry and maintain a big standing army has given for aggression and expansionist designs rise to an acute shortage of manpower on some construction sites and in the frontier regions in spite of the existence of unemployed workers in certain districts. this shortage has become a headache for the soviet revisionists who had to concede themselves that "industrial development in the northern regions of siberia cannot proceed without the help of the outsiders." to tackle the problem, they forced their "fraternal countries" to provide manpower to work on construction sites and in places where conditions are bad.

this act of the soviet revisionist social-imperialists has aroused strong discontent among the people and public opinion of the countries concerned. the polish journal "economic life" complained that, "our participation in the building of the orenburg natural gas pipeline and the polotsk oil pipeline is to provide the soviet union with investment and credits." "the simultaneous completion of the two huge projects on soviet territory in a short period calls for big organizational work." the bulgarian press openly stated that bulgaria has a lower "level of development" than the soviet union and that the country itself needs "huge amount of loans" and faces "shortage of manpower" and therefore, the "possibility is limited" for bulgaria to provide loans and manpower to "build up the production capacity of other countries". the british

"daily telegraph" points out that such practices of the soviet revisionists "have provoked much concern in eastern europe, especialy east germany". the population of east germany, it says, "has ceased to grow" "they have no spare labour to export" and "most of the comecon countries are in a similar position." it adds that "east european workers are reluctant to go to work far from home in harsh soviet conditions, especially when they know that the russians have 3,425,000 men under arms, with as many as 400,000 of them on occupation duty in eastern europe itself."

lenin pointed out that "the exploitation of worse paid labour from backward countries is particularly characteristic of imperialism." ("v.i. lenin collected works" volume 26, page 168) the soviet social-imperialists have gone farther in the direct exploitation of workers from their "fraternal countries". in some projects they even refuse to pay them wages and ask their "fraternal countries" to pay them while they themselves simply enjoy the fruits of labour of these workers. this practice once again bears out that social-imperialism has gone farther than old-line imperialism in exploiting the people of other countries and is more voracious and ruthless.

CHINA AND SUDAN

Sudan Presents Chinese Medical Team with TV Documentary

(NCNA-English Khartoum, Sept. 5, 1975)

dr. kamal hyder, director of the abu ushar hospital in gezira province of sudan, presented the chinese medical team with a sudanese television documentary on chinese acupuncture anaesthesia at a tea party on september 3.

the tea party was held to bid farewell to a group of chinese medical workers who were leaving for home after fulfilling their assignments in the hospital and to welcome another group which have just arrived.

the film produced by the sudan television broadcast service last january recorded a successful surgical operation performed jointly by chinese and sudanese medical workers on an old sudanese woman for a big thyroid gland tumour. dr. kamal took part in the operation and acupuncture anaesthesia was mainly done by sudanese anaesthetist ahmed azbir.

at the tea party, hosts and guests had a cordial talk. dr. kamal said that the film was an evidence showing the profound friendship between the two peoples and the close cooperation between the medical workers of the two countries.

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Swedish Foreign Minister Fetes Chinese Delegation

(NCNA-English Stockholm, Sept. 6, 1975)

sven andersson, minister of foreign affairs of sweden gave a dinner at the foreign ministry yesterday evening in honour of wang yao-ting, leader, wang feng-en and cheng chih-chien, deputy leaders, and all members of a delegation of the china council for the promotion of international trade.

officials of the swedish foreign ministry, aake palm, chairman of the federation of swedish industries, and chang fa-tien, chinese charge d'affaires ad interim to sweden, were present on the occasion.

sven andersson and wang yao-ting made friendly speeches at the dinner. they wished further development to the friendship and trade relations between the two countries.

the chinese delegation arrived here on september 3 at the invitation of the federation of swedish industries. it had talks with representatives of the federation of swedish industries and the swedish industrial export council on september 4. it visited ball bearings and automobile factories and a shipyard in goteborg -- the second largest city in sweden.

CHINA AND YUGOSLAVIA

Chinese TV Delegation Arrives in Belgrade

(NCNA-English Belgrade, Sept. 5, 1975)

the chinese television delegation led by wang feng, vice director of the peking television station, arrived here today for a friendly visit to yugoslavia.

greeting them at the airport were ivko pustisek, general-secretary of the association of yugoslav radio and television stations, and aleksandar vitorovic, vice director of the belgrade radio and television station, as well as other staff members of yugoslav radio and television organizations concerned.

chinese ambassador chang hai-feng was also present at the airport.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

September 18, 1975 No. 5938

****
* NATIONAL *
****

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

A Song Singing the Praises of the Capitulationist Line

- criticizing the distortion of a peasant uprising by the Water Margin

by

the mass criticism unit of Peking University and Tsinghua University

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, September 5, 1975)

Chairman Mao recently pointed out, "The merit of the book Water Margin lies precisely in the portrayal of capitulation. It serves as a teaching material by negative example to help all the people recognize capitulationism."

The Water Margin is a novel with a peasant uprising as the subject matter.

In the past two thousand years, over the vast land of our motherland, the war drums of peasant uprisings have rolled countless times, and there have arisen the storms of several hundred peasant revolutions. "The scale of peasant uprisings and peasant wars in Chinese history has no parallel anywhere else." The heroic spirit of starting an uprising with wooden spears, the open-minded declaration that "the blue sky is dead and the yellow sky should be established," and the combat determination in "exterminating all kinds of injustice in order to bring about peace" had all fully manifested the staunch spirit of resistance of the Chinese peasants who were unwilling to bow to reactionary rule. Engraved in the minds of countless generations of the working masses, this spirit egged on countless generations of revolutionaries with high ambitions to go to battle.

However, the inspiring and vigorous struggle of resistance of the revolutionary peasants has been stood on its head, distorted and negated in the Water Margin. The novel has lauded this capitulationist Sung Chiang to the skies and deliberately disparaged and vilified revolutionary peasants represented by Li K'uei. The capitulationist line is eulogized in a thousand and one ways and the revolutionary line is thrown all sorts of abuse. In a word, it publicizes and extols capitulation and opposes revolution.

Is the rebellion of the reactionaries justified or criminal? "The ruthless economic exploitation and political oppression of the Chinese peasants forced them into numerous uprisings against landlord rule. The political and economic status of the peasants as the oppressed and the exploited in the feudal society determined the inevitability of their resistance. Especially at a time class antagonisms were acute, the revolutionary and rebellious consciousness of the peasants was even stronger. The working people of ancient times in China strongly resented the exploiters who made them sweat and were of the view that struggle against exploitation and oppression fully stood for justice. The peasant hero Fang La who rose in insurrection at the same time as Sung Chiang publicized such justice to the broad masses of working people. He said in accusation, "Right now, the national taxes, revenues, levies and compulsory service are so heavy and the government officials are so oppressive that there is not enough farm produce and mulberry to meet the need....But we people who toil diligently round the year are not adequately fed for a single day and our wives and children have to suffer from cold and hunger." He cried at the top of voice, "The people of the Southeast have suffered from exploitation for long!" He called on the masses to vigorously rise in rebellion.

However, the Water Margin vilifies Fang La as "a bandit south of the lower reaches of the Yangtze River." It describes the revolutionary acts of rebellion of Fang La's insurgent army as a "scourge" to the common people, and is not satisfied without exterminating all of them. Sung Chiang in the Water Margin is a simon-pure advocate of the theory that "rebellion is criminal." He vilifies the revolutionary acts of Ch'ao Kai and others who scheme to get the birthday presents and go to Liangshan to join the rebels as "the highest crimes," and "activities that will lead to the extermination of nine degrees of kindred" "unpardonable by law." Even after he has gone to Liangshan and wormed his way into the revolutionary ranks of the peasants, he still attacks the insurgent army of "having perpetrated many evil deeds" and "committed high crimes."

Should they resist the dark rule of the landlord class or oppose only the corrupt officials without opposing the emperor? The broad masses of the fighters of the insurgent army at Liangshan represented by Li K'uei are unable to co-exist with the dark feudal rule. Li K'uei advocates the overthrow of the Sung Dynasty to seize political power. Under the system of feudal autocracy with the emperor wielding supreme power, he holds sovereign power in contempt and looks upon state laws as dung and dirt. He not only dares to make trouble at the county yamen and beat up the imperial envoy, but also describes the throne of the emperor as the "throne of the bird"! He again and again cries at the top of his voice, "Carry the war

to the Eastern Capital and seize the throne from that bird." However, Sung Chiang and others again and again shouted abuse at this naive call for the overthrow of the political power of the landlord class and the establishment of the revolutionary political power of the peasants. They denounce this as "delirium" and warn Li K'uei, "If you are again that talkative, you will be beheaded first to serve as warning to the others."

On the contrary, Sung Chiang admires the Sung emperor of the Chao family with utmost sincerity. In the insurgent army at Liangshan, he openly declared a number of times that he opposed only "the corrupt officials who hold the reins of government and are in full power" to show that he "dares not betray the imperial court." He even took great trouble to defend in a thousand and one ways the muddle-headed and decadent Huitsung of Sung saying, "The reigning emperor is extremely holy and wise, and he is stupid for the time being because he has been befuddled by the crafty ministers." As soon as he is granted amnesty, he at once puts up a proclamation to disgustingly praise the "generosity, benevolence and great virtue of the emperor." Ultimately, after he has drunk the poisoned wine bestowed by the emperor, he still mutters, "Even though the imperial court has let me down, my loyalty will not let the imperial court down." What the Water Margin eulogizes is a loyal vassal to the feudal emperor.

Lenin said, "The Chinese peasants are tied down to land in this or that way, and this is the source of their exposure to feudal exploitation. The political representatives of this kind of exploitation are the feudal lords as a whole headed by the emperor and the individual feudal lords." When discussing the main features of China's feudal society, Chairman Mao pointed out, "The feudal landlord state was the organ of power protecting this system of feudal exploitation." "The emperor reigned supreme in the feudal state, appointing officials in charge of the armed forces, the law courts, the treasury and state granaries in all parts of the country and relying on the landed gentry as the mainstay of the entire system of feudal rule." In Chinese history, the spearheads of many peasant wars were all directed toward the landlord state and its head, the feudal emperor. After Ch'en Sheng and Wu Kuang stated that "there is not a breed of princes, marquises, generals and ministers," the revolutionary heroes of the peasants again and again knocked the gold crowns off the heads of feudal emperors into the dust! This is the true record of the peasant revolution.

Should we uphold the revolutionary spirit of peasant uprisings and oppose the decadent doctrines of Confucius and Mencius or be vassals "upholding loyalty and justice" by desperately clinging to the Confucian doctrines?

Sung Chiang in the Water Margin is a follower of Confucius and Mencius. He talks in terms of "loyalty" to the feudal emperor. He talks about "an all-pervading heart of loyalty," "loyal and patriotic to the state" and "risking death ten thousand times for the state." For the sake of publicizing and extolling such "loyalty," the Water Margin even lets the ghost of Sung Chiang appear in the dream of Huitsung of Sung "to deliver a report with tears running down his face" to show his loyalty after his death.

Sung Chiang talks in terms of "filial piety" toward his landlord father. He is very particular about "paying respects to his parents in the morning and the evening to show filial piety." When Ch'ao Kai advises him to go to Liangshan, he refuses on the ground of "filial piety." He says that this "will go against the laws of heaven and the teachings of his parents" and could never be done.

When the imperial court sends reactionary troops to suppress the uprising, he preaches "forgiveness." After the insurgent army defeats the government army, Sung Chiang invariably holds back his army without giving pursuit. He says, "It is not my wish to pit the strong against the weak." Whenever a reactionary commander is captured, he always "unties him in person," "kowtows to him," treats him as an honored guest, and behaves like a vassal. What is more vicious is that Sung Chiang also uses the reactionary ideological content of the Confucian school to tamper with the "justice" that embodies the unity and rebellion of the revolutionary peasants, so as to subordinate it to the highest principle of this feudal ideology of loyalty to the sovereign. The doctrines of Confucius and Mencius constitute the spiritual opiate used by Sung Chiang to benumb the insurgent army of the peasants as well as the ideological foundation of his capitulationist line.

In Chinese history, every dynamic storm of the peasant revolution was at the same time also a struggle against Confucius in the ideological sphere. Following the development of the revolutionary struggles of the peasants, the anti-Confucius banner became more and more clearcut. This kind of anti-Confucius struggle was precisely an important aspect of the whole class struggle waged by the peasantry against the landlord class. How could the black pennant of the doctrines of Confucius and Mencius be disguised as the battle standard for guiding the peasant revolution!

Should they oppose capitulation or fall on their knees to beg for amnesty? This is the focal point of the two-line struggle in the peasant uprising at Liangshanpo. Opposition to corrupt officials alone without opposing the emperor inevitably results in amnesty. Chairman Mao says, "Sung Chiang pushes capitulationism, practices revisionism, changes Ch'ao's Chü Yi Hall /Chamber of Assembly for Justice/ to Chung Yi Hall /Hall of Loyalty and Justice/, and accepts the offer of amnesty and enlistment." Sung Chiang is a capitulationist very enthusiastic about the acceptance of amnesty. He gives parting advice to Wu Sung on his way to Erhlung Mountains, and composes a poem to reveal his mind at the "chrysanthemum meeting." He persuades the captured army officers to join the rebels, and when he receives the letter of amnesty, he gives three cheers for the emperor. All this shows that this fellow Sung Chiang looks forward to, waits for and seeks amnesty all the time.

What is more, the Water Margin has also specially arranged a scene showing that Sung Chiang goes in person to seek amnesty. Sung Chiang has also gone to the Eastern Capital. However, he does not "carry the war to the Eastern Capital" as advocated by Li K'uei and ascend the throne with the joy of the victor. Instead, he disguises himself, wears the smiling face of a vassal and slips into the home of the courtesan Li Shih-shih. He attempts to get hold of "a letter of amnesty" through her, and emulates Confucius in playing the farce of "Confucius going to see Nan Tzu."

Li K'uei, Wu Yung and the Yüan brothers are opposed to amnesty and are unwilling to capitulate. Lenin pointed out, "The laboring peasants have over the course of several hundred years psychologically fostered enmity and hate toward these oppressors and exploiters." Born in abject poverty and relegated to the lowest strata of the feudal society, Li K'uei is the implacable enemy of the feudal rulers and is a resolute revolutionary. Wielding a pair of hatchets and roaring thunderously, he shows not the least fear as he charges forward to take enemy positions in many violent major and minor battles. He is so brave in struggle. He creates a disturbance at the "chrysanthemum meeting." He is very angry when Sung Chiang advocates amnesty. He knocks down a table with a kick and severely repudiates Sung Chiang, "Amnesty, amnesty! To hell with amnesty!" How clearcut his banner is. For the sake of disparaging and opposing the revolutionary line of the peasants, however, the Water Margin wantonly vilifies the image of Li K'uei and other revolutionary peasants. It invariably makes them bow to Sung Chiang in the end, so as to affirm and publicize and extol Sung Chiang's capitulationist line. This is entirely for distorting the revolutionary struggle of the peasants.

The whole volume of the history of peasant revolution of China is crowded with the heroic deeds of those who would rather stand and die than to fall on their knees and live. Embracing the determination that "once in battle, death is looked upon as going home," they have composed one movement after another of the symphony of heroes. Naturally, a handful of renegades would emerge in the peasant uprisings. Some of them are actually elements of the exploiting classes who have wormed their way into the insurgent ranks of the peasants, while some have degenerated due to corruption by feudal ideas. They are the black sheep in the revolutionary ranks of the peasants and basically do not represent the will of the broad masses of peasants.

"The capitulationists have no mass support." The peasant heroes in Chinese history not only have the will power to struggle to the end against the reactionary rulers in battle but also the courage to resolutely make a rupture with the capitulationist line. In the peasant uprising toward the end of T'ang, Wang Hsien-chih begged for amnesty a number of times and was prepared to accept on his knees the formal title of "Commander of the Tsoshents'e Army cum official in charge of the discipline of public functionaries." The broad masses of commanders and fighters of the peasants' insurgent forces were very indignant with this ignominious act of capitulation and they rose one after another to denounce and oppose it. They made a rupture with Wang Hsien-chih, fought north and south and persevered in struggle. This was the genuine glorious tradition of China's peasant uprisings.

Class struggle is complicated. The antagonism and struggle of the landlord class and the peasantry are invariably reflected in the revolutionary movements of the peasants. In order to judge a political line, it is most important to look at this class essence and see the interests and aspirations of which class it represents. The capitulationist line of Sung Chiang publicized and extolled by the Water Margin is fundamentally not the line of peasant revolution but a line representing the interests of the landlord class.

In opposing only corrupt officials without opposing the emperor, the Water Margin essentially defends the interests of the landlord class. The landlord class stubbornly supports the emperor so as to uphold the feudal exploitation system and consolidate the dictatorship of the landlord class over the peasants. In feudal society, besides this principal contradiction between the landlord class and the peasantry, there are also contradictions within the landlord class. Therefore, whenever class antagonisms grow acute, a certain clique within the landlord class could use the smokescreen of opposing corrupt officials and putting bureaucratic rule in order to hoodwink people and to shift the goal of struggle of the revolutionary people.

The Water Margin starts with a description of the rise of Kao Ch'iu and takes him as the opposite. Following this, Inspector Wang goes stealthily to Yenanfu, and Lin Ch'ung is branded and banished to Tsangchoutao. After that, the novel describes Sung Chiang's dissatisfaction with Ts'ai Ching. He secretly enables Ch'ao Kai to escape and gets himself into trouble by killing Yen Po-hsi. Sung Chiang is then branded and banished to Chiangchou, and his writing a seditious poem after a drinking bout almost leads to the loss of his head.

Sung Chiang reviles Kao Ch'iu and company as "corrupt officials" and "crafty ministers" who "block off information" from the emperor. Everywhere, prominence is given to the antagonism between Sung Chiang and company and Kao Ch'iu. As Chairman Mao has profoundly pointed out, "Sung Chiang's struggle against Kao Ch'iu is a struggle waged by one faction against another within the landlord class." Sung Chiang's political program for opposing only corrupt officials without opposing the emperor reflects this kind of contradiction precisely. He endeavors to make use of this program to change the nature and orientation of the peasant revolution and to incorporate it into the orbit of struggle within the landlord class, so as to realize his goal of defending the feudal imperial court. As a matter of fact, opposition to corrupt officials without opposing the emperor inevitably results in defending the emperor as well as the corrupt officials. After the insurgent army of Liangshanpo has defeated Kao Ch'iu three times and the scoundrel has been captured from the water by the insurgent commanders and flung down at the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice," Sung Chiang "kowtows" to him, saying that "this is a crime punishable by death." For the sake of getting hold of an offer of amnesty from the emperor, Sung Chiang at this juncture cast to the winds even the slogan of opposing the corrupt officials advocated by him.

The reactionary classes invariably make alternate use of the two tactics of military suppression and political deception toward peasant uprisings. The capitulationist faction can emerge under both kinds of circumstances. When the ruling classes switch from military suppression to the offer of amnesty as the principal strategy, the activities of the capitulationist faction would be more rampant. The offer of amnesty is a reactionary policy used by the reactionary ruling classes to disintegrate and wipe out the revolutionary forces of the peasants, and is a concentrated expression of political deception. "The light from an imperial edict makes

all those at Liangshan pack up." Under the circumstances that armed suppression proves to be ineffective, the imperial court of Sung adopts this "conciliatory" policy of granting amnesty to achieve the object of "making those at Liangshan pack up." When the rulers of the imperial court of Sung change their strategy, Sung Chiang redoubles his efforts to push his capitulationist line, thus giving up the revolutionary cause of Liangshan and enabling the imperial court of Sung to realize its desire and accomplish what could not be accomplished by the reactionaries with armed force. It is precisely because of this that the prestige of Sung Chiang has doubled overnight to the reactionary rulers. The emperor praises him saying, "He always cherishes loyalty and justice and has never practiced atrocity. He has long wanted to surrender and to repay my kindness by respectfully working hard for me." Chang Shu-yeh, the hangman responsible for the suppression of the peasant uprising at Liangshanpo also "treasures not gold but Sung Chiang." This shows that Sung Chiang's line represents the interests of the landlord class.

The insurgent forces at Liangshan do not surrender their arms under an inferior situation beset with difficulties and marked by defeats, but at the climax of victory marked by triumphing over T'ung Kuan two times and defeating Kao Ch'iu three times. This question deserves attention and study.

The correctness or incorrectness of the line determines the victory or failure of the revolutionary cause. This truth has been repeatedly testified to by historical facts. As leaders playing an important role in the course of formulating and carrying out the line, how they stand is extremely important.

When Ch'ao Kai was in power and the correct line was carried out, there was rapid development in the revolutionary situation at Liangshan and there was a scene of prosperity in the whole mountain stronghold. It was under this situation that this fellow Sung Chiang came to the mountain. When he was about to leave for Liangshan, he had vowed to Ch'ao Kai that "this time I would wholeheartedly live or die together with you, my elder brother." However, after he came to the mountain, he tried to crowd out Ch'ao Kai everywhere and to extend his own influence. Whenever there were major military actions, he alays hypocritically said, "As you are the head of the mountain stronghold, my elder brother, you cannot act rashly." Actually, he wanted to frame Ch'ao Kai. Later, he didn't bother even to pay lip service to modesty, and he also made arbitrary decisions in such an important matter as the assignment of different tasks in the mountain stronghold. To cite the words in the Water Margin, "Sung Chiang must be depended upon to draw up grand plans."

To meet the need of capitulation, Sung Chiang had to exclude Ch'ao Kai. The Water Margin excludes Ch'ao Kai from the 108 people, and makes Ch'ao Kai "return to heaven at an early date" enabling Sung Chiang to "become the head of the stronghold" for the purpose of publicizing and extolling the capitulationist line that "looks up to and depends on the court." As soon as Ch'ao Kai died and Sung Chiang became the No. 1, the first thing he did was to change the "Chamber of Assembly for Justice" to the "Hall of

Loyalty and Justice." This was done in order to alter the line of peasant revolution for unity and rebellion into the capitulationist line of loyalty to the imperial court of Sung. For the sake of relizing this line, he did not hesitate to pull into the leadership group the big landlord Lu Chun-i who hated the peasant revolution to the bone.

The reason that the insurgent army at Liangshan was pulled onto the road of capitulation under the situation of extraordinary battle achievements was that the leader of this peasants' insurgent force was not good and surrendered. Sung Chiang, an agent of the landlord class, usurped leadership in the insurgent army of Liangshan, and the capitulationist line he pushed occupied the dominant position. Under such circumstances, the victories won by the commanders and fighters of Liangshan not only could not form the foundation for persevering in revolutionary struggle and extending the fruits of war, but on the contrary were used by Sung Chiang as chips for practicing capitulationism and striking a counter-revolutionary political deal with the Sung Dynasty of the Chao family, thus accelerating the steps and conditions adopted for realizing the amnesty. It is easier to capture a fortress from within. This fortress of peasant revolution at Liangshanpo was brought down from within precisely by its capitulationist leader Sung Chiang.

The revisionist line is a capitulationist line. Revisionists are capitulationists. Under the condition of the dictatorship of the proletariat in our country, they bow to the pressure of imperialism and Soviet revisionist social-imperialism in foreign relations and practice national capitulationism. At home, they capitulate to the bourgeoisie and practice class capitulationism. Both Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao capitulated to social-imperialism in this way. The criticism of capitulationism publicized and extolled by the Water Margin to reveal the true features of Sung Chiang in practicing revisionism and capitulationism is of momentous and profound significance toward combating and guarding against revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat.

* * *

LANGUAGE REFORM

The Torrent of the Simplified Chinese Characters of the People Cannot Be Stemmed

by

the worker-peasant-soldier students and teachers of the Class of '74, Department of Chinese, Shantung Normal College

(Peking Kuang-ming Jih-pao, August 10, 1975)

Chairman Mao teaches us, "Written language must be reformed, and it is necessary to take the orientation of phonetic spelling in common with the written languges of the world." He also points out that more preparatory work must be made in Chinese phoneticization, and that before the relization of phoneticization, it is necessary to simplify the Chinese characters so that they could benefit present use. Chairman Mao's instruction has clearly pointed out the orientation of work for reforming the written language in China. Based on actual needs, the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers have in the practice of the three great revolutionary movements created and used a large number of simplified characters, thus fully revealing their role as the main force on the language reform battlefront and pushing forward work for reforming the written language. Certain achievements have already been scored in the work of reforming the written language in China. However, for the sake of attaining their sinister goal of capitalist restoration, swindlers like Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao have wantonly attacked the work of reforming the written language. We must thoroughly criticize the various fallacies spread by them.

Chairman Mao pointed out long ago, "The proletariat must exercise all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie in the field of the superstructure, including the various spheres of culture." This year, in his important instruction on the question of theory, Chairman Mao called upon the whole country to clearly understand the question of the dictatorship of the proletariat. For the sake of criticizing the reactionary fallacies of such swindlers as Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao, strengthening the exercise of all-round dictatorship by the proletariat over the bourgeoisie in the field of the superstructure and pushing forward the current work for simplifying the Chinese written language, the whole body of the worker-peasant-soldier students and part of the teachers of the class of '74 in the Department of Chinese of the Shantung Normal College have this year carried out an investigation on the new simplified characters created and used by the masses in some prefectures within the province. Facts speak louder than eloquence. In the three great revolutionary movements, the workers, peasants and soldiers have used large numbers of simplified characters and supplied rich materials for the work of simplifying the Chinese characters on hand. This fact alone is a telling rebuttal to the fallacies spreaded by such swindlers as Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao in attacking the simplified Chinese characters.

It Is the Wish of the People To Further Simplify the Chinese Characters

The "Sanchiats'un" counter-revolutionary revisionists attacked the reform of the written language and nonsensically said, "The simplified characters in circulation at present are actually undesirable." The masses of workers, peasants and soldiers replied, "There are still too few simplified characters at present."

Since the founding of the people's republic, certain achievements have been scored in the work of simplifying the Chinese characters. Speaking of the number of Chinese characters already simplified, the "table of the first group of variants put in order" promulgated in 1955 has eliminated over 1,055 variants. Speaking in terms of the simplification of the number of strokes, after years of promotion in separate batches, the "General Table of Simplified Characters" promulgated in 1964 contains a total of 2,238 simplified characters. Of the 507 complex characters in Table One and Table Two with an average of 16 strokes per character, 484 have been simplified into characters with an average of eight strokes each. Not only are the strokes of each character simplified by half, but 23 characters have also been eliminated. However, among the Chinese characters in common use, there are still quite a number of characters requiring too many strokes. For example, the characters "霸," "露," "籍," "警," "翻," "鐮," "糠," "瞧," "藏" and "擦" are really difficult to write, difficult to recognize and difficult to remember. From this it can be seen that the desire of the people to further simplify the Chinese characters is entirely correct, and that the fallacious claim that "this is undesirable" has struck up a tune that runs counter to the instruction of the CCP Central Committee and the demand of the broad masses of the people.

The people have shown the greatest enthusiasm and a high degree of creativity in the work of simplifying the Chinese written language. They not only make active use of the simplified characters already formally promulgated, but have also created large numbers of new simplified characters. According to our statistics based on materials investigated, the people of Shantung are at present using more than 1,630 new simplified characters. This set of materials has already been forwarded to the departments concerned for study and reference. After analyzing these new simplified characters, we feel that there are three points worthy of note:

First, for the sake of simplifying large numbers of characters, the people have made bold use of the substitution method. They usually write "师傅" and "副班长" as "师付" and "付班长," without causing any misunderstanding.

Second, for the sake of reducing the number of strokes in large numbers of characters, the people have made use of the analogous radical method. Over 90 percent of the modern Chinese characters are compound characters composed of different radicals. The simplification of radicals by drawing analogies not only provides a simple and understandable rule, but also can lead to large-scale simplification. For example, as "療" and "遼" have been simplified as "疗" and "辽," the characters "僚," "缭," "燎," "撩" and "嘹" can likewise be simplified on the basis of "了(尞)."

Third, for the sake of reducing the number of radicals and the number of strokes in the radicals themselves on a large scale, the people have adopted diverse methods. The radicals that are not frequently used or are inconvenient to read are substituted with radicals having lesser strokes. For example, the radicals "段," "豸," "阑," "尞" and "雍" are respectively substituted with "下," "犭," "兰," "了" and "用." For the radicals that could easily be confused and the radicals of modern Chinese characters with meanings that are not easy to be distinguished, the combination method is adopted. For example, the radicals "木" and "衣," "氷" and "小" and "癶" and "夂" are respectively combined into "才," "小" and "夂." For the radicals frequently used and with many strokes, the simplification method is adopted. For example, the radicals "鬼," "麻," "雨," "其," "里" and "黄" are respectively simplified as "兊," "麻," "雨," "艾," "㞢" and "黄."

The facts that the people have boldly adopted the substitution method, the analogous radical method and the method of simplifying the radicals of characters, to create large numbers of new simplified characters effectively show how enthusiastic and energetic the people are for the simplification of Chinese characters, and how preposterous and reactionary is the outcry that "this is undesirable."

The People Have the Ability and Wisdom To Create the Written Language

The "Sanchiats'un" counter-revolutionary revisionists attacked the present work to reform the written language as "tending to be rash" and nonsensically said that "it is not true that anybody can wantonly create simplified characters without the least foundation." The masses of workers, peasants and soldiers replied, "The simplified characters now in circulation in society are born in practice, and are most conscientiously and responsibly simplified. No one can deprive the people of their right to create characters!"

"The people, and the people alone, are the motive force in the making of world history." Work to reform the written language in China is carried out in accordance with Chairman Mao's teaching that "the people, it must be stressed, are the inexhaustible source of our revolutionary culture," and that "what is drawn from the masses is brought back to the masses." The simplified characters have been collected from among the people and put in order. The views of many quarters have been solicited before they are gradually popularized, and there is fundamentally not any question of "rashness" or "wanton creation." As far as the new simplified characters collected by us in Shantung are concerned, because they have not yet been systematically studied and put in order, it is unavoidable that there is room for consideration in some cases. However, it should be affirmed that the majority of them are very well simplified and are useful for application at present.

For the sake of effectively and conscientiously simplifying the Chinese characters, the people of Shantung have adopted diverse patterns

in accordance with the specific conditions. In some cases the substitution method is adopted. For example, the characters "拣," "勺," "虏," "代" and "巴" are respectively used as substitutes for "捡," "杓," "掳," "戴带袋" and "芭笆靶." In some cases, the outline characteristics method is adopted. For example, the characters "面," "具," "街" and "雪" are respectively written as "丐," "兵," "亍" and "彐." In some cases, the method of writing the script type of calligraphy in the standard form is adopted. For example, the characters "重," "官" and "青" are respectively written as "垂," "宦" and "青." In some cases, the associative method is adopted. For example, "家" is written as "宂." In some cases the symbol method is adopted. For example, "勤" and "鞋" are respectively written as "勒" and "难." In some cases, the phonetic method is adopted. For example, the characters "菜," "墙" and "懂" are respectively written as "芽," "垟" and "怜." In some cases, the analogous radical method is adopted. For example, the "灬" of the characters "点," "然," "烈," "黑," "焦" and "照" is simplified as "一."

Even the same mode of simplification is also dealt with differently according to different circumstances. Taking the analogous radical method for example, for the sake of avoiding confusion with other characters, when "羽" is used as a radical, it is simplified as "习," but when the character "羽" is used independently, it is not simplified as "习" in order to distinguish it from the character "习" in "练习." When "翟" is used as a radical, analogized on the basis of "跃," it is simplified as "夭," and "耀" and "曜" are respectively simplified as "粀" and "昳." However, the character "濯" is not simplified in order to avoid confusion with the character "沃" in "肥沃." In some cases, in order to take care of the accuracy of the phonetic signs of determinative-phonetic characters, other radicals are used. For example, "蹈" and "稻" are simplified as "㓞" and "㓞," and "陡" is simplified as "阡." In some cases, care is shown for the convenience of writing, and the number of strokes in the radical is properly changed. For example, when used independently and as a radical on the right side or at the bottom, the character "鬼" is simplified as "鬼," but when used on the left side, it is simplified as "鬼." In some cases, the analogous radical method is not mechanically adopted, and the substitution method is used. For example, "麒麟" and "蝌蚪" are simplified as "艾朴" and "科斗."

The adoption of these diverse forms of simplification and mobile and lively simplification methods not only can achieve the aim of simplifying large numbers of Chinese characters, but also can give full play to the functions of the written language as an auxiliary tool of intercourse to the signs for recording the spoken language. These lively facts have fully revealed the infinite wisdom and high degree of creativity of the people. At the same time, they are a telling rebuttal to the class enemies who attack the simplification of Chinese characters for "rashness" and "wanton creation."

The new simplified characters are the products of the protracted practice of the people in the three great revolutionary movements -- class struggle, struggle for production and scientific experiment and have played a positive role in the socialist revolution and socialist construction. These new characters have also not been created all at once, and many of

them are based on long practice. Some are handed down from antiquity, and some had been extensively used in the records of the T'ai-p'ing T'ien-kuo over a century ago. Some appeared scores of years ago in the manuscripts of Lu Hsün, the chief commander of the Chinese cultural revolution. Moreover, many of the simplified characters based on the substitution methods have been clearly prescribed as suitable substitutes in the "Hsin-hua-tzu-tien," for example, "捺(捡)," "勺(杓)," "扇(煽 搧)," "滑(猾)," "房(搒)," "搀(掺)," "夫(伕)" and "扁(萹蕅)," etc. Even some really "new" simplified characters also possess in general the merits of having simple strokes, being easy to write, to recognize and to remember, and able to accurately record the spoken language, and have a deeper mass foundation. Even the simplified characters based on the substitution method which are a constant cause of concern to people can also fully bring their functions into play in intercourse, because as Lu Hsün correctly pointed out, "The moment characters are grouped into an article, their meaning would be clear." Some simplified characters grouped in such phrases as "介芽"(芥菜), "旦羔"(蛋糕), "井灾"(警察) and "亍辺"(街道) are quite clear in meaning.

Works To Simplify the Chinese Characters Is for Serving the Consolidation of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat

Liu Shao-ch'i and company also pretended to show concern over the destiny of mankind by saying that work to simplify the Chinese characters "will make us suffer in the long run." Gnashing their teeth, some rascals even came to the conclusion that "it is terrible." The masses of workers, peasants and soldiers replied, "The enthusiasm shown by the masses for simplifying the Chinese characters is very good! It is excellent!"

The simplified characters formally promulgated by the government have struck root deep among the people and been made extensive use of. The new simplified characters created by the masses also grow vigorously like the bamboo shoots after the spring rain. The people warmly welcome the simplified characters and compete to be the first to make use of them. On the battle-ground for criticizing Lin Piao and Confucius and studying the theory on the dictatorship of the proletariat, we can see everywhere new simplified characters such as "学恪" (learn to understand), "歪风" (rectification), "屹立" (stand erect) and "井惕" (vigilance). In factories, rural areas and department stores, we constantly can see new simplified characters such as "灿炭" (coal), "质量" (quality), "胡卢" (gourd), "柿种" (sowing), "汜四" (lacquerware), "鞋帐" (shoes and hats), "黄氿" (wine) and "玻玏" (glass). In everyday writing we can also see large numbers of new characters such as "勒俭" (diligence and frugality), "年令" (age), "建设" (construction), "比宙" (competition) and "午劲" (dance).

Chairman Mao pointed out long ago: Revolutionary culture "should serve the toiling masses of workers and peasants who make up more than 90 percent of the nation's population and should gradually become their very own." Mr. Lu Hsün also loudly cried, "Hand the written language to the masses." For thousands of years, the exploiting classes in the old society

monopolized the Chinese written language by making it both complicated and difficult, so that the toiling people could not master the written language, and without culture, they had to endure hardships, were fooled outrageously and suffered greatly. Today, work to simplify the Chinese character is carried out under the leadership of the Communist Party to serve the consolidation of the dictatorship of the proletariat and the socialist revolution and construction. Therefore, the broad masses of workers, peasants and soldiers applaud the simplified Chinese characters as "very good" and "excellent"! Let those crying, "It is terrible," weep in disappointment!

Mr. Lu Hsün had pointed out, "Cultural reform is like the flow of the Yangtze River that cannot be checked." Confucius and all the back-to-the-ancients fanatics in history who opposed the reform of the Chinese written language have been consigned by the torrent of the people's reform of Chinese characters onto the garbage pile of history. Today, swindlers like Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao have become the filthy garbage silting up the river, and there will also be no exception to their end. The torrent of the reform of Chinese characters whipped up by the broad masses of the people under the leadership of the Party will surely wash away all the mire, roll onward along the orientation charted by Chairman Mao and ultimately reach the glorious goal of "taking the orientation of phonetic spelling in common with the written languages of the world."

* * *

TIBET

Jen-min Jih-pao Editorial: Socialist New Tibet Is Steaming Ahead

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

the "people's daily" today carries an editorial entitled "socialist new tibet is steaming ahead" in celebration of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. it reads in full as follows:

today marks the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region of our great motherland. people of all nationalities throughout the country join the people of tibet in warm celebrations of this glorious festival. on this happy occasion of festivities, we extend warm congratulations to the people of various nationalities in tibet, a revolutionary salute to the people's liberation army stationed there, and cordial regards to the workers, cadres and revolutionary intellectuals of various nationalities who are helping with the work of construction in the region.

led by chairman mao, the great leader of the people of all nationalities in china and the communist party of china, the million serfs in tibet, after overthrowing feudal serfdom and winning great victories in the democratic revolution, founded the tibet autonomous region in 1965 and thus turned a new page in tibetan history. the decade following the establishment of the tibet autonomous region was a decade during which it unfolded the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius and persevered along the socialist road; a decade during which the people of various nationalities in tibet carried out the great principle of "unity, progress and greater development" set forth by chairman mao. during this short span of a decade, the people of tibet covered a course that would otherwise have taken them several centuries. the most reactionary, dark, cruel and barbarous system of feudal serfdom is now gone forever. a resplendent socialist new tibet is standing rock-firm on the southwest frontiers of our motherland.

in the course of the acute struggle between the two classes, the two roads and the two lines over the past decade, the people of tibet repudiated the counter-revolutionary revisionist lines of liu shao-chi and of lin piao, repudiated the dalai clique of traitors and repudiated the reactionary "theory of divine right" and "concept of heavenly mandate". marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought has been popularized on an unprecedented scale, and the socialist consciousness of the million emancipated serfs has risen tremendously. the rural and pastoral areas have in the main switched over to people's communes,

self-sufficiency has been achieved in food grain and the stock-breeding industry has grown steadily. more than 250 small and medium-sized industrial enterprises have been built. thousands of kilometres of new highways have extended motor traffic to 97 percent of the counties. big progress has been made in the fields of culture, education, medicine and health. the institutions of elementary, secondary and higher education have a total enrolment of some 200,000. a network of medical and health services suited to the specific characteristics of the rural and pastoral areas is beginning to take shape. the people's living standards are improving steadily and the population of tibetan nationality is on the increase. large numbers of minority cadres have matured steadily and joined leading bodies at various levels. the million emancipated serfs have indeed risen to their feet as masters of their own destiny, and the dictatorship of the proletariat has been steadily consolidated.

the great changes in tibet are the fruitful results brought about by the tibetan people who have been working energetically and displaying the spirit of hard struggle; they are a great victory of the party's policies for nationalities and regional autonomy and a great victory of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line. it is but a daydream for dalai and his like -- these buffoons in history, -- and their masters to try and obstruct the advance of the wheel of history in tibet. the tibetan people have rightly said: "the history of feudal serfdom must never be allowed to repeat itself. we are determined to follow the bright road of socialism."

chairman mao points out: "the unification of our country, the unity of our people and the unity of our various nationalities -- these are the basic guarantees of the sure triumph of our cause." the experience in the ten years after the founding of the tibet autonomous region proves that the people of various nationalities can win great victories in all their endeavours only by uniting on the basis of mao tsetung thought and unswervingly carrying out chairman mao's proletarian rebolutionary line. the working people of different nationalities share the same class interests and their national interests are in agreement. they have the common goal -- to build socialism at present and realize communism in the future. only when the unity of our various nationalities is further strengthened and consolidated can the socialist revolution and socialist construction be victoriously carried out and the complete emancipation of the working people of all nationalities be achieved. the overthrown class enemies and imperialism, revisionism and all reaction will not reconcile themselves to the unity of our various nationalities, and we must heighten our vigilance. we should see that the unity of the tibetan and han nationalities is an indispensable condition for making further efforts to build a socialist new tibet. we should continue to train a large number

of communist cadres of minority nationalities, with particular attention to training women cadres, so that cadres of minority nationalities will gradually constitute a majority of the total. cadres and other people of han nationality must strictly abide by the party's nationalities policy, respect the habits and customs of the minority nationalities and learn their languages. the people of different nationalities should trust, respect, learn from and help each other.

at present, in accordance with the instructions of chairman mao, the whole party and the people of the whole country are studying the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, combating and preventing revisionism, promoting stability and unity and making a success of the national economy. the cadres and people of various nationalities in tibet should continue to study well the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat and, proceeding from the current conditions in tibet, resolutely implement chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and various policies. "in the final analysis, national struggle is a matter of class struggle." we must grasp the class essence of the national question throughout the historical period of socialism. only when we study well the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat can we more consciously adhere to the party's basic line, firmly rely on the million emancipated serfs, unite with all those forces that can be united with, unfold a struggle by which the proletariat will triumph over the bourgeoisie and all other exploiting classes, and correctly understand and handle all sorts of social contradictions in minority regions. a good grasp of the theory and implementation of the correct line will surely further contribute to the stability and unity in tibet and accelerate the vigorous development of the work of construction in all fields there.

the building of a socialist new tibet is essential to effecting a complete change in the look of tibet and building up the frontiers of the motherland, and it is the common aspiration of the tibetan people and the people of other nationalities throughout country. efforts must be made to ensure that production will develop, the economy flourish and the livelihood of the people improve year after year. other parts of the country must actively support the socialist construction in tibet with manpower and materials. the tibetan people should continue to maintain and carry forward the revolutionary spirit of fearing neither hardships nor death as displayed by the people's liberation army when it marched into tibet. they should deepen the mass movement "in industry, learn from taching" and "in agriculture, learn from tachai" and rely on their own efforts and work hard. the party committees at various levels in the autonomous region should persist in democratic centralism, maintain close ties with the masses and, in the light of the characteristics of minority areas, do a solid job, make

steady advance and serve the tibetan people wholeheartedly. the people's liberation army units stationed in tibet should continue to carry forward the fine tradition of our army being at the same time a fighting force, a political work force and a production corps, and join the tibetan people in their arduous struggle. they should heighten vigilance and strengthen preparedness against war in defence of the frontiers of the motherland.

tibet is an inalienable part of our great motherland. our motherland is steaming ahead and so is the socialist new tibet. we sincerely hope that the people of various nationalities in tibet will unite still more closely and win greater victories in advancing along chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line excl.

NPC Standing Committee and State Council Send Message of Greetings on 10th Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the standing committee of the national people's congress and the state council today cabled a message to the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region, extending warm greetings to the people of various nationalities on the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. the text of the message follows:

the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region:

on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region, we extend warm greetings to the people of various nationalities in the autonomous region.

over the past ten years, under the brilliant leadership of the party central committee headed by the great leader chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, the industrious and courageous people of various nationalities in tibet have won a great victory in the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius, achieved tremendous successes in their efforts to grasp revolution, promote production and other work and preparedness against war, and thus strengthened the dictatorship of the proletariat. the dark, poor and backward old tibet is gone forever. a flourishing socialist new tibet is standing rock-firm on the south-west frontiers of the motherland. this is a great

victory for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and a great victory for the party's nationalities policy.

we are convinced that the people of various nationalities in tibet will certainly act in accordance with the series of important instructions of chairman mao and, under the unified leadership of the party committee of the autonomous region, conscientiously study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, combat and prevent revisionism, actively promote stability and unity, continue to display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and hard struggle, and make new and still greater contributions in building a prosperous socialist new tibet, in defending the frontiers, consolidating national defence and building our country into a powerful modern socialist state before the end of this century excl.

the standing committee
of the national people's congress
the state council of
the people's republic of china
september 8, 1975.

Grand Banquet in Lhasa Celebrates Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 8, 1975)

the tibet autonomous regional committee of the chinese communist party and the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region gave a grand banquet here this evening in warm celebration of the 10th anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region.

attending the banquet were leader of the central delegation hua kuo-feng, deputy leaders yao lien-wei, yen cheng, ismayil aymat, paojihletai, ho cheng-wen and sun yu-kuo and members of the delegation.

a warm atmosphere of national unity reigned throughout the banquet, as the comrades on the central delegation mixed and had cordial and lively chats with representatives of all nationalities, trades and departments in the tibet autonomous region in a happy reunion.

present at the banquet were jen jung, first secretary of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, acting chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and first political commissar of the tibet

military area command of the chinese people's liberation army; ngapo ngawang-jigme, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, vice-chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and deputy commander of the p.l.a. tibet military area command, and other local party, government and army leaders.

pebala gelieh-namje, vice-chairman of the national committee of the chinese people's political consultative conference, was present.

comrade jen jung and central delegation leader hua kuo-feng spoke at the banquet.

in the name of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee, the p.l.a. tibet military area command and the people of various nationalities in tibet, jen jung extended a warmest welcome to the central delegation. he said that the delegation had brought the cordial regards and earnest expectations from chairman mao and the party central committee to the people of all nationalities in tibet and all commanders and fighters of the p.l.a. units there. "we express our heart-felt thanks to chairman mao and the party central committee," he said.

under the loving care and brilliant leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao, and guided by the proletarian revolutionary line, comrade jen jung noted, the people of various nationalities in tibet had over the past decade won great victories in the great proletarian cultural revolution and in the criticism of lin piao and confucius and had in the main fulfilled the socialist transformation of agriculture and livestock breeding. people's communes had been set up throughout the region, construction in all fields had developed vigorously, the dictatorship of the proletariat had been strengthened, and the defences on the southwest frontiers of the motherland had been consolidated. this was a great victory for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and a great victory for the party's nationalities policy.

comrade jen jung said: "today we are getting together happily with all comrades on the central delegation in celebration of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. at this jubilant moment, we express our sincere thanks to the various departments of the central government and the people of all fraternal provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions for their great support and assistance to the revolution and construction in tibet."

he pointed out that the past ten years were years of united struggle and victory for the people of various nationalities in tibet. "we are full of confidence in the future. under the wise leadership of chairman mao

and the party central committee and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, the industrious and courageous people of various nationalities in tibet will certainly run the affairs of tibet still better. we are determined to continue to display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and hard struggle and build the socialist new tibet into a still more prosperous region, thus making greater contributions to enhancing the unity of the people of various nationalities, strengthening the dictatorship of the proletariat and consolidating national defence."

in his speech, hua kuo-feng stated that chairman mao, the great leader of the people of all nationalities in china, showed great concern for the armymen and people in tibet. "chairman mao and the party central committee have sent our delegation to tibet to take part in the celebrations of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. now, on behalf of chairman mao, the party central committee, the standing committee of the national people's congress and the state council, i extend cordial regards to the responsible comrades of party, government and army organizations at various levels in the autonomous region, to the heroes and model workers from all fronts and personages of all circles and to the people and revolutionary cadres of various nationalities and the commanders and fighters of the people's liberation army in tibet."

comrade hua kuo-feng said: during the ten years after its establishment, the tibet autonomous region, under the leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, had experienced the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius, achieved tremendous successes in socialist revolution and construction, and made remarkable contributions in the struggle to consolidate national defence and safeguard the frontiers. "we rejoice in the achievements of the people of various nationalities in tibet," he stated.

he said: "at present, led by the regional party committee, the people of various nationalities in tibet were conscientiously implementing the series of important instructions by chairman mao, studying the theory, grasping the line, combating and preventing revisionism, promoting stability and unity, speeding up socialist construction and working to fulfil the tasks of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat in the grassroots. we wish the people of various nationalities in tibet new and still greater victories in their struggle in the future."

accompanied by local party, government and army leading comrades, all comrades on the central delegation attended a soiree after the banquet. zonden ukyab, royal nepalese consul-general in lhasa, was present at the soiree.

Victory of Policy on Nationalities in Tibet

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 7, 1975)

"the rise of a good number of cadres from among the minority nationalities in the tibet autonomous region as masters of the country and their participation in the administration of state affairs represent a great victory for the party's policy on nationalities. it shows that the tibetan people, who have taken the socialist road, will forge a closer unity with other members of the motherland's big family of nationalities and bring ever greater prosperity to tibet." these remarks were made by tien pao, secretary of the communist party committee and vice-chairman of the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region, in an interview with hsinhua.

today there are over 27,000 cadres from the tibetan, monba, loba and teng peoples in tibet, accounting for more than 60 percent of the total in the autonomous region. over 10,000 of them are women.

over a decade ago, when the million serfs in tibet overthrew feudal serfdom and became their own masters, the reactionary serf-owners, not reconciled to their defeat, cursed the cadres of minority nationalities just stepping onto the political stage: "how can a group of poor devils who could not even look after their own food bags run tibet well?" by their brilliant achievements, cadres of minority nationalities and the million emancipated serfs have given the serf-owners a slap in the face.

tien pao, a veteran cadre of the tibetan nationality who joined the revolution in 1939, spoke of the training of cadres of various nationalities in tibet. he said that acting on chairman mao's instruction, "without a large number of communist cadres of minority nationalities, it would be impossible to solve the national problem thoroughly and to isolate the minority nationality reactionaries completely," party organizations at all levels in the autonomous region have taken the training and selection of cadres from tibetan and other minority nationalities as a major task.

the party organizations make a point of promoting cadres of tibetan and other minority nationalities to leading posts and tempering them in the three great revolutionary movements of class struggle, the struggle for production and scientific experiment. it has sent a large number of minority cadres with practical experience to the central institute for nationalities in peking, two similar institutes operated by the region and universities and colleges in other parts of china. many others received training at party schools, technical schools and short-term study classes sponsored by prefectural and city party committees.

almost all party committee members at the commune and sub-county district levels are tibetans. over 600 tibetan cadres have been promoted to leading posts in party and government organs at prefectural and county levels. nearly half of the regional party committee secretaries are from the tibetan nationality. two tibetans have been elected members of the central committee of the communist party of china and one of them is also a standing committee member of the national people's congress; one is an alternate member of the c.p.c. central committee; one is vice-chairman of the n.p.c. standing committee; and another is also on the n.p.c. standing committee.

tien pao said: "tempered in struggle, these cadres cherish profound proletarian feelings for the party and chairman mao. they know the party's line, principles and policies, are well-versed in the spoken and written languages and familiar with the social customs of their own nationalities, and maintain close ties with the masses. exercising the functions and powers of the autonomous organs at various levels and managing the affairs of their nationalities with whole-hearted devotion to the people, they have made great contributions to the struggle to build a socialist new tibet."

in the movement to establish people's communes and in the movement to learn from tachai, national pace-setter in agriculture, these cadres led the million emancipated serfs in getting organized, in reshaping nature while breaking with the fallacy "everything is decided by heaven", and in winning consecutive good harvests in agriculture and animal husbandry for years. amidst the expanding socialist construction in tibet, great numbers of talented people with a high political consciousness have come to the fore on all fronts.

tien pao pointed out: "the central government guarantees the exercise of full rights to regional autonomy by leading organs in the tibet autonomous region and gives effective support to economic construction there. the region's financial expenditures are all covered by state funds. for a decade state appropriations for tibet have increased at an annual rate of 10 percent along with the advances in construction. the yearly appropriations are increased by an extra 5 percent as a subsidy which the region may use according to local conditions. the state and the other provinces and cities in china help in socialist construction in tibet by sending there large quantities of industrial and agricultural products, equipment and machinery plus a great number of cadres, scientists, technicians, skilled workers, teachers and doctors.

to speed up the development of the economy, culture and education in tibet, the state adopts a policy of low taxes and favourable prices in the region. the tax rates are much lower than the unitary state rates. for example, those on industrial articles for use by minority nationalities

and cultural and educational supplies are anywhere from less than 10 percent to 25 percent of the unitary rates. since the democratic reform in 1959, the state has raised the purchasing prices of tibet's main agricultural, livestock and indigenous products by 30 to over 200 percent while cutting by 30 to 75 percent the sales prices of articles for use by minority nationalities and farm and stockbreeding supplies.

comrade tien pao, who has been working in minority areas for long years, said that china is a unified multi-national country inhabited by the han nationality and more than fifty minority nationalities. the people of all nationalities have always conducted political, economic and cultural exchanges and forged close relations of friendship in a long process of historical development. the people of each nationality have made important contributions to the struggle to combat imperialist aggression and defend the country's unity and independence. but the policy of discrimination against minority nationalities carried out by the reactionary ruling classes and the cruel oppression and exploitation of the working people by the feudal manorial lords and slaveowners of these nationalities kept social production in minority areas in a backward state for long years. since the founding of new china, a policy of equality among all nationalities has been put into practice in opposition to both big-nationality chauvinism and local-nationality chauvinism, regional national autonomy has been instituted in areas where the minority nationalities live in compact community, and these nationalities have been given every assistance for their economic and cultural development. this is of tremendous significance to strengthening the unity of all the nationalities of china and building up the great socialist motherland.

tien pao said, the overwhelming majority of the tibetan people used to be illiterate. today the tibetan written language is in wide use, and many of the primary and middle school classes and courses are taught in tibetan. the autonomous region has its own publishing houses putting out a newspaper, a periodical and other publications in tibetan. tibetan-language programmes are broadcast by the central and local radio stations. more books in tibetan are coming off the press every year, running to over four million copies under nearly 100 titles in the past few years. special organizations under the central government are in charge of the translation and publication of books in minority languages. the historic sites and cultural relics in tibet are well preserved. all minority nationalities in china, including the tibetans, enjoy freedom to believe in religion and freedom not to believe in it.

tien pao said: "the past ten years have witnessed the rise and growth of modern industry in the tibet autonomous region. people's communes now embrace the great majority of townships in agricultural and animal husbandry areas. there has been a substantial increase in industrial and

farm production, accompanied by a notable rise in the people's cultural and educational level and their living standards. the changes are profound, and the successes great. but all these only mark the beginning of the tibetan people's march towards their great objectives in building socialism. the tibetan people are resolved to work still harder, under the leadership of the communist party central committee and chairman mao and in close unity with all other nationalities of the country, to build tibet into a splendid region along china's southwest frontier with highly developed modern industry, modern agriculture and animal husbandry and modern science and technology."

Lhasa -- An Ancient Highland City Growing in Prosperity

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 8, 1975)

lhasa, an ancient highland city of 1,300 years, is reliving a vigorous, youthful life today as the capital of the tibet autonomous region.

across the mountain-rimmed lhasa river valley, golden wheat is swaying in gentle breezes and rows of new buildings peep from behind thick clumps of green trees. a prosperous new shopping area has sprung up on what was once a stinky mire at the foot of the potala palace. the new department store, exhibition hall, cinema and a host of other buildings have joined into consecutive blocks extending eastward to the old city proper. factories have gone up on the northern and western outskirts. the down-town area and the rising industrial districts are now linked up by wide asphalt roads along which speed trucks carrying loads of all kinds of goods and materials. a leading cadre of the city administration says that the total floor space of buildings in lhasa today is ten times what it was in pre-liberation days.

lhasa before liberation was a paradise for the serfowners and a living hell for the labouring people. dominated by the three main categories of manorial lords (the local government, the nobility and the monasteries), the masses of serfs and slaves fared no better than beasts of burden. many of the poor died from cold and hunger in the street. serfs and slaves were subjected to such cruel tortures as gouging out the eyes, cutting off the tongue, chopping off limbs or even skinning, or were flung into dungeons filled with scorpions, for whatever reasons the serfowners cared to produce.

in 1951, the people's liberation army moved into lhasa and other parts of tibet in accordance with the agreement on the measures for the peaceful liberation of tibet signed by the central people's government and the tibet local government at the time. with the solicitude and help of the party and the people's government, lhasa and the rest of tibet have since made striking advances politically, economically and culturally.

the reactionary clique of the upper social strata in tibet with dalai as the ringleader, however, tried in every way to obstruct and sabotage the construction and development there in order to preserve its dark system of serfdom. they went to the length of launching a counter-revolutionary armed rebellion in 1959.

the tibetan people actively assisted the people's liberation army in rapidly putting down the rebellion and then carried out a democratic reform during which they abolished serfdom, dissolved the old local government and established the people's own political power. the masses of emancipated serfs and slaves thus became masters of lhasa.

lhasa was a parasitic city in pre-liberation days. with a population of just over 30,000, the city housed several hundred families of big serfowners, aristocrats and rich merchants from different parts of tibet, each owning a big number of slaves. the rest of the inhabitants included over 10,000 lamas and several thousand beggars and jobless tramps. no modern industry of any kind existed and the meagre handicraft trades were on the verge of extinction.

a rising industrial city today, lhasa boasts some 30 factories covering the coal, power, machine building, textile, chemical and light industries, and turning out among other things electric motors, threshing and winnowing machines, sulphuric acid, cement and a big variety of consumer goods. industrial workers now make up one-third of the city's population, apart from the 6,000 handicraft workers organized into collective firms.

with the growing of industry and collective handicraft trades, all able-bodied inhabitants here have got jobs.

farming on lhasa's outskirts has expanded steadily over the past decade. the total grain output in chengkuan districts in the immediate suburbs last year was over 20 percent above that of 1965, or more than double the figure before the democratic reform. whereas little vegetables were grown here before liberation, the suburban areas now supply some 50 varieties including cucumber, tomato, lentil, pumpkin, chive and chinese cabbage, many of which were unknown to the local people in the old days.

there was not a single cultural, educational or medical institution that served the labouring people in pre-liberation lhasa. the two schools then were set up

solely to train religious and temporal officials. the two medical establishments, staffed by a total of a dozen personnel, mainly served the three categories of manorial lords. today, some 10,000 lhasa children are at school, and a number of middle and technical schools have been established. a new teachers college has just been founded this year. free medical service is provided by the four modern hospitals and the many clinics. scientific institutes in the study of agriculture, stock-breeding, meteorology, hydrology and seismology have been set up in the city. a tibetan opera troupe, a song and dance ensemble and other theatrical groups entertain the people from time to time.

the living standards of the inhabitants have gone up remarkably during the past decade. total sales of consumer goods in lhasa last year showed a 74 percent increase over 1965 when the autonomous region was established. the prices of brick tea, one of the essentials of the local tibetans, have gone down 61.5 percent since 1959, the year of democratic reform.

new landmarks are continuing to appear in the lhasa area every day. the latest include an asphalt road just completed and a multi-storeyed telegraph office and a thermal power plant now under construction.

Clay Sculptures "Wrath of Serfs" on Display in Lhasa

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 8, 1975)

a large group of clay sculptures entitled "the wrath of serfs" has been put on display at the tibet museum of revolution in lhasa on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the tibet autonomous region.

this exhibition of life-size clay figures exposes the towering crimes of feudal serfdom in tibet and pays tribute to the fighting spirit of the serfs. the slaves are makers of history -- this is the red line that runs through the exhibition. the sculptures are divided into the following parts; the hsika (manor), the monastery, the kasha (the former tibet local government) and the liberation struggle of the serfs. the settings, lighting, narration and music add to the effect of the exhibition.

the sculptures are the collective work of a group of sculptors from the academy of fine arts of the may 7 central arts college, the shenyang academy of fine arts and tibet museum of revolution. the work was completed in one and a half years under the leadership of the communist

party committee of the tibet autonomous region. during this period, the sculptors repeatedly studied chairman mao's "talks at the yenan forum on literature and art" and the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat, and went through books and other material on the history, social structure and class struggle in tibet. to do the sculptures well, they toured rural and stockbreeding areas over a total distance of more than 5,000 kilometres, worked with the emancipated serfs, listened to their wrathful condemnation of feudal serfdom in old tibet, and asked them for comments on the sketches of the clay sculptures. under the principle of "making the past serve the present" and "weeding through the old to bring forth the new", they assimilated the best elements in tibetan folk art and applied the techniques of three-dimensional representation and relief carving against effective settings to bring to life the darkest, most brutal, most barbarous and most reactionary hell on earth in old tibet. through the characterization of different people, the sculptures delineate the heroic images of the dare-to-rebel serfs with a powerful artistic impact.

fired with hatred, many emancipated serfs and slaves visiting the exhibition said with tears in their eyes: "these sculptures remind us of our dear ones who were tortured to death by the three kinds of estate-holders -- the feudal government, the monasteries and the nobles. we hate feudal serfdom as well as liu shao-chi, lin piao, confucius and dalai." contrasting their past sufferings with today's happiness, some of the former serfs said with deep feeling: "even the towering himalayas and the great yalu tsangpo river cannot compare with what chairman mao and the communist party have done for us."

the masses of emancipated tibetan serfs and slaves, now advancing along the broad avenue of socialism, declared: we will let all our descendants bear in mind our hatred towards old tibet. we are determined to fulfill the tasks of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat in every grassroots unit and follow chairman mao and the communist party in making revolution through the generations.

FOREIGN TRADE POLICY

New China's Foreign Trade Policy

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

china has been actively developing its trade and economic and technical exchanges with other countries the world over on the principle of "equality and mutual benefit and supplying each other's needs." it has established trade relations with more than 150 countries and regions, and signed trade agreements and protocols at government level with more than 60 of them. the total volume of china's imports and exports in 1974 was 7.5 times the figure for the early post-liberation year of 1952.

in pre-liberation china, foreign trade was completely controlled by the imperialists who treated china as a dumping ground for their commodities and plundered its industrial raw materials. new china, after its birth, promptly stripped the imperialists of all the privileges they had seized in the old days, put an end to the imperialist domination of china's foreign trade and developed a new type of trade which is based on independence and conducive to its socialist construction.

china was confronted with a host of difficulties at the time when it began to take its economic lifelines into its own hands. a cardinal question then was: to build up the country by relying on external aid or on its own efforts? the chinese government firmly chose the latter course. over the past 26 years, china has undertaken socialist construction by relying on the people's strength and wisdom and on internal accumulation and making use of the natural resources in the country. it has made tremendous efforts to develop agriculture, turning the chronic deficiency in grain that haunted old china into a sufficiency plus a surplus and thus ensuring the basic needs of feeding and clothing its population of almost 800 million. an integrate system of industrial production and construction has by and large been established. being free of both internal and external debt, china now enjoys a balanced budget in revenue and expenditure. the people's living standards have improved steadily along with a brisk market and stable prices. china's experience shows that a country can put itself in an invincible position as long as it adheres to the principle of independence and self-reliance. it is precisely because of this that china has never been cowed by imperialist blockades and embargoes, much less has it ever succumbed to the pressure brought to bear on it by social-imperialism. however turbulent the storms of economic crisis that assail the capitalist world, china's economy has steamed ahead steadily with ever growing vitality.

china's adherence to the line of independence and self-reliance in construction in no way means "self-seclusion." in accordance with the principle of proletarian internationalism, china has actively developed relations of friendly cooperation and mutual assistance with socialist countries, broadening the scope of economic exchange, learning from each other and drawing on each other's merits, and together promoting the cause of construction. in addition, china has maintained trade contacts and developed economic relations with countries of different social systems on the basis of the five principles of peaceful coexistence. china's relations with other countries have daily increased in terms of mutual arrangements for running economic and trade or industrial and technical exhibitions, exchange of visits with governmental and non-official trade organizations and technical exchanges with industrial, scientific and technological circles. beginning 1957, china's export commodities fair held in kwangchow by various chinese export corporations every spring and autumn has served as an important link with economic and trade circles the world over and one of the channels through which china handles its foreign trade. all these have played an increasingly noteworthy role in advancing china's socialist construction. but it does not mean that they can take the place of the principle of independence and self-reliance in china's revolution and construction. china mainly relies on its own efforts to meet the needs in national reconstruction and the people's life, while at the same time steadily expanding exports and importing a certain amount of construction materials and technical equipment to strengthen its own capability of self-reliance and quicken the tempo of socialist construction.

china is a developing socialist country belonging to the third world. in its trade relations with third world countries, china has consistently adhered to the principle of mutual respect for each other's state sovereignty, equality and mutual benefit, and supplying each other's wants. with a sincere desire to facilitate each other's economic development, china has shown respect for its trade partners' rights and interests, and has supplied them with commodities they need and purchased their export commodities accordingly with reference to the requirements and abilities of both sides and the actual conditions in china. following these guidelines, china has established trade relations with most of the third world countries and consistently extended the scope of trade with them. the volume of its trade with developing countries or regions in asia, africa and latin america last year was 2.8 times what it was before the great proletarian cultural revolution started. through trade and mutual support and help, they have facilitated each other's economic development and made positive efforts in the interests of the struggle against the monopoly, exploitation and plunder by imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism.

the current struggle in international trade is essentially an important aspect of the struggle of the developing countries to safeguard state sovereignty, develop the national economy and oppose imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism. in the last few centuries colonialism and imperialism unscrupulously enslaved and plundered the people of asia, africa and latin america. now the imperialists, and particularly the superpowers, have adopted neo-colonialist methods to continue and intensify their exploitation and plunder of the developing countries. taking advantage of their monopoly position in international markets, they reap fabulous profits by raising export prices of their own products and forcing down those of raw materials from the developing countries. with the deepening of the political and economic crises of capitalism and the sharpening of their mutual competition, they are further intensifying their plunder of the developing countries by shifting the economic and monetary crises onto them. in this regard, soviet social-imperialism which styles itself the "natural ally" of the asian, african and latin american countries is especially vicious. it uses high-handed measures everywhere to extort super-profits and engage in exploitation and plunder. in profiting at others' expense, it has gone to lengths rarely seen even in the case of other imperialist countries. the doings of the superpowers have met with strong resent and firm resistance from the people of the world, particularly those of the third world countries. the government and people of china have always sympathized with and resolutely supported the people of the third world in their struggle against the hegemonic behaviours of the imperialists, particularly the superpowers, and for equal rights in trade. china supports the urgent demand of the developing countries to improve trading terms for their raw materials, primary products and semi-finished and manufactured products, to expand their market and to fix equitable and favourable prices. china also supports the developing countries in establishing various organizations of raw material exporting countries for a united struggle against colonialism, imperialism and hegemonism.

china's foreign trade is anchored to a national economy developed proportionately in a planned way. its import and export plan is arranged rationally in the light of its requirements and abilities within the framework of the unified state plan. with the vigorous development of china's national economy and its foreign relations, china will carry forward its economic and technical cooperation and trade contacts with other countries in the world, particularly friendly third world countries, and strengthen its ties of unity and mutual support with them, so as to contribute to the fight against the control and plunder by the imperialists and superpowers and change the unreasonable international economic relations.

MIDDLE SCHOOL TEACHERS

Middle School Teacher on His Life in New China

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

teachers in new china are honoured as the people's teachers. how do they work and live? what is their social status? these questions were discussed by chou chang-sheng, teacher of the peking no. 4 middle school, in an interview with hsinhua.

he said, "today primary and middle school teachers are no longer looked down upon by others as in the old society. we shoulder the important responsibility of training successors to the revolutionary cause of the proletariat, and ours is a glorious revolutionary task."

fifty-year-old chou chang-sheng has been a teacher of mathematics for 26 years at the peking no. 4 middle school in the city's western district. known for his improvements in the courses in mathematics, he attened advanced teachers' conferences at city and district levels.

"only by devoting ourselves to the people's cause can we teach well," he stressed. always linking his work closely with the socialist cause and the task of training millions upon millions of successors to the revolutionary cause, he takes a conscientious attitude towards his work.

chou chang-sheng is aware that the first essential for a people's teacher is a correct political viewpoint and world outlook, for he should not only pass on knowledge to his students, but let them know what they are studying for and help them adopt a correct ideological stand.

for years chou has persevered in his studies of marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought. he linked his teaching with a study of engels' "dialectics of nature", lenin's "on the question of dialectics", chairman mao's "on contradiction" and "on practice" and other marxist works.

he made a point of applying the dialectical-materialist approach to his mathematical classes. this improved the results of teaching. "by so doing," he said, "we teachers help students raise their ability to analyse and tackle problems."

apart from giving classroom lectures, chou chang-sheng often takes his students to factories and villages for productive labour. this enables them to learn from the fine qualities of workers and peasants and foster a love for the labouring people.

at the peking instruments plant, he found a number of specialised computation handbooks for lathe turners,

milling machine operators and other workers. after an analysis of the contents, he sifted out what was common to these handbooks and, with the help of the workers, wrote a book entitled "mathematical computation for mechanical processing". the book was found useful by the workers and was later taught at his classes for a better integration of theory and practice.

to examine the results of his teaching, he often calls at students' homes to get opinions.

chou chang-sheng gave the example of his own family to illustrate the life of teachers in socialist china. his wife is a teacher in mathematics at the normal school in peking. among his three daughters, one is going to college, another is a factory worker and a third one is a shop assistant. the couple gets about 210 yuan in monthly wages, and puts aside some money every month apart from covering their housing, food, clothing, transportation and other expenses. teachers receive free medicinal care, and retire on pensions equivalent to 70 to 80 per cent of their wages commensurate to their seniority.

chou chang-sheng said: "in the new society, the people's teachers enjoy public respect and a secure life free from unemployment."

he recalled that his father-in-law, a middle school teacher in the old society, was always worried about losing his job during the vacations if he did not get a letter from his school renewing his employment. the wages were low, and he had to teach in several schools at a time in order to eke out a living. he was too tired to think about improving his work.

"the political and social status of teachers today are quite different from that in the old society. for instance, a primary school teacher in peking was elected a deputy to the fourth national people's congress," he concluded.

ELIMINATION OF ILLITERACY

How Central China Village Eliminates Illiteracy

(NCNA-English Changsha, Sept. 7, 1975)

almost all adults in a central china village, 90 percent of them illiterate at the time of liberation, can now read books and newspapers and write articles. old folks in their sixties or seventies who could not read a word before now write articles to criticize revisionism or recite their own poems at village gatherings from time to time.

mengkung brigade in hsinhua county, hunan province, has a total population of more than 1,000. each of the 11 production teams here has its own evening school, library, newspaper reading group and theoretical group for studying marxism-leninism, and runs blackboard and wall bulletins. the brigade has a middle school and a primary school.

chairman mao's teaching, "the elimination of illiteracy among 80 percent of the population is a vital task for the new china," has been engraved in the hearts of the peasants of mengkung. during the movement for agricultural cooperation in 1954-1955, the local party branch established a spare-time education leading group, and each team organized a literacy group for adults who had had no access to schooling in the old society. a number of young people of poor or lower-middle peasant origin who had had some schooling were trained as activists in literacy education, and plans for carrying out the literacy campaign were worked out. the cooperative (later reorganized as a production brigade) allotted 20 to 25 percent of its annual public welfare funds for expenditure in this field.

the more than 800 adult illiterates, most of them advanced in years and deprived of their right to education under the heavy exploitation and oppression in the old society, were in urgent need of a cultural uplift after winning political and economic emancipation. literacy education took a wide range of forms in the village. blackboards with characters written on them were put up at the entrance to the village and erected in the fields. evening schools were set up and mothers were allowed to take their children along. teachers made regular house calls to teach reading and writing. middle school pupils and primary school children took time out to teach their own parents. characters meaning table, door, window and certain household articles were inscribed on these objects to serve as reminders. the contents of literacy study were closely associated with the political and production activities in the village and the life of the peasants, thus making it easy for them to learn and apply what they learned.

education has helped the peasants acquire a deep understanding of the party's policies and carry out scientific farming. grain yield in the brigade last year averaged 9.75 tons per hectare, 4.5 times that of the early post-liberation years.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND ALGERIA

Li Chiang and Huang Hua Fete, Meet Algerian and Other Delegations

(NCNA-English United Nations, Sept. 6, 1975)

li chiang, chairman of the chinese delegation to the seventh special session of the u.n. general assembly and minister of foreign trade, and huang hua, vice-chairman of the chinese delegation and permanent representative of china to the u.n. feted the algerian and albanian delegations today.

at noon, they hosted a luncheon in honour of abdelaziz bouteflika, president of the current special session and minister of foreign affairs of algeria and other members of the algerian delegation to the session. abdellatif rahal, permanent representative of algeria to the u.n. was present.

in the evening, li chiang and huang hua gave a dinner in honour of reis malile, chairman of the albanian delegation to the special session and vice-minister for foreign affairs, and other members of the albanian delegation.

on september 3, li chiang and huang hua met the cambodian delegation headed by deputy prime minister ieng sary.

the same day, li chiang met with kwon min jun, permanent observer of the democratic people's republic of korea.

in the past few days, li chiang and huang hua also met other delegation leaders. they are: feroze kaiser, cabinet minister of pakistan; emilio o. rabasa, minister for foreign affairs of mexico; mandungu bula nyati, minister for foreign affairs of zaire; donatien bihute, secretary general of the presidency of the republic of burundi; michel alladaye, minister for foreign affairs and cooperation of dahomey; babacar ba, minister of finance and economic affairs of senegal; remi tiandraza, minister for foreign affairs of madagascar; anand panyarachun, head of the delegation of thailand; toshio kimura, head of the japanese delegation; and james callaghan, secretary of state for foreign affairs and commonwealth affairs of britain.

CHINA AND BRAZIL

Brazilian Ambassador to China Gives National Day Reception

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

brazilian ambassador to china aluisio napoleao de freitas rego and his wife gave a reception here this afternoon on the occasion of the national day of brazil.

among the guests were chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua, minister of petroleum and chemical industries kang shih-en, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army peng shao-hui, vice-minister of foreign trade chou hua-min, vice-minister of agriculture and forestry hsiao peng and vice-minister of light industry chiao shan-min.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to china were also present.

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk Gives Grand Banquet in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, gave a grand banquet in honour of the chinese leaders at the banquet hall of the great hall of the people here this evening.

attending were chinese party and state leaders teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, yao wen-yuan, li hsien-nien, chen hsi-lien, chi teng-kuei, wang tung-hsing, wu teh, wu kuei-hsien, su chen-hua, hsu hsiang-chien, nieh jung-chen, chen yun, tan chen-lin, li ching-chuan, ulanfu, chou chien-jen, hsu teh-heng, hu chueh-wen, wang chen and ku mu; head of the international liaison department of the central committee of the communist party of china keng piao; minister of foreign affairs chiao kuan-hua; and kang ke-ching, lin chia-mei and huang chieh.

among the guests were phoumi vongvichit, general secretary of the central committee of the lao patriotic front, vice-premier of the lao provisional national union government and minister for foreign affairs, and his wife, and tiao souk vongsack, member of the central

committee of the lao patriotic front and minister of information, propaganda and tourism of the lao provisional national union government.

present at the banquet were princess monique sihanouk; samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the central committee of the national united front and prime minister of the royal government of national union of cambodia, and madame penn nouth; khieu samphan, deputy prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c. and commander-in-chief of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces; ieng thirith, minister of popular education and youth of the r.g.n.u.c.; thiounn mumm and duong sam ol, members, and keat chhon, alternate member, of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee and madame duong sam ol and madame keat chhon; vice-minister of foreign affairs van piny and madame van piny; madame sarin chhak, wife of the minister of foreign affairs; cambodian ambassador to china toch kham doeun and his wife; and members of the royal family as well as other cambodian guests now in peking.

the banquet hall was ablaze with lights this evening. the national flags of china and cambodia hung side by side at the back of the rostrum. in their cordial conversations, the cambodian and chinese friends present reviewed their friendly sentiments and expressed the sincere hope that the militant friendship cemented by the two peoples in their common struggles would be constantly consolidated and developed. the banquet was filled with a warm atmosphere of cordial friendship and militant unity. in the course of the banquet, the band played songs of cambodia and china and samdech sihanouk's compositions.

samdech norodom sihanouk and vice-premier teng hsiao-ping spoke at the banquet. their speeches were followed by the band playing the national anthems of china and cambodia respectively.

also present at the banquet were members of the standing committee of the national people's congress and leading members of departments under the central committee of the chinese communist party and government departments, the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries and the peking municipal revolutionary committee.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to china were present.

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk's Speech

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

following is the full text of the speech by samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, at the banquet he gave in honour of the chinese leaders here this evening:

your excellency respected vice-premier mr. teng hsiao-ping,

your excellencies respected messrs the other leaders of p.r.c. and respected mesdames,

excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

dear friends,

dear compatriots,

on the eve of our return to our beloved motherland, samdech penn nouth and i feel deeply touched and highly honoured to give a banquet in honour of their respected excellencies the eminent leaders of the glorious people's republic of china, the great and true friend, firm supporter and powerful rear area of our kampuchea.

we very deeply thank your excellencies and ladies and gentlemen the chinese personages and friends present here for kindly accepting our invitation. your very friendly presence at this banquet underscores the particularly warm, cordial and intimate atmosphere in which the relations between chinese and cambodians have always developed.

these relations are so old and so close that it seems to be impossible for me to describe the present banquet as a "farewell banquet".

in the months and years to come, many kampuchean representatives, including my wife and myself, will, i am sure, be asked to often visit or revisit the so fraternal and hospitable people's china on friendly missions.

x x x x

excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

two days ago, in this same splendid hall, i expressed the deep sentiments -- sentiments of infinite and inextinguishable gratitude, respect, affection and thankfulness that animate cambodian men and women, towards the people's republic of china, chairman mao, the chinese people and their party and government.

may i emphasize once again this evening that the great victory finally won by the heroic people of kampu-

chea over u.s. imperialism and its lackeys on april 17, 1975 after a very bitter struggle of five years and one month is inseparable from the full and ardent suppot, the multiform and unconditionat aid and the militant solidarity which the p.r.c. readily accorded us from the first minute of our struggle for national salvation.

may i extend my warm salute to his excellency most respected chairman mao tsetung, to the chinese people, the communist party of china, the government of the p.r.c., to his excellency premier chou en-lai who, on behalf of chairman mao and the chinese people, has exerted himself unsparingly day and night since the first minute of our struggle to give the people of kampuchea the support, aid and solidarity which they needed in material form as well as in the international politico-diplomatic field.

we can and should speak out the historical truth that the victory of the people of kampuchea over u.s. imperialism is also the victory of the fraternal chinese people.

excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

to win the war against the u.s. imperialist aggressors is surely an extremely important stage in the revolutionary course of the people of kampuchea.

the second stage in the march of our revolution is the consolidation of the people's power, the realization of a truly people's democracy turning our society into a society with only one class, the building up of a powerful and independent national economy by mainly relying on our own strength, resources, work and sacrifices and the defence of our independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity and non-alignment.

to ensure complete success at this second stage, we ought, both now and in future, to maintain high vigilance and unceasingly reinforce national union.

excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

kampuchea considers that it is and will be its duty always to give full support to and vigorously fight by the side of fraternal countries and peoples who are still victims of the imperialists, colonialists, neo-colonialists, zionists, racists and other forces of evil.

kampuchea fervently wishes the prompt return of taiwan to the bosom of her motherland, the people's republic of china, and demands that the united nations and the u.s.a. cease their military occupation of south korea, that all non-korean troops withdraw from the country without delay, and that the korean people be allowed to reunify their dear country in full independence and in peace.

kampuchea pledges its unconditional and unfailing support to the struggle of the fraternal palestinian people to recover all their rights usurped by the israeli zionists, the struggle of the arab brothers some of whose territories are still occupied by the israeli zionists, the struggle of the african brothers in southern africa against the oppression and injustices of the white racists, the struggle of all other peoples who are still victims of imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism, and the struggle of the third world for its economic independence and for the achievement of its legitimate objectives in the economic exchanges with the so-called "developed" or "rich" countries.

x x x x

excellencies, ladies and gentlemen,

kampuchea serves and will serve sincerely the cause of world peace, but considers that world peace is always menaced by the fact that the "problem" of inequalities between rich and poor countries, the problems of the domination, occupation or exploitation of certain countries or peoples by other countries, the problem of the division of certain countries which have the right to national reunification -- all these problems and so many others remain unsettled.

kampuchea considers it the duty of the third world peoples and the non-aligned peoples to ever increase their solidarity and fight with greater firmness and determination for the creation of true conditions for peace between nations.

in this regard, kampuchea warmly congratulates and thanks the p.r.c. which has all along unfailingly stood by small, weak and poor countries and oppressed, exploited or menaced peoples and will fight to the end with them for realizing together a future of peace and prosperity in freedom for all and equality among all.

x x x x

it is with these sentiments that i wish, on behalf of all my compatriots present here and in my own name, to propose a toast to the health and longevity of h.e. chairman mao tsetung and madame, to the great and eternal kampuchea-china friendship, to the health and longevity of h.e. chu teh, chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress of p.r.c., and madame, to the health and longevity of h.e. premier chou en-lai and madame, to the health and longevity of h.e. vice-premier teng hsiao-ping, to the health of their excellencies the other leaders of p.r.c. and their wives present, to the health of all the chinese friends present, to the health of h.e. phoumi vongvichit, vice-premier of laos, and madame, to the health of their excellencies the heads of diplomatic missions and their wives present, and to the health of all friends present here excl.

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping's Speech

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

following is the full text of vice-premier teng hsiao-ping's speech at the banquet given by samdech norodom sihanouk here this evening:

samdech norodom sihanouk, respected head of state of cambodia, and mme sihanouk,

samdech penn nouth, respected prime minister, and mme penn nouth,

your excellency khieu samphan, respected deputy prime minister,

distinguished cambodian guests,

friends and comrades,

samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, is holding a grand and cordial farewell banquet tonight on the eve of his glorious return to cambodia. we are very happy to have the opportunity to join again samdech norodom sihanouk, mme sihanouk, samdech penn nouth, mme penn nouth, his excellency deputy prime minister khieu samphan and other distinguished cambodian guests on this happy occasion to renew the profound militant friendship between the chinese and cambodian peoples. on behalf of the chinese government and people, i wish to express our heartfelt thanks to samdech sihanouk for his kind invitation and the warm words he has just spoken.

more than five years ago, u.s. imperialism instigated the traitorous lon nol clique to stage the reactionary coup d'etat and brazenly dispatched its troops to invade cambodia in an attempt to turn cambodia into its colony. but the heroic cambodian people, defying brute force, took up arms, rallied around the national united front of cambodia with head of state samdech norodom sihanouk as its chairman and the royal government of national union of cambodia with samdech penn nouth as its prime minister and his excellency khieu samphan its deputy prime minister, and waged a people's revolutionary war such as never seen before in the history of cambodia. the people's armed forces of national liberation of cambodia, closely integrating themselves with the masses of the people, grew and expanded into an indestructible revolutionary army amidst the flames of the revolutionary war. after five years of dauntless fighting, the cambodian people finally won complete victory in their revolutionary war for national liberation. it is a victory for the line of independence and self-reliance to which they have adhered, a victory for their revolutionary spirit of defying brute force, daring to fight and daring to win and a victory for their national unity forged in

the common hatred for and common fight against the enemy. what is particularly admirable and remarkable is the fact that this great victory has been won entirely on the basis of the line of self-reliance with very little external assistance. it greatly inspires, and provides fresh experience for, the oppressed nations and oppressed peoples of the world in their just struggles. it is a worthy and brilliant example showing that a weak nation can defeat a strong one and a small nation can defeat the aggression of a big one.

in the last five years and more, cambodia has undergone earth-shaking changes. she has achieved complete liberation and national independence, and her revolutionary struggle has been pushed to a new historical stage. at present, the cambodian people are advancing valiantly in their struggle to build a truly democratic new cambodia. in this excellent situation of victory, samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, and mme sihanouk, prime minister penn nouth and mme penn nouth are returning to their country accompanied by deputy prime minister khieu samphan. the earnest desire of samdech sihanouk and samdech penn nouth to return to their beloved motherland, rejoin their compatriots and build the homeland together with them will soon come true. this is a major event calling for our rejoicing and celebration. on behalf of the chinese government and people, i wish to extend our warm and sincere congratulations. we firmly believe that samdech sihanouk and samdech penn nouth, after returning home, will make still greater contributions to building a truly democratic new cambodia.

we are deeply moved by the warm words of praise and thanks in regard to china, which samdech norodom sihanouk spoke just now. we regard them as an encouragement and support to the chinese people. we consider that the cambodian people's great victory has been won mainly through their own efforts and that it is a powerful support to the chinese people. just as chairman mao tsetung has pointed out recently, it is not the chinese people who have given assistance to the cambodian people, but the cambodian people who have supported the chinese people. in the common struggle ahead, we are determined to unite still more closely with the fraternal cambodian people in mutual support and advance shoulder to shoulder with them.

samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth are close friends of the chinese people who have always had great admiration for their noble patriotic stand and their militant spirit in upholding justice and defying brute force. during the five years and more, when they lived and carried on the struggle here in china, samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth have forged a profound friendship with the chinese people and made great contributions towards promoting the traditional

friendship between china and cambodia and between their peoples.

tomorrow, samdech and mme sihanouk and samdech and mme penn nouth will be leaving us for home accompanied by deputy prime minister khieu samphan. with a sense of regret at parting, we wish them and the other distinguished cambodian guests returning with them a pleasant and happy journey. may we request you, on your return, to convey the chinese people's warm greetings and high salute to the fraternal cambodian people.

in conclusion, i propose a toast

to the glorious return of samdech and mme sihanouk and samdech and mme penn nouth to their country,

to continuous new successes of the cambodian people in their struggle to defend and build their country,

to the great friendship and militant unity of the chinese and cambodian peoples,

to the health of samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, and mme sihanouk,

to the health of prime minister samdech penn nouth and mme penn nouth,

to the health of his excellency deputy prime minister khieu samphan,

to the health of his excellency vice-premier phoumi vongvichit and mme vongvichit,

to the health of all the other distinguished cambodian guests,

to the health of the heads of diplomatic missions and their wives present, and

to the health of all comrades and friends present here excl.

Samdech Sihanouk Says: Cambodia Will Reinforce National Union to Build New Country and Support Just Struggles of Various Peoples

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the cambodian people should maintain high vigilance and unceasingly reinforce national union in the course of building a new cambodia, said samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state of cambodia, here this evening.

in his speech, he reiterated cambodia's full support to the struggles of the peoples who are still victims of the imperialists, colonialists, neo-colonialists, zionists and racists.

samdech norodom sihanouk made these statements at the banquet he gave in honour of the chinese leaders.

samdech sihanouk said, "to win the war against the u.s. imperialist aggressors is surely an extremely important stage in the revolutionary course of the people of kampuchea." the second stage in the march of the cambodian revolution, he added, is the consolidation of the people's power and the realization of a truly people's democracy; the building up of a powerful and independent national economy by mainly relying on its own strength, resources, work and sacrifices and the defence of the independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity and non-alignment of cambodia.

"we ought, both now and in future, to maintain high vigilance and unceasingly reinforce national union," he said.

"kampuchea considers that it is and will be its duty always to give full support to and vigorously fight by the side of fraternal countries and peoples who are still victims of the imperialists, colonialists, neo-colonialists, zionists, racists and other forces of evil," samdech sihanouk stated.

"kampuchea fervently wishes the prompt return of taiwan to the bosom of her motherland, the people's republic of china, and demands that the united nations and the u.s.a. cease their military occupation of south korea, that all non-korean troops withdraw from the country without delay, and that the korean people be allowed to reunify their dear country in full independence and in peace.

"kampuchea pledges its unconditional and unfailing support to the struggle of the fraternal palestinian people to recover all their rights usurped by the israeli zionists, the struggle of the arab brothers some of whose territories are still occupied by the israeli zionists, the struggle of the african brothers in southern

africa against the oppression and injustices of the white racists, the struggle of all other peoples who are still victims of imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism, and the struggle of the third world for its economic independence and for the achievement of its legitimate objectives in the economic exchanges with the so-called 'developed' or 'rich' countries."

he stressed, "kampuchea considers it the duty of the third world peoples and the non-aligned peoples to ever increase their solidarity and fight with greater firmness and determination for the creation of true conditions for peace between nations."

dwelling on the friendship between cambodia and china, samdech sihanouk said, the relations between chinese and cambodians have always developed amid a particularly warm, cordial and intimate atmosphere. the great victory won by the people of cambodia, he stated, "is inseparable from the full and ardent support, the multiform and unconditional aid and the militant solidarity which the p.r.c. readily accorded us from the first minute of our struggle for national salvation."

Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Warmly Congratulates Samdech Sihanouk and Samdech Penn Nouth on Their Glorious Return to Cambodia

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

on behalf of the chinese government and people, vice-premier teng hsiao-ping today extended warm and sincere congratulations to samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth on their return to their country in the company of deputy prime minister khieu samphan.

addressing the banquet given by samdech norodom sihanouk here this evening, the vice-premier described their return to their motherland and rejoin their compatriots in building the homeland as a major event calling for rejoicing and celebration. he expressed the conviction that the two samdechs, after returning home, would make still greater contributions to building a truly democratic new cambodia.

speaking of the complete victory won by the cambodian people after five years of dauntless fighting in their revolutionary war for national liberation, vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said, "it is a victory for the line of independence and self-reliance to which they have adhered, a victory for their revolutionary spirit of defying brute force, daring to fight and daring to win and a

victory for their national unity forged in the common hatred for and common fight against the enemy. what is particularly admirable and remarkable is the fact that this great victory has been won entirely on the basis of the line of self-reliance with very little external assistance. it greatly inspires, and provides fresh experience for, the oppressed nations and oppressed peoples of the world in their just struggles. it is a worthy and brilliant example showing that a weak nation can defeat a strong one and a small nation can defeat the aggression of a big one."

the vice-premier said, "the cambodian people's great victory has been won mainly through their own efforts and that it is a powerful support to the chinese people. just as chairman mao tsetung has pointed out recently, it is not the chinese people who have given assistance to the cambodian people, but the cambodian people who have supported the chinese people." he expressed the conviction that, in the common struggle ahead, the chinese people are determined to unite still more closely with the fraternal cambodian people in mutual support and advance shoulder to shoulder with them.

"samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth are close friends of the chinese people who have always had great admiration for their noble patriotic stand and their militant spirit in upholding justice and defying brute force. during the five years and more, when they lived and carried on the struggle here in china, samdech norodom sihanouk and samdech penn nouth have forged a profound friendship with the chinese people and made great contributions towards promoting the traditional friendship between china and cambodia and between their peoples," vice-premier teng hsiao-ping said in conclusion.

CHINA AND EGYPT

Secretary General of NPC Standing Committee
Fetes Egyptian People's Assembly Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

chi peng-fei, secretary general of the standing committee of the national people's congress, this evening gave a banquet in honour of the delegation of the people's assembly of the arab republic of egypt led by ex-speaker hafez ali badawi.

secretary general chi peng-fei met with all members of the delegation prior to the banquet. they had a cordial and friendly conversation.

egyptian ambassador to china salah el-abd and minister of the egyptian embassy in peking medhat tewfik were present at the banquet and the meeting.

present also were pai shou-yi, member of the n.p.c. standing committee; chou chueh, acting director of the west asian and north african affairs department, and liu hua, deputy director of the protocol department, of the foreign ministry; and yang chi, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

the egyptian guests arrived here by train at noon today after visiting the democratic people's republic of korea. they will leave here for home by plane tomorrow.

CHINA AND JAPAN

Japanese Friends Leave Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

japanese friend kinkazu saionji and his party left here for home by air today at the end of their friendly visit to china.

they were seen off at the airport by chu tu-nan, advisor to the china-japan friendship association and lin lin, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

foreign friends djawoto and ichihei sugiyama now in peking were also present at the airport.

Japanese Friends Met and Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

chang hsiang-shan, vice-president of the china-japan friendship association, and chia ting, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee, met and had cordial and friendly conversations with kazuji nagasu, leader of the japan-china friendship youth ship delegation from kanagawa prefecture, and seiichi tagawa, advisor to the delegation on seperate occasions this afternoon.

in the evening, the japanese friends were honoured at a banquet given by chang yu, leading member of the china international travel service.

delegation leader kazuji nagasu and advisor seiichi tagawa arrived here from shanghai by air this afternoon. members of the delegation will come to peking at the end of their visit to tientsin.

Japanese Friendship Youth Ship Delegation Visits Shanghai

(NCNA-English Shanghai, Sept. 8, 1975)

"the japan-china friendship youth ship" visiting delegation from kanagawa prefecture, japan, wound up its three-day friendly visit to shanghai and left for tientsin this afternoon. it is led by kazuji nagasu, governor of kanagawa, with seiichi tagawa, member of the house of representatives, as his advisor.

on its arrival here on september 6, the delegation was enthusiastically welcomed by chen a-ta, standing committee member of the shanghai municipal revolutionary committee, and hundreds of young people. that evening, the shanghai municipal revolutionary committee gave a reception in honour of the young friends from japan. vice-chairman of the committee feng kuo-chu and delegation leader kazuji nagasu proposed toasts at the reception. in a warm atmosphere of unity and friendship, young people of both countries performed theatrical items.

in order to strengthen the friendship between the chinese and japanese people, the more than 400 friends on the delegation went to plant pine trees in the china-japan friendship garden in the western suburbs of the city immediately after their arrival.

the delegation had discussions with young people from all walks of life in shanghai. young workers of a theoretical study group in a factory told the guests about what they had learnt from the criticism of lin piao and confucius and from the study of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat. school graduates now working in rural and mountainous areas spoke of how they had matured politically in the vast countryside. young women of different trades talked about the role of chinese women in socialist construction as a force that "holds up half the sky". the young japanese showed great interest in the discussions. these friendly exchanges helped deepen the mutual understanding and friendship between the chinese and japanese youth. they declared that they would contribute to the lasting friendship between the people of the two countries.

the japanese friends visited the shanghai industrial exhibition, factories, schools, children's palaces, people's communes, workers' new housing estates and hospitals. they were warmly received wherever they went. they also paid homage to the tomb of lu hsun.

the delegation left here for tientsin this afternoon. delegation leader kazuji nagasu and advisor seiichi tagawa flew off for peking this morning.

CHINA AND KOREA

Chinese Leaders Teng Hsiao-ping, Yao Wen-yuan and Li Hsien-nien Attend Korean Pyongyang Acrobatic Troupe Performance

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

teng hsiao-ping, vice-chairman of the central committee of the chinese communist party and vice-premier of the state council, yao wen-yuan, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee, and li hsien-nien, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee and vice-premier of the state council, attended a performance of the korean pyongyang acrobatic troupe at the peking workers' indoor stadium this evening.

also present were foreign minister chiao kuan-hua, minister of culture yu hui-yung, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army yang cheng-wu, deputy director of the p.l.a. general political department liang pi-yeh, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee shen chien

and president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries wang ping-nan.

joining their company were chang chun sop, korean vice-minister of culture and art and leader of the korean pyongyang acrobatic troupe, choe gi ju and om do ryol, deputy leaders of the troupe, and korean ambassador to china hyun jun keuk and his wife.

korean acrobatics has a long history and brilliant tradition. guided by the thinking of president kim il sung on literature and art, it has developed into a revolutionary art that combines socialist contents with national form and a powerful weapon that inspires the people in revolution and construction. the more than 20 items performed by the korean acrobats this evening reflected the diligence, bravery and wisdom of the korean people and their spirit of revolutionary optimism. the performance received warm applause from the more than 14,000 spectators.

during the interval, comrades teng hsiao-ping, yao wen-yuan and li hsien-nien met cordially with chang chun sop and other leading members of the korean troupe and representatives of the performers, and warmly shook hands with them. comrade teng hsiao-ping said: the chinese performing arts troupe now on a tour of your country has been accorded a warm welcome from the korean people. we, too, warmly welcome your pyongyang acrobatic troupe on your visit here, and we thank you for bringing the superb acrobatic art of korea. troupe leader chang chun sop said: we have been bathed in a warm atmosphere of friendship since we arrived in china.

at the end of the performance, chinese leaders stepped into the arena, shook hands with each of the artists and presented them with a basket of flowers. warmly congratulating them on their success.

Chinese Amity Associations Give Reception to Mark Korean National Day

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries and the china-korea friendship association gave a reception here this afternoon to mark the 27th anniversary of the founding of the democratic people's republic of korea.

attending the reception were korean ambassador to china hyun jun keuk, his wife and officials of the korean embassy in peking, as well as the korean pyongyang acrobatic troupe led by chang chun sop, korean vice-minister of culture and art, with choe gi ju and om do ryol as its deputy leaders.

present were han nien-lung, chinese vice-minister of foreign affairs; shen chien, deputy head of the international liaison department of the central committee of the communist party of china; wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries; hsiang chung-hua, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army; li ke, vice-minister of economic relations with foreign countries; and liu shao-wen, vice-chairman of the peking municipal revolutionary committee; as well as other leading members of departments concerned and representatives of the china-korean friendship people's commune.

hosts and guests talked cordially about their friendship at the reception which was permeated with a warm atmosphere of the great friendship and militant unity of the people of china and korea.

Jen-min Jih-pao Greets Korean National Day

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

following is the full text of an editorial entitled "may the korean people win still greater victories" published by the "people's daily" here today on the 27th anniversary of the founding of the democratic people's republic of korea:

today is the 27th anniversary of the founding of the democratic people's republic of korea. cherishing revolutionary friendship, the chinese people celebrate this glorious festival together with the fraternal korean people, and extend them our warmest congratulations and loftiest regards.

the korean people are heroic people. the founding of d.p.r.k. is their great achievement through a protracted revolutionary struggle. under the wise leadership of the korean workers' party headed by their great leader comrade kim il sung, they traversed a brilliant militant course in the past 27 years. shortly after the founding of the republic, u.s. imperialism launched a war of aggression against it. fighting staunchly and vigorously, the korean people defeated the aggressor's armed attacks, defended the country's independence and security, safeguarded the fruits of the people's revolution, and won great victory in the fatherland liberation war, setting a brilliant example for the people of asia and the rest of the world in the anti-imperialist revolutionary cause. after the armistice, they achieved tremendous success in socialist revolution and construction by adhering to the revolutionary line of independence,

self-sustenance and self-defence, upholding the dictatorship of the proletariat, following the socialist road, and unfolding in a big way the chollima movement with self-reliance and hard struggle. holding high the banner of ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, and working in high morale and with untiring energy they have unfolded emulation drives with the determination to fulfil the six-year national economy plan ahead of schedule so as to greet the 30th anniversary of the founding of the korean workers' party with brilliant successes.

the d.p.r.k. government and the korean people adhere to proletarian internationalism, firmly oppose imperialism and give active support to the just struggles of the oppressed nations and oppressed people, fervently strengthen the unity and cooperation with the people of all countries, particularly those of the third world countries, and play an increasingly bigger role in international affairs. their international prestige is rising day by day. not long ago, president kim il sung paid goodwill visits to a number of african and european countries, making an important contribution to strengthening the korean people's friendship with the people of various countries. at the recently concluded fifth conference of foreign ministers of the non-aligned countries, the d.p.r.k. was admitted as a member of the non-aligned movement. this is a significant victory of korea on the diplomatic front.

the chinese people rejoice at the fraternal korean people's successes in various fields and sincerely wish them more and bigger successes in future struggle.

it is a strong national aspiration of the entire korean people to reunify their country at an early date. for years, the workers' party and the government of korea have waged an indefatigable struggle and made a series of correct proposals and reasonable recommendations for an independent and peaceful reunification of the country, particularly the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity and the five-point program to prevent a national split and to reunify the country put forth by president kim il sung, which point out the correct way for the independent and peaceful reunification of korea. these have won firm support from the entire korean people and enjoy widespread sympathy and backing by the peoples of all countries. the recent proposal of algeria, china and 33 other countries for inclusion in the agenda of the 30th united nations general assembly a draft resolution "on creation of a favourable condition for converting the armistice into a durable peace in korea and accelerating the independent and peaceful reunification of korea", enjoys the approval and support of many countries. the government of the democratic people's republic of korea issued a statement fully supporting this draft resolution on the korean question. on the contrary, the south korean pak jung hi puppet clique under the support and connivance of u.s.

imperialism has incessantly trampled upon the joint statement of north and south korea, redoubled its efforts in the scheme to create "two koreas", stepped up its fascist suppression of the south korean people and aggravated tensions in the korean peninsula in an attempt to perpetuate the division of the country. korea's independent and peaceful reunification is a general trend with popular support and no reactionary forces whatsoever can stop it.

the chinese people firmly support the korean people in their just struggle for an independent and peaceful reunification of their country. the korean question should be settled by the korean people themselves without any foreign interference. the so-called united nations forces command must be dissolved and the u.s. troops must withdraw from south korea totally. we are firmly convinced that the 3000-li picturesque land of korea will surely be reunified and there will be a reunion of the kith and kin in north and south korea.

china and korea are close neighbours linked by the same rivers and mountains. the peoples of the two countries are comrades-in-arms and brothers, going through thick and thin together and sharing weal and woe; they are of the same family. the friendship between the chinese and korean peoples are founded and fostered personally by chairman mao tsetung, the great leader of the chinese people, and president kim il sung, the great leader of the korean people. it is based on marxism-leninism and proletarian internationalism, cemented with blood and unbreakable. the historic visit by the korean party and government delegation led by president kim il sung to china last spring has greatly inspired the chinese people and brought to a new stage the revolutionary friendship and militant unity between the two parties and two peoples of china and korea. the chinese people, as ever before, will continue to follow chairman mao's teachings on being united, fighting and winning victory together with the fraternal korean people forever.

CHINA AND NEPAL

Tibet Autonomous Regional Revolutionary Committee Entertains Nepalese Consul-General and Consul

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region gave a banquet here today in honour of consul-general zonden ukyab and consul bishnu man shrestha of the royal nepalese consulate-general in lhasa, on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the autonomous region.

the banquet proceeded in a warm and friendly atmosphere.

vice-chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee yang tsung-hsin and consul-general zonden ukyab proposed toasts at the banquet to the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region and the constant development of the traditional friendship between the people of china and nepal.

present at the banquet were ke yu-hsien, deputy commander of the tibet military area command of the chinese people's liberation army, and lo ming, vice-chairman of the lhasa city revolutionary committee as well as leading members of departments concerned.

CHINA AND NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand National Youth Orchestra Arrives in Kwangchow

(NCNA-English Kwangchow, Sept. 7, 1975)

the 56-member new zealand national youth orchestra led by its head and conductor ashley heenan arrived here by train this afternoon.

they were greeted at the railway station by 150 people including li hsueh-kuang, director of the kwangtung provincial bureau of culture, teng tao, vice-president of the kwangtung branch of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and representatives of local literary and art circles.

the friends from new zealand, who are scheduled to give two concerts here, were guests at a reception hosted by the kwangtung provincial bureau of culture and the provincial branch of the friendship association this evening.

proposing a toast at the reception permeated with an atmosphere of friendship between literary and art workers of china and new zealand, wang lan-hsi, president of the kwangtung branch of the friendship association, noted the steady growth of the friendly relations and cultural exchanges between the two countries since they estabalished diplomatic relations. the kwangchow acrobatic troupe received a hearty welcome and warm reception from the people of new zealand while visiting that country in 1973, he said. the current visit of the new zealand national youth orchestra here, he added, would certainly further enhance the friendship and mutual understanding between the people and literary and art workers of the two countries.

ashley heenan in his toast extended to his chinese friends present the best wishes from new zealand. he indicated the hope that the orchesta's visit would deepen mutual understanding in the realm of music. "for your musicians will join our musicians in presenting 'the white-haired girl' -- one of the great works of people's music, and this is a manifestation of friendship and good will," he stated.

a programme of music was presented by local artists in the course of the reception.

New Zealand National Youth Orchestra Gives Premiere in Kwangchow

(NCNA-English Kwangchow, Sept. 8, 1975)

new zealand's national youth orchestra gave its china premiere before an appreciative audience including local literary and art workers at the friendship theatre here this evening.

among those attending the concert were kou ching-yen, vice-chairman of the kwangtung provincial revolutionary committee, and wang lan-hsi, president of the kwangtung branch of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries.

the programme included symphony no. 3 in c major by the finnish composer sibelius and a clarinet concertino by the new zealand composer john ritchie. the new zealand musicians also performed excerpts from the chinese revolutionary dance drama "children of the grassland" and the symphonic suite "the white-haired girl" to enthusiastic ovation.

during the intermission, vice-chairman kou ching-yen

and other local leaders met and had a friendly conversation with head and conductor of the orchestra ashley heenan and representatives of the visiting musicians.

at the end of the concert, vice-chairman kou ching-yen and others went up stage to congratulate the new zealand musicians on their success and presented them with a basket of flowers.

CHINA AND PALESTINE

Vice Foreign Minister Ho Ying Meets and Fetes Palestine Friends

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

chinese vice-foreign minister ho ying met and had a warm and friendly conversation here this evening with ahmad afani and hussnie younes, members of the palestine "al fateh" revolutionary committee. after the meeting, vice-foreign minister ho ying gave a banquet in honour of the palestine friends.

m. o. mokhtar and m.a. daoud, deputy head and assistant to the head of the mission of the palestine liberation organization in peking, were present on the occasions.

ting hsueh-sung, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, was also present.

the palestine friends, who arrived in peking on september 5 after a visit to the democratic republic of viet nam, will leave here shortly.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Premier Chou En-lai Meets Romanian Party and Government Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

chou en-lai, vice-chairman of the central committee of the chinese communist party and premier of the state council, today met in a hospital with ilie verdet, leader of the visiting romanian party and government delegation, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the romanian communist party, and members of the delegation gheorghe gomoiu, member of the central committee of the romanian communist party, vice-minister of national defence and secretary of the supreme political council of the ministry of national defence, and vasile sandru, deputy head of the foreign relations department of the central committee of the romanian communist party.

romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu took part in the meeting.

present also were: chi teng-kuei, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council, keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee, kuo yu-feng, member of the c.p.c. central committee and director of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee, and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

Romanian Army Officer Vacationist Group Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

the chinese ministry of national defence gave a banquet here this evening to warmly welcome the romanian army officer vacationist group led by major general d. dumetru.

among the guests at the banquet was minister-counsellor of the romanian embassy in china ion dorobantu.

hsiang chung-hua, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army, and leading members of departments concerned were present.

both hsiang chung-hua and d. dumetru proposed toasts at the banquet marked by a friendly atmosphere. they pointed out that friendly exchanges between the chinese and romanian armies were growing with each passing year alongside the constant development of the relations of friendship and cooperation between the two parties, the two countries and the two peoples of china and romania. such a militant friendship and cooperation, developed in a common struggle and based on marxism-leninism and proletarian internationalism, was sincere and capable of standing up to any test.

the romanian guests arrived here by air this morning.

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Arrives in Hangchow

(NCNA-English Hangchow, Sept. 8, 1975)

ilie verdet, leader of the romanian party and government delegation, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the r.c.p., and gheorghe gomoiu, member of the delegation, member of the central committee of the r.c.p., vice-minister of national defence and secretary of the supreme political council of the ministry of national defence, arrived here from peking by special plane this morning. they were accompanied by kuo yu-feng, member of the central committee of the communist party of china and head of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee.

the were met at the airport by tan chi-lung, member of the c.p.c. central committee, first secretary of the c.p.c. chekiang provincial committee and chairman of the chekiang provincial revolutionary committee, and chang tzu-shih, vice-chairman of the chekiang provincial revolutionary committee, first secretary of the c.p.c. hangchow city committee and chairman of the city revolutionary committee.

romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu also accompanied the delegation to hangchow.

the romanian comrades viewed the landscape along the west lake and visited a silk and dyeing mill and a silk tapestry factory in hangchow in the company of comrade tan chi-lung. workers of these two factories beat drums and gongs to extend warm welcome to them.

comrade tan chi-lung gave a banquet in honour of the romanian comrades this evening. addressing the banquet, he said, like the people in other parts of china, we

people in chekiang province were elated and inspired by the victories the heroic romanian people had won in their struggle to safeguard the national independence, oppose power politics of the superpowers and defend state sovereignty by displaying the revolutionary spirit of independence and self-reliance under the leadership of the romanian communist party headed by comrade nicolae ceausescu. he expressed the conviction that the friendship between the two parties, the two countries and the two peoples of china and romania would surely be strengthened and developed constantly.

in his speech, comrade ilie verdet praised the chinese people for the achievements they had made in the course of the socialist revolution and construction under the leadership of the party central committee headed by comrade mao tsetung. he spoke highly of the constant development of the friendly relations between the two parties and two countries of romania and china. he expressed the conviction that the development of the friendly relations between the two countries would make new contributions to international cooperation and the struggle against colonialism and neo-colonialism.

after the banquet, chinese and romanian comrades attended theatrical items performed by the chekiang provincial song and dance troupe.

CHINA AND SOVIET UNION

Despicable Anti-China Performance

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

the soviet authorities staged another despicable anti-china performance by publishing a fact-distorting report on september 4.

the report says, on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the defeat of militarist japan and the termination of the second world war, the soviet veterans committee wanted to send a delegation to china to lay wreaths at the monuments to fallen heroes of the soviet army, but this request had met with "rude refusal" from the chinese authorities. the report also alleged that china showed "no respect" for the fallen soviet heroes.

the chinese foreign ministry on august 29 gave an answer in verbal statement to the soviet authorities concerning the dispatch of a delegation to china to lay

wreaths at the monuments to the fallen heroes of the soviet army. but, with a guilty conscience, the soviet authorities dared not make public to the soviet people the truth of the matter.

the verbal statement of the chinese foreign ministry says, "the chinese government and people have always respected and never forgotten the fallen heroes of the soviet red army who had died in china in the war that defeated japanese fascism. to express the chinese people's respect for the fallen heroes of the soviet red army and to commemorate the fraternal friendship of the chinese and soviet peoples cemented in the anti-fascist war, the chinese quarters concerned have laid wreaths at the graves, monuments and obelisks of the fallen heroes of the soviet red army in china every year. the chinese quarters will carry out similar activities on september 3, the thirtieth anniversary of victory in the war of resistance against japan.

"in the old days of sino-soviet friendship, activities in commemoration of the heroes of the soviet red army fallen in china used to be the joint undertaking of the chinese and soviet peoples. however, since the soviet authorities started to pursue anti-china policies, this bond of friendship between the chinese and soviet peoples has been broken.

"engrossed in a rabid anti-china campaign, the soviet authorities have massed and deployed their troops on the sino-soviet borders and continuously sent numerous spies to china through various channels to carry out subversive activities and sabotage. under the circumstances, it is evident today that it is impossible for the chinese quarters to receive a delegation sent by the soviet authorities. to put it bluntly, the soviet authorities merely want to take advantage of the occasion to create pretexts for their anti-china manoeuvres and incite the soviet people against china. for years, the soviet authorities have been doing this. but we firmly believe that the soviet people will not be deceived by it."

it is note worthy that the soviet authorities, while telling china of sending a delegation of the war veterans committee, made the chairman of this committee, senior general p.i. batov engage in frenzied anti-china activities and abuse the chinese people's role in the great war of resistance against japan.

the despicable performance by the soviet renegade group once again reveals its vile designs of even using the heroes of the soviet red army who died in the anti-fascist war to serve its anti-china policies.

Soviet Revisionists Tighten Control of Mongolia

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

the national economy of mongolia is being brought within the orbit of the soviet economy as the soviet revisionists have managed to break into the various branches of its economy as well as major factories and mines in the name of "department-to-department ties" and "direct cooperation".

as early as may 1971, "direct cooperation" was established between the soviet ministry of agriculture and the mongolian ministry of agriculture and livestock breeding and between the ministry of coal industry and the ministry of non-ferrous metallurgy of the soviet union and the mongolian ministry of fuel, power industry and geology. thus, the soviet revisionists managed to force their way into two vital branches of mongolia's economy -- livestock breeding and mining.

in 1972 and 1973, insisting on the necessity of "direct integration in the spheres of material production", the soviet revisionists extended this form of "direct cooperation" into nearly all mongolian ministries and commissions in charge of the different sectors of economy. according to a soviet announcement, 13 soviet ministries and commissions in charge of various departments of economy had established "department-to-department ties" and "direct cooperation" with their mongolian counterparts by the end of 1973. six of them, including the ministry of agriculture, the ministry of non-ferrous metallurgy and the ministry of building materials industry, had set up "plenipotentiary representatives' offices" in the corresponding mongolian ministries.

by means of "department-to-department ties", the soviet revisionists sent delegations every year to mongolia to give "guidance" to the departments which had entered into "direct cooperation" with them and dispatched many "specialists" to help the mongolians draw up and coordinate plans, thereby managing to control mongolia's economic planning.

the soviet "plenipotentiary representatives' offices" and "resident representatives" in mongolia actually play the role of overlord in those departments. they are responsible for coordinating annual plans for "cooperation", take part in deciding import orders and supervise on the spot the use of soviet loans, and sometimes they even go so far as to turn down the opinions of the mongolian ministers. together with the large number of soviet "advisers" and "experts" scattered all over the country, the "resident representatives" maintain strict control over mongolia's major economic activities from the central government down to the local units of production.

in addition, the soviet revisionists passed a decision in november 1973 for soviet regions and autonomous republics to establish "friendly ties" with mongolian provinces between party organisations, government offices, mass organisations and economic departments, with a view to increasing their infiltration into and control over local organs in mongolia. a number of regions and autonomous republics in russia, kazakh, turkmen and kirghiz have reportedly acted in accordance with the decision.

some soviet institutions for scientific research or designing have also established "ties" with their mongolian counterparts.

by "department-to-department ties", the soviet revisionists obviously mean to assume department-to department control of mongolia in order to increase its political and economic dependence on them. the high-sounding slogans of "direct cooperation" and "department-to-department ties" merely serve as a fig-leaf for their vile practice of neo-colonialism.

Soviet-US Rivalry in Portugal Intensified, Soviet Intervention Suffers Setback

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the soviet union is stepping up intervention in portugal, trying to make a breach in the south-west flank of the european defence region of nato and intensify its contention with the united states over europe. the united states refuses to give in an inch and the two superpowers are locked in a fierce tug of war.

as the soviet-u.s. rivalry in portugal becomes more bitter, so are their attacks on each other for meddling with the country's affairs. cranking up their propaganda machine made up of tass, "pravda", "izvestia" etc., the soviet revisionists continually accused the united states and nato of intervening in portugal. as to the united states, its president, vice-president and secretary of state came out one after another, openly attacking the soviet union for poking its nose into portugal. there is a bitter row between the two. in a commentator's article on august 19, "pravda" denounced "international reactionaries" for "interfering in portuguese internal affairs in an attempt to steer the development of political affairs there in a direction in their favour." it also wrote that "the leaders of the military and political organs of the nato bloc are flagrantly throwing mud at portugal." several hours later, u.s. president gerald ford said that the united states was watching closely soviet activities evolving

around the situation in portugal. he also warned the soviet union against "fishing in troubled water" by making use of "detente". in an article on august 27, "pravda" once again denounced "certain capitalist circles in the west" for "trying to impose upon the people of portugal a political choice that benefits the enemies of developing the revolutionary process in that country." refuting this allegation, u.s. vice-president n. rockefeller said on the same day that he thought the soviet charges were "a smokescreen for what they are doing over there." he also stated bluntly that "it is the soviet union that is coming in and interfering." since the end of the peace-embellishing summit meeting of the "european security conference", attention was drawn by the intense contention between the two superpowers. "the new york times" wrote, "the ink is barely dry on the helsinki declaration signed with such pomp ... yet the harsh realities are already peeking through the cosmetic goodwill. portugal, the most sensitive country on the european continent at the moment, is rapidly becoming the focus of what looks suspiciously like a classic soviet-american confrontation."

soviet tempering with portugal has been widely reported in the press in many countries. the soviet union reportedly has an huge embassy in lisbon. the soviet spies disguised as diplomats and kicked out from britain have gone to and are active in portugal. moscow are using pro-moscow elements to help realize its ambitions. it has given them huge sums of money and even arms through various channels. the fishing in troubled water by the soviet union has exacerbated disorder in portugal.

through tass and "pravda", the brezhnev clique entitled some people as "leftists" while smearing some others as "rightists", in an attempt to sow discord and create trouble.

the soviet ruling clique is trying by hook or by crook to absorb portugal, a strategically important country, into its orbit. this has aroused stronger and stronger dissatisfaction and opposition in the country. according to the french paper "le monde", nine officers headed by former foreign minister melo antunes published a document recently, rebuking a "social group", which styles itself as "revolutionary vanguard" but is in the "extreme minority", for "imposing its political dogmas on others in a sectarian and violent manner". mario soares, leader of the socialist party, said that the line and policy followed by the goncalves government "will cause the international isolation of portugal and accentuate the dependence of our country on a certain bloc of nations." carlos soares fabiao, portuguese army chief of staff, attacked those who "seek to create confusion" by "putting all those who disagree (with the goncalves government's policy) on the right and all those who agree (with it) on the left."

soviet coveting at portugal has aroused concern and uneasiness in many west european countries. the french paper "l'aurore" pointed out in an article on september 2 that an investigation of the nato military committee confirmed the soviet involvement in portuguese affairs. the result of the investigation "is most alarming". the spanish paper "el alcazar" in an article on august 22 pointed out, "the soviet threat to portugal is outright intervention, an attempt to turn portugal into a vassal of the warsaw pact organization". the french paper "le monde" said editorially on august 15, "a 'friendly' portugal might provide the soviet navy with a platform facing the 'big ocean', of which it has been so far in want".

leonid brezhnev once said that the events in portugal are of "significance to all europe, and even to the whole world." this revealed the wild ambitions of social-imperialism.

the austrian paper "fuer die volksmacht" noted in a recent article, "today, portugal is unmistakably one of the focuses of the struggle for european and african hegemony between u.s. imperialism and russian social-imperialism." the article stressed, "the example of portugal shows very clearly that russian social-imperialism is the main danger to the world people today, because it knows very well how to benumb the peoples with "socialism only in words" so that it "can oppress and rob them more easily."

CHINA AND SWEDEN

Swedish Prime Minister Sees Performance by Tientsin Acrobatic Troupe

(NCNA-English Stockholm, Sept. 7, 1975)

swedish prime minister olof palme yesterday afternoon saw a performance by the visiting tientsin acrobatic troupe of china.

all the seats in the royal tennis hall were occupied and many had to stand throughout the performance. 14 items with traditional national characteristics performed by the chinese acrobats won enthusiastic applause from the 4,000 spectators.

during the interval, prime minister palme received chang chi-yao, head, chen yin, deputy head, of the chinese troupe, and some acrobats. he had a friendly

conversation with them. on behalf of the troupe, chang chi-yao presented the prime minister with souvenirs.

at the end of the performance, prime minister palme, accompanied by chang fa-tien, charge d'affaires a.i. of the chinese embassy to sweden, chang chi-yao and chen yin, went to the centre of the hall and presented flowers to the acrobatic troupe. the prime minister made a speech full of warm feelings. he said: "we deeply admire your art and the cultural tradition you represent. we are also deeply thankful for the performance we have seen. we will for a long time remember your visit. i can't do any magical tricks as your magician, but with words i can say what she conjured up: long live the friendship between the swedish and chinese peoples."

prime minister palme shook hands with the all acrobats and congratulated them on their success.

Chinese Vice Minister of Agriculture and Forestry Meets and Fetes Swedish Forestry Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 7, 1975)

liang chang-wu, chinese vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, this evening met and feted a swedish forestry delegation, and had a cordial and friendly conversation with them. leader of the delegation is folke rydbo, director general of the swedish forest service, and deputy leader is bo s. hedstrom, director general of the national board of forestry.

sven hirdman, charge d'affaires ad interim of the swedish embassy in peking, was present on the occasion.

the swedish forestry delegation arrived here this morning for a visit to china at the invitation of the ministry of agriculture and forestry.

SURVEY OF PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA PRESS

September 19, 1975 No. 5939

****
* NATIONAL *
****

CRITICISM OF "WATER MARGIN"

Struggle at the "Chrysanthemum Meeting"

by

Liu Chen-hsiang (刘桢祥) and Nieh Ching-hua (聂敬华)
of a certain PLA unit

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, September 5, 1975)

At the "chrysanthemum meeting in the Water Margin with 71 chapters there is a violent struggle between those for and against capitulation.

Chairman Mao most recently pointed out, "Sung Chiang pushes capitulationism, practices revisionism, changes Ch'ao's Chü I Hall /Chamber of Assembly for Justice/ to Chung I Hall /Hall of Loyalty and Justice/, and accepts the offer of amnesty and enlistment."

The convocation of the "chrysanthemum meeting" was an important step taken by Sung Chiang to push the capitulationist line. After Sung Chiang joined the Liangshan rebels, for the sake of realizing the ignominious aim of amnesty and capitulation, he made preparations in different fields. "I temporarily take shelter at this body of water called Liangshan to wait for amnesty from the imperial court." He repetitiously used this line to make known his mind and to vigorously create public opinion for capitulation.

After the death of Ch'ao Kai, Sung Chiang usurped leadership. He hurriedly changed the "Chamber of Assembly for Justice" to the "Hall of Loyalty and Justice," thus unfurling the banner of loyalty to the imperial court and waiting for amnesty. He recruited deserters and turncoats, and devised all ways and means to bring to Liangshan some commanders of the government army and despot landlords who thought in terms of "remaining as the subjects of Great Sung when alive and as ghosts of Great Sung when

dead," so as to create a superiority for the capitulationist faction organizationally and politically. He also made use of the meeting for "arranging the seating order of the heroes" to draw help from gods and spirits. He used the lies of so-called "wish of heaven and earth and natural predestination" to lure and coerce people into accepting his capitulationist line. However, it was clear to Sung Chiang that despite his painstaking planning, his capitulationist line had not been accepted by all the leaders of the peasant army at Liangshan, and there was still serious struggle on the question of amnesty. It was precisely under such circumstances that Sung Chiang urgently needed to convene a general meeting in order to unify the thinking and action of everyone under his capitulationist line.

After the "chrysanthemum meeting" carefully planned by Sung Chiang started, "gongs and drums were beaten to give a joyous atmosphere, the place was ringing with gay conversation and laughters, and people drank together noisily in the large party." Sung Chiang drank joyfully, was heavily under the influence of liquor, and looked in every way like an "old drunkard." However, "the old drunkard is not really interested in wine." He only wanted to compose a poem under the influence of liquor so as to disclose his mind. He sang the capitulationist tune, "I hope that the emperor will satisfy us by issuing at an early date an imperial edict granting us amnesty." Thus Sung Chiang cast before the whole body of leaders of the peasants' army at Liangshan an action program in struggle for the early offer of amnesty by the imperial court.

Before Sung Chiang finished singing this capitulationist tune, Li K'uei stretched wide his eyes and cried, "Amnesty, amnesty! To hell with amnesty!" The "chrysanthemum meeting" was thus upset, and this was a major eruption of the struggle of Li K'uei and others against the capitulationist line. The basic masses of the peasants' army at Liangshan and a portion of the leading functionaries firmly stood for revolution out of the interests and aspirations of the peasantry and were opposed to capitulation. Li K'uei, in particular, on a number of occasions put forward the revolutionary call for "carrying the war to the Eastern Capital to seize the throne from that bird." He offered resistance to and waged struggle against Sung Chiang's capitulationist line. Since Sung Chiang further brought up at the "chrysanthemum meeting" the action program for amnesty and capitulation, this inevitably led to the eruption of a violent struggle between those for and against capitulation. Li K'uei could suppress himself no longer, and with a kick he knocked over a table and broke it into pieces.

Like all reactionaries, Sung Chiang was also very competent in handling conspiratorial activities. In the face of this serious struggle, he adopted the counter-revolutionary tactic of using both persuasion and force. He knew very well that Li K'uei was the main stumbling block to his pushing the capitulationist line, and provided this "black whirlwind" could be suppressed, the revolutionary storm against capitulation would calm down. When Sung Chiang showed his thirst for blood and ordered that Li K'uei "be taken away and beheaded," he was opposed by the majority of leaders. Thereupon,he changed his mind and ordered that Li K'uei be imprisoned to wait

for punishment. At that time, he pretended to be sober again, and talked about his "brother-like" "friendship" with Li K'uei. He reprimanded himself for "almost destroying" the life of Li K'uei while drunk, and hypocritically squeezed out a few drops of tears, thus using the theory of human nature of the landlord class to obliterate the principled struggle between those for and against capitulation. Following this, he again peddled his capitulationist cliche. He said that "the reigning emperor is extremely holy and wise," and provided we waited for "the sun to come out through the clouds" and "are pardoned and offered amnesty," all of us could "repay the kindness of the state with concerted efforts and leave our names in history." He thus railroaded through that capitulationist program in order to struggle for an early offer of amnesty.

Proceeding from the stand of the landlord class, the author of the Water Margin makes every effort to embellish and eulogize this capitulationist Sung Chiang. He has done everything possible to vilify and distort the faction against capitulation represented by Li K'uei. He makes them quit the battle in dejection right after the start of the struggle. When Sung Chiang produces the "laws and institutions" governing the degree of respectability between the higher and lower echelons based on feudal ethical education, and threatens that "the repetition of the same offense will not be lightly pardoned," Li K'uei actually "responds with aye, aye and withdraws." The author has insulted an anti-capitulation element in this way entirely for the purpose of publicizing and extolling the capitulationist line.

After the "chrysanthemum meeting," Sung Chiang led the peasant uprising at Liangshanpo onto the road of capitulation.

From this struggle at the "chrysanthemum meeting," people can see the reactionary physiognomy of such capitulationists as Sung Chiang as well as the importance of persevering in the struggle against the capitulationist faction.

* * *

REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

The Party Must Seriously Control Education

- short commentary -

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 5, 1975)

Tachai is a red banner of the agricultural front in the whole nation, and is also doing quite well in the revolution in education. Through learning from Tachai in agriculture, Hsiyang county has registered a tremendous change in its outlook, and has also achieved much in pushing the experience of Tachai in the revolution in education. What is the factor behind all this? The key lies in the strong and effective Party committee that seriously carries out Chairman Mao's revolutionary line and exercises all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie on the political, economic, ideological and cultural fronts. The Party branch of Tachai and the Party committee of Hsiyang county adhere to the Party's basic line and take the revolution in education as a major issue in consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat and training fighters for combating and guarding against revisionism. The first secretaries personally take matters in hand, rely on the broad masses of poor and lower-middle peasants, grasp the line, look after the orientation and people's thinking, and strive to transform the school into a tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat. Their experience is of major significance toward properly carrying out the revolution in education in the vast countryside.

Since the great proletarian cultural revolution, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, profound changes have fundamentally began to take place in education. However, education is an important front of the life-and-death struggle between the proletariat and the bourgeoisie, and the struggle between the bourgeoisie and the proltariat for successors still rages fiercely. The traditional ideas and the force of habit of the old educational system are still relatively stubborn, and educational work is still unable to meet properly the demand for the development of the socialist revolution and construction. Therefore, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's important instruction on the question of theory, the tasks to penetratingly criticize revisionism, criticize the idea of bourgeois rights and capitalist tendencies, firmly put leadership over education in the hands of the proletariat, further transform the old educational system, reform the old teaching guidelines and methods and thoroughly realize Chairman Mao's great call for "revolution in education" are still most formidable. This calls for the Party committees at all levels in the province, prefectures, counties, communes and industrial and mining enterprises to strengthen leadership over schools and rely on the revolutionary teachers and students and the broad masses of workers and peasants in exercising practical and proper control over education in the same way as the Party branch of Tachai and the Party committee of Hsiyang county.

Proletarian education is dictated by the socialist economic base and is in the service of the socialist economic base. Practice shows that in all places where a good job is done in the rural revolution in

education, they have not only transformed the educational battlefront but also brought into play the active role of education in consolidating and developing the socialist economic base, because education is closely linked with the three major revolutionary movements--class struggle, struggle for production and scientific experiment--and the mass movement to learn from Tachai in agriculture. At present, some Party committee comrades have still not fully understood the dialectical relations of this kind of unity of opposites and often set apart the two sides. They either fail to exercise serious control over education, or alternate between a spell of control and a spell of relaxation. They have still not completely overcome the erroneous tendency toward slighting the educational and cultural front. We must change such state of awareness that lags behind the development of the situation. Only by correctly orienting the political line and fostering the right thought can we lead the broad masses to win new victories in the revolution in education and properly exercise all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie in the superstructure.

* * *

Strengthen Party Leadership and Transform the School into a Tool of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat

by

Kuo Feng-lien (郭風蓮), Secretary of the Party Branch of the Tachai Brigade

(Peking Jen-min Jih-pao, August 5, 1975)

In the process of deepening the socialist revolution, our Tachai brigade have vigorously laid hold of the proletarian revolution in education, given impetus to the development of the educational undertaking, popularized the nine-year course of education, and trained a number of peasants of a new type with socialist consciousness and culture. All of the more than 70 graduates from classes over the years have struck root in the countryside to make revolution. They show fervent love for agriculture, make it their ambition to take up farming, take practical action to challenge the idea of bourgeois rights, effect two "radical ruptures" and make contributions toward the building of a socialist new countryside.

Through the practice of struggle, we are deeply aware that in order to reform the school into a tool of the dictatorship of the proletariat and train successors to the proletarian revolutionary cause, we must adhere to the Party's basic line, strengthen the leadership of the Party over schools, vigorously lay hold of the struggle between the two classes and the two lines in the educational sphere, unswervingly implement a series of Chairman Mao's directives on the revolution in education, and exercise all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie.

Put Leadership Over Education in the Hands of the Proletariat

The proper or improper operation of a school is a question bearing on whether the younger generation can resolutely carry out Chairman Mao's revolutionary line and persist in continued revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat and is especially a major question bearing on whether or not the Party and the state will change color. Long before this, we noticed the danger of old education from the phenomenon that some students longed for the city after graduation from middle school and felt ill at ease with the countryside. If all middle school graduates leave the countryside and "go far away," who will carry out socialist revolution and construction in the countryside? Furthermore, those who ideologically hold the countryside in contempt also can't really become fighters combating and guarding against revisionism when they take up work on other fronts. The law of class struggle also shows that we must not only vigorously grasp the struggle against capitalism in the economic sphere but also vigorously grasp the struggle against the bourgeoisie in the ideological sphere.

Since liberation, under the guidance of Chairman Mao's revolutionary line, the Tachai brigade has taken broad strides forward along the socialist road and undergone tremendous changes in its outlook. But our every step forward

is fraught with the heated struggle between the two classes, the two roads and the two lines. Every time, such struggle is revealed not only on the political and economic fronts but also on the cultural and educational front without exception. This is especially salient in the struggle against the revisionist line of Liu Shao-ch'i and Lin Piao. We have thus come to realize that the cultural and educational front is a front indispensable to the exercise of all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie. Education is geared to the superstructure and must serve the economic base. Rural education must comply with the need for the development of the three major revolutionary movements in the countrysdie. However, "bourgeois prejudices in the educational circles are especially stubborn." This kind of compatibility will not come about automatically and has to be achieved through transformation and through struggle. The strengthening of the leadership of the Party is a fundamental guarantee for the realization of this reform and the winning of victories in struggle. Therefore, the Party must guide education, the poor and lower-middle peasants must manage the schools, and the educational system must be changed. If we pay no attention to educational work, the bourgeoisie will seize the opportunity to fill the void.

In compliance with Chairman Mao's relevant instructions, we tackled educational work as a major issue in combating and guarding against revisionism and consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat, and the revolution in education as an important part of the socialist revolution. We put the school under the absolute leadership of the Party, made the Party branch secretaries to take the lead, and mobilized the poor and lower-middle peasants to tackle such work together with all the Party branch committee members. In 1958, we selected and sent two Party member cadres to take charge of different fields of school work. In 1968, Chairman Mao issued the directive, "In the countryside, the schools should be managed by the poor and lower-middle peasants -- the most reliable ally of the working class," thus further clearly pointing out the orientation for us. The Party branch decided to send four out of nine Party branch committee members to participate in the poor and lower-middle peasants school management committee to strengthen leadership over the school.

In grasping education, we adhere to two rules: (1) We do whatever Chairman Mao says. (2) We constantly bear in mind the need of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat and guarding against capitalist restoration. In concrete practice, we first strengthen education in the line. Once the feudal bourgeois and revisionist trash rears its head, we lay hold of it, and the Party branch members go to the school to make investigations and studies, expose contradictions, join the teachers and students in unfolding revolutionary mass criticism and help the school correctly set the orientation of school-operation according to Chairman Mao's revolutionary line. Second, class-struggle lessons are given by Party branch members in turn and the students are led to take part in collective productive labor periodically. Third, the revolution in education is put on the agenda of the Party branch as an important item, so that "it is not forgotten no matter how busy we are, and is not squeezed out no matter how tight the time schedule is." Fourth, the poor and

lower-middle peasants are aroused twice a year to help the school inspect and sum up work.

Although we have constantly strengthened the leadership of the Party branch over the school, the bourgeoisie is unwilling to back out from the educational battlefront, and the struggle between occupation and counter-occupation is a long drawn-out one. Only by fighting against the bourgeoisie all the time can school leadership be grasped firmly in the hands of the proletariat.

Correctly Set the Orientation of School-Operation in Struggle

In the process of exercising leadership over the revolution in education, our Tachai Party branch all along takes the Party's basic line as the key link and persists in criticizing revisionism and training young people in struggle. The revisionist educational line finds salient expression in "intellectual culture above all else," "private ownership of knowledge" and "studying in order to become an official." Without persevering in criticism, the school would go astray. For many years, in the mass criticism against the revisionist educational line, we have unswervingly carried out the Party's guideline, "Education must serve proletarian politics and be combined with productive labor," and persisted in putting proletarian politics in command and putting the transformation of students' thinking above all else, thus enabling the students to develop morally, intellectually and physically.

Before the great proletarian cultural revolution, Liu Shao-ch'i and company pushed the revisionist line in education and used marks, fame and gain to poison the young people. In 1962, in a general examination held by the Tachai commune, our school came out first from the 1st to the 4th grades. The school considered this a glory won for Tachai and was prepared to put up a "golden character list" to show off its "achievements." When the responsible comrades of the Party branch learned of this, they hit the nail on the head and pointed out, "We do not want that 'golden-character list.' What we want is a good showing made by the children in the ideological field." The teachers and students were aroused to study Chairman Mao's relevant instructions and to vigorously criticize "marks in command," thus adhering to the principle of making proletarian thinking take the lead.

In 1964, the educational department at a higher level sent over an "inspection group" to accuse our school of "destroying the children with too much labor." They attended only the cultural lessons but ignored the labor lessons in the school, and flagrantly defended the old education based on "intellectual culture above all else." We adhered to Chairman Mao's educational policy and continuously organized the students to combine labor with study. Meanwhile, we gave the whole body of students a physical check-up, and the results showed that everyone was in good health. In the face of facts, this "inspection group" had nothing to say.

In 1972, individual leaders of our school openly called for the need to make the examination results of students "exceed the Yangtze River" level and fight for an average of 80 marks. Small farms and small forest farms ceased operation. Time for physical culture and music lessons was compressed. The old methods for the strangulation and oppression of students were reintroduced. Deviation from the line brought confusion to the school. After "the golden-character list" was introduced, there appeared many strange phenomena among the students: In the past, when apples dropped from the trees, the children picked them up and handed them back to the collective. Now when apples were still growing on the trees, people reached up for them and put them in their own pockets. In the past, when money or other things were picked up, they were handed to the school or returned to their owners. Now some individual students took what belonged to the collective as their own. The poor and lower-middle peasants felt very indignant over this situation. They said: "Where is our younger generation being led?" Later, the responsible comrades of the Party branch personally came to the school to make an investigation. Together with the Party branch committee members, they analyzed the new situation of the struggle between the two classes and the two lines on the educational front, and were of the opinion that at this stage the Tachai school had deviated from the "key link" and from the "line." "It doesn't matter if nothing is said of our achievements, but it can be serious if the problems are not exposed."

Therefore, we mobilized the poor and lower-middle peasants and the revolutionary teachers to make use of the weapon of airing one's views, contending and debating to the fullest extent and publicizing one's views in big-character posters to set forth problems, expose contradictions, link the reality of the struggle in the school with the vigorous criticism of the ultra-right essence of Lin Piao's revisionist line and hit back at the idea of capitalist restoration, thus strengthening the Party branch's ideological and political work for the school, further consolidating and developing the fruits of the great proletarian cultural revolution, and correctly setting the orientation of school operation.

Train Students into Fighters for Combating and Guarding Against Revisionism

The focus of the struggle between the two classes and the two lines on the educational front is what kind of successors should be trained. If the younger generation know nothing of the line and dare not struggle, how can they carry out the Party's basic line and hold high the red banner of Tachai in continued revolution! We recently put forward the slogan: "Of all important things, the most important is to educate people with Mao Tse-tung's thought."

We mainly conduct ideological and political education for the students in the following three aspects:

First, the students are taught to understand the line and dare to struggle. According to the characteristics of various classes, the students were organized to seriously study works by Marx, Lenin and Chairman Mao and grasp some basic viewpoints of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat. We take class struggle as a main subject of study and education

through recollection and comparison as a basic method in fundamentally raising the students' awareness of class struggle and the two-line struggle. In the course of building the socialist new Tachai, we have purposely kept for the young people the "educational field," the "educational ditch," the "educational tree".... that reflect exploitation and oppression suffered by the older generation in the old society. We constantly organize the poor and lower-middle peasants to make use of these good teaching materials and good sites and link them up with the ideological reality of the students, the reality of class struggle and the various political movements "to discuss the present and the past under the willow tree," "to talk about changes in front of an educational ditch" and "to discuss ideals on the top of the tiger hill" for the purpose of conducting education for the teachers and students in the sufferings of the past and today's happiness and in continued revolution.

To make the students understand the Party's basic line, the most important thing is to guide them to participate in actual class struggle, undergo tempering in the storms of class struggle, transform their thinking and raise their consciousness. In all political movements launched by the brigades, the students are allowed to participate and to join the poor and lower-middle peasants in study and in exposing and criticizing the capitalist tendencies and criticizing bourgeois ideas, so that in the practice of struggle, they could study Marxism and deepen their understanding of the Party's basic line and dare to fight against class enemies, capitalist tendencies, bourgeois ideas and old traditional ideas.

Second, the students are taught to show fervent love for labor and hard struggle. Hard struggle is a political feature of the proletariat and also the "heirloom" of the poor and lower-middle peasants at Tachai. We at all times take education in hard struggle as an important part of education in the ideological and political line for the young people. With the continuous leaps forward made in agricultural production, the production conditions of Tachai have changed and the living standards have risen. Some students are unwilling to lead a hard life. When flour is available, they no longer want to take cornbread. Once their garments are torn, they do not want to wear them. They also show fear of hardship and fatigue in labor. In light of these phenomena, we constantly recount to the students the deeds of the poor and lower-middle peasants of Tachai who relied on their own resources, fought amidst hardship and bravely built enterprises. They are urged to act like the older generation of poor and lower-middle peasants who did not show less revolutionary spirit after production had developed and did not change the style of hard struggle after the improvement of living standards. Meanwhile, we also call on the school and the poor and lower-middle peasants to lay hold of the undesirable ideological tendencies as soon as they appear among young people, take "opportune action" and nip trouble in the bud, so that they can foster in everyday life the good idea and good practice of leading a hard and simple life and consciously resist stealthy attacks by bourgeois ideas.

"To guard against change in a happy life, one must be tempered in labor." We hold that the constant organization of the students to participate in collective productive labor is the fundamental way for educating the students to develop from childhood a fervent love for labor

and the poor and lower-middle peasants and preserve the fine tradition of hard struggle. We require the students of higher grades to devote no less than 100 days (the wheat holidays and the summer holidays included) to collective productive labor every year. Even students of the lower grades and children of the kindergarten must also be constantly led by the teachers to the fields and worksites, so that they can see for themselves the sites where their elders fight heaven and earth, and be educated to cherish labor. In the course of labor, we let the students get tempered in trying circumstances. When planting trees for afforestation purposes, we select the rock-strewn slopes. When carrying water to fight drought, we let the students head for the high slopes to water the crops. Although there are plenty of flat man-made "small plains," we still choose hill slopes with poor conditions as sites for the students to carry rocks for building dams. Although there is a cableway, we still let the students of higher grades follow the poor and lower-middle peasants to carry manure with the shoulder pole to enable them to go through the "shoulder pole barrier." Although there are coal pits near Tachai and we are not short of coal, we still organize the students to pick coal from coal cinders. Now, when the students' garments are worn out, they patch them up for re-use. When their fountain pens are out of order, they have them fixed up for re-use. When they find discarded iron nails and bricks on the ground, they pick them up. When they come upon cow or horse dung on the ground, they pick it up. When they see lodged crops, they prop them up.

Third, the students are taught to strike root in the countryside to make revolution. Under the education and influence of the poor and lower-middle peasants of the older generation, the sons and daughters of our Tachai are, generally speaking, capable of adopting a correct attitude toward the future and ideals of the revolution. However, we also discover that some students are full of drive for industrial work but show no enthusiasm for farming. In order to teach the young people to adopt the correct attitude toward the question of ideals and future prospects, we persevere in educating them with the lofty revolutionary ideals of the poor and lower-middle peasants of Tachai who "stand on the top of the Tiger Mountain turn their eyes toward T'ienanmen and keep the whole world in mind." The school organizes the students to launch activities to show that "we are the new generation of Tachai",actively guides them to learn from the poor and lower-middle peasants of Tachai and to link commonplace labor with the great revolutionary ideals, and educates them to learn that in this vast rural world, to follow the road of integration with the workers and peasants is the only correct orientation for the revolutionary youths. The Party branch also calls on the cadres to take the lead in keeping their own sons and daughters in the countryside to set an example to the youth of the whole village.

To teach young people to strike root in the countryside to make revolution, we require the teachers and students to follow Chairman Mao's "May 7 Directive," and persist in taking the battlefield of the three major revolutionary movements as the classroom, the experience of the three major revolutionary movements as teaching material and the poor and lower-middle peasants as teachers, so that students could really acquire good ideas and real skills to serve the socialist cause. To this end, first, we persist in closely linking the curricular set-up with the three major revolutionary

movements in the countryside to serve the three major revolutionary movements. We take the new creations and new experiences of the poor and lower-middle peasants in the three major revolutionary movements as teaching materials to strengthen the teaching contents. Second, we persist in making unified arrangements for a great many teaching activities of the school and production activities of the brigade, so that the students could understand "the 8-point charter" on the basis of combining theory with practice and master skills in scientific farming. Third, we persist in taking the poor and lower-middle peasants as teachers. During holidays, when the students participate in collective productive labor, the Party branch sends people to give guidance and teach them with their own words and deeds. The students participate in the scientific experiments of the brigade and attend special courses. They learn industrial work and farming with the poor and lower-middle peasants teaching them by hand and imparting ideas, the style of work and techniques. Nursed by Mao Tsetung thought, the broad masses of young people are growing up healthily.

Build a Revolutionized Contingent of Teachers

Chairman Mao points out, "The question of teaching reform is mainly a question of teaching staff." To carry out the proletarian revolution in education and train successors to the proletarian revolutionary cause, it is impossible to go without a revolutionized contingent of teachers armed with Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tsetung thought.

To build a revolutionized contingent of teachers, we must take the workers and peasants as the backbone. We have selected for employment 19 old poor peasants, old workers and worker-peasant technicians with rich practical experience as part-time teachers of the school. This has changed the make-up of the teachers and helped strengthen the teaching ranks. The members of our Party branch and members of the poor peasants management committee are all part-time teachers of political lessons. They go to the school in turn each month to give lessons in class struggle and the two-line struggle. The part-time and full-time teachers prepare lessons together and learn from each other for common improvement, thus giving impetus to the deepening of the educational movement.

In conformity with the Party's policy of unifying, educating and reforming intellectuals, we impose strict demands on the school teachers politically, give them patient help ideologically, energetically support them in work and are warmly concerned with their well-being. This brings into full play their revolutionary enthusiasm for bringing up a new generation for consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat.

"The question of for whom is a fundamental question." We hold that only by shifting their stand to the side of workers and peasants can the teachers show profound proletarian feelings for educating the next generation. Althogh the teachers live in Tachai every day, they do not necessarily have a real understanding of Tachai. Only by understanding the experience of Tachai in putting proletarian politics in command can they understand better why it is necessary to put the transformation of the students' thinking above all else. Only by understanding how Tachai fights

the class enemy, capitalism and the old traditional ideas can they clearly understand how to use the communist spirit to educate the students. Only by understanding the experience of Tachai in exercising all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie can they more deeply understand how to train students into fighters for combating and guarding against revisionism.

To raise the teachers' awareness, we have in the past several years directed vigorous efforts toward the ideological transformation of the ranks of teachers. The methods adopted are: The teachers are put in the midst of the poor and lower-middle peasants and made members of the groups of theorists of the poor and lower-middle peasants. They are allowed to study works by Marx, Lenin and Chairman Mao together with the poor and lower-middle peasants, and use the theoretical weapon of the dictatorship of the proletariat to make revolutionary mass criticism and consciously transform their world outlook. The teachers are organized to make social investigations in order to acquire a deep understanding of the miserable family history of the poor and lower-middle peasants of Tachai and the history of the two-line struggle of the Tachai brigade, and to strengthen their proletarian feelings. The teachers are organized to participate in collective productive labor, to fight heaven and earth together with the poor and lower-middle peasants, and to gradually acquire the revolutionary spirit of the poor and lower-middle peasants of Tachai, shift their stand, transform their thinking and change their feelings in practice. The teachers are actively guided to study Chairman Mao's thinking on the educational revolution in the midst of practicing education revolution, link the reality of the educational front with the criticism of the revisionist educational line and raise their consciousness in implementing Chairman Mao's revolutionary line. Apart from this, the system of sending teachers to pay family visits in turn every day has also been established to enable the school and society to communicate with each other.

Helped and educated by the poor and lower-middle peasants, a revolutionized contingent of teachers is in the course of growing up to play an ever more prominent role in the revolution in education.

* * *

TIBET

Grand Rally and Parade in Lhasa Celebrate Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 9, 1975)

braving rain, well over 50,000 people of various nationalities in lhasa turned out at a grand rally and parade today to enthusiastically celebrate the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. they acclaimed the tremendous achievements of tibet in socialist revolution and construction over the past ten years, and hailed the great victory of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and of the party's nationalities policy.

the ancient highland city of lhasa was immersed in a joyous mood today, with red flags fluttering and drums thundering everywhere. at the first light of dawn, gaily-attired people of different nationalities braved rain and converged on the lhasa people's stadium. over the rostrum stood a huge portrait of chairman mao, flanked by ten red flags on either side. multi-colour captive balloons floated high above the rostrum, trailing big-character slogans that read: "resolutely implement chairman mao's important instruction concerning theory and carry the struggle to combat and prevent revisionism through to the end excl." "adhere to the party's basic line and build a socialist new tibet by self-reliance and hard struggle excl." "long live the great, glorious and correct communist party of china excl." and "long live chairman mao, the great leader of the people of all nationalities excl."

a standing ovation burst forth as leader of the central delegation hua kuo-feng and deputy leaders and members of the delegation took their seats on the rostrum.

seated on the rostrum were also jen jung, first secretary of the tibet autonomous regional committee of the communist party of china, acting chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and first political commissar of the tibet military area command of the chinese people's liberation army; ngapo ngawang-jigme, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress, vice-chairman of the tibet autonomous regional revolutionary committee and deputy commander of the p.l.a. tibet military area command; pebala gelieh-namje, vice-chairman of the national committee of the chinese people's political consultative conference, and other local party, government and army leaders.

comrade tien pao, secretary of the c.p.c. tibet autonomous regional committee, vice-chairman of the regional revolutionary committee and second political commissar

of the p.l.a. tibet military area command, addressed the rally. he declared: full of revolutionary pride and enthusiasm, we are ushering in the glorious festival -- the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region -- in an excellent situation both at home and abroad.

he said: over the past ten years since its founding, the tibet autonomous region, under the wise leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of his proletarian revolutionary line, has won tremendous victories in socialist revolution and construction. the dark, poor and backward old tibet has been transformed into a prosperous socialist new tibet.

comrade tien pao reviewed tibet's achievements in all fields in the past decade. he emphasized: we owe all our victories to the brilliant leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the united struggle of the people and cadres of various nationalities in tibet and the people's liberation army stationed here. these victories are inseparable from the powerful support from all fraternal nationalities throughout the country. they are great victories for marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought, for the great proletarian cultural revolution and for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and the party's nationalities policy.

turning to the tasks of tibet in revolution and construction in the future, comrade tien pao pointed out: we should further implement the series of important instructions by chairman mao, study the theory, combat and prevent revisionism, promote stability and unity, make a success of the national economy and build tibet into an iron bastion on the southwest frontiers of the motherland. he said: our country is now undergoing an important period of historical development. we are now engaged in a cause and taking a road never before attempted by our forefathers.

in conclusion, he called on the people of various nationalities in the region to unite and win new and still greater victories under the guidance of chairman mao's revolutionary line.

then, comrade hua kuo-feng, member of the political bureau of the c.p.c. central committee, vice-premier of the state council and leader of the central delegation, took the floor. on behalf of chairman mao, the party central committee, the n.p.c. standing committee and the state council, he extended warm congratulations and cordial regards to the people and revolutionary cadres of various nationalities in tibet, to the p.l.a. commanders and fighters and to all comrades who had come to work in tibet from other parts of the country. comrade hua kuo-feng pointed out, under the leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and with the support of the people of various nationalities throughout the country.

the tibetan people have worked hard and vigorously in the past decade, scoring tremendous achievements in socialist revolution and construction. he said, at present, the unity of all nationalities in tibet is stronger and the dictatorship of the proletariat more consolidated. the dark, poor and backward old tibet is gone forever, and a flourishing socialist new tibet is standing rock-firm on the southwest frontiers of the motherland. this is a great victory for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and the party's nationalities policy.

after discussing the current excellent situation both at home and abroad, comrade hua kuo-feng pointed out: standing on southwest frontiers of our motherland, tibet commands a highly important strategic position. we are determined to further implement the series of chairman mao's important instructions, strengthen unified leadership by the autonomous regional party committee and run the affairs of tibet well. he said, "we are convinced that the tibet autonomous regional party committee and revolutionary committee will surely unite the people of various nationalities in tibet and, under the wise leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and hard work and make still greater achievements in building a prosperous socialist new tibet. we believe that the industrious and courageous tibetan people will, together with the people of all nationalities in other parts of the motherland, make still greater contributions in fulfilling the fighting tasks set forth by the tenth national party congress and the fourth national people's congress and in building china into a powerful modern socialist state before the end of this century.

after his speech, yao lien-wei, vice-chairman of the n.p.c. standing committee and deputy leader of the central delegation, read the message of greetings from the n.p.c. standing committee and the state council on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region. a silk banner with the inscription "people of all nationalities in the country, unite and advance triumphantly along chairman mao's revolutionary line excl." in both the tibetan and han languages was presented by the central delegation in celebration of the tenth anniversary of the tibet autonomous region.

the rally was also addressed by representatives of workers, peasants and herdsmen and the people's liberation army men stationed in tibet. they expressed their determination to persevere in the continued revolution under the dictatorship of the proletariat, fulfil the task of consolidating the dictatorship of the proletariat down to the grassroots, and work hard to build up a socialist new tibet and defend the southwest frontiers of the motherland.

amid enthusiastic applause, the rally adopted a message of respect to chairman mao and the party central committee, which was read by ragde, secretary of the autonomous regional party committee.

zonden ukyab, royal nepalese consul-general in lhasa, attended the rally.

the rally was rounded off with a grand celebration parade.

Comrade Hua Kuo-feng Speaks at Lhasa Rally Marking Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 9, 1975)

following are excerpts from the speech made by comrade hua kuo-feng, leader of the central delegation, at a rally held in lhasa today to celebrate the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region:

over the past ten years, under the leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, and with the support of the people of all nationalities in our motherland, the tibetan people have worked hard and achieved tremendous successes in socialist revolution and socialist construction. through the great proletarian cultural revolution and the movement to criticize lin piao and confucius, the cadres and masses have repudiated the counter-revolutionary revisionist lines of liu shao-chi and of lin piao and the doctrines of confucius and mencius they spread, repudiated the crimes of the dalai traitorous clique of traitors and the concepts of heavenly mandate and divine right, and thus raised their consciousness in carrying out the party's basic line. there has been a profound change in the mental outlook of the people. socialist innovations have emerged ceaselessly. large numbers of minority cadres have matured rapidly and the ranks of working class have grown in strength steadily. important victories have been won in the socialist transformation of the system of ownership of the means of production. communes have been set up in the farming and livestock breeding areas. the mass movement "in industry, learn from taching" and "in agriculture, learn from tachai" is developing vigorously. agricultural production and livestock breeding have grown year by year. in 1974, the region achieved self-sufficiency in food grain for the first time in history, and in particular created the miracles of winning high yields of wheat on large tracts of land in

frigid high-altitude areas. the value of industrial output in 1974 was nearly four times that in 1965. comparable developments have been registered in financial, trade, cultural, educational, medical and other undertakings. the broad masses of armymen and civilians in tibet have made great contributions in the struggle to defend and build up this frontier region. the unity of the nationalities in tibet has been strengthened and the dictatorship of the proletariat has been still more consolidated. the dark, poor and backward old tibet is gone forever. a thriving socialist new tibet is standing rock-firm on the southwest frontiers of the motherland. this is a great victory for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and a great victory for the party's nationalities policy.

the international situation of great disorder under heaven is continuing to develop in the direction favourable for the people of the world. the revolutionary torrent of the struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism, in which the third world is the main force, is surging forward. beset with troubles both internally and externally, the two hegemonic powers -- the united states and the soviet union -- are locked in an increasingly fierce scramble which will ultimately lead to a world conflagration. at present, both the factors for revolution and those for war are increasing. we must maintain our vigilance, fortify our defences and get prepared against war.

standing on the southwest frontiers of our motherland, tibet commands a highly important strategic position. we must further implement chairman mao's series of important instructions, enhance unified leadership by the autonomous regional party committee, and run the affairs of tibet well.

we should broaden and deepen the mass movement to study the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat and strive by combining theory with practice to acquire a clear idea about the issue of dictatorship over the bourgeoisie. we should continue the socialist revolution in the superstructure, criticize revisionism, criticize the tendencies toward capitalism, criticize the ideology of all reactionary and moribund classes, continue to deepen the socialist transformation of the system of ownership of the means of production, and consolidate and develop the socialist economy in both town and countryside.

we should whole-heartedly rely on the working class, the poor and lower-middle peasants and poor and lower-middle herdsmen, unite with the masses of other labouring people and intellectuals, continue to pursue the policy of uniting, educating and remoulding patriotic personages, unite with all those forces that can be united with, and further develop the revolutionary united front. we should undertake re-education in the nationalities policy, conscientiously carry out the party's nationalities policy,

make energetic efforts to train cadres of minority nationalities, and enhance national unity. we should correctly carry out the policy toward religion stipulated in the constitution. we should deal sure, accurate and relentless blows at the handful of class enemies, with the emphasis on accuracy. we should continue to expose and repudiate the crimes of the dalai clique of traitors. those who have freed themselves from the control by the dalai clique of traitors and returned to the motherland will be welcomed without exception, no action will be taken against them for their past misdeeds, and appropriate arrangements will be made for them to settle down. resolute struggle should be waged against the schemes of social-imperialism and the expansionists for aggression and subversion.

we should grasp revolution, promote production and other work and preparedness against war. we should adhere to the general line of going all out, aiming high and achieving greater, faster, better and more economical results in building socialism, and carry forward the mass movement "in industry, learn from taching" and "in agriculture, learn from tachai". we should work for a greater progress in agriculture, livestock breeding and industry, a greater prosperity in the economy, and a greater improvement in the people's livelihood year by year. we should firmly implant in our minds the concept of maintaining all-time preparedness against war and holding out on the frontiers, energetically intensify ideological and political work and military training in the frontier guard forces, effectively put the work of the people's militia on a solid basis organizationally, politically and militarily, enhance unity between the army and government organizations and between the army and the people, make the united army-and-civilian defence a success, and be ready at all times to wipe out all enemies that dare to intrude.

our great motherland is now undergoing an important period of historical development. we believe that the party committee and the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region can certainly unite the people of various nationalities in tibet and, under the wise leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line, display the spirit of self-reliance and hard struggle as make greater contributions to the building of a thriving and prosperous socialist new tibet. we are convinced that the industrious and courageous tibetan people, along with the people of all nationalities in other parts of our motherland, will make great efforts to accomplish the various fighting tasks set forth by the tenth national congress of the party and the fourth national people's congress and build our country into a powerful modern socialist state before the end of this century excl.

people of all nationalities in china, unite to win still greater victories excl.

Comrade Tien Pao Speaks at Lhasa Rally Marking Anniversary of Tibet Autonomous Region

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 9, 1975)

following are excerpts from the speech made by comrade tien pao, secretary of the communist party committee and vice-chairman of the revolutionary committee of the tibet autonomous region, at a rally held in lhasa today to celebrate the tenth anniversary of the founding of the tibet autonomous region.

in the past ten years since the founding of the autonomous region, tibet has advanced in big strides along the road of socialism and won tremendous victories in socialist revolution and construction under the wise leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and under the guidance of chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line. once a dark, poor and backward old tibet has been transformed into a thriving socialist new tibet. through the acute struggle between the two classes, the two roads and the two lines, the region has in the main accomplished the socialist transformation of the ownership of the means of production in the past decade, and the people's communes have been established throughout the region. this is an epoch-making change. once set up, the people's communes demonstrated great superiority. more than 90 per cent of the people's communes have increased output year by year, collective economy have constantly expanded, people's life has improved steadily and various undertakings developed. grain output increased by 48.8 percent in the past ten years, or was 2.5 times that at the time of the democratic reform. the total number of draught animals rose by more than 25 percent, or was 2.3 times that in the democratic reform period. in 1974, the region achieved self-sufficiency in food grain.

spurred on by the mass movement "in industry, learn from taching", industry and communications have also made great progress. in the ten years, the number of industrial and mining enterprises went up more than threefold and total industrial output value nearly fourfold. enterprises of coal, machinery, power, chemistry, building materials, woollen textiles and other industries have been built. a network of highways centring on lhasa has been set up. 97 percent of the counties and 75 percent of the districts are open to motor traffic, thus changing the very backward communications conditions in old tibet where only narrow and winding paths and single-plank bridges were available. prices are stable and sales of commodities increase continuously throughout the region. there has been a rapid development in educational and medical undertakings. 75 percent of the school-age children have been enrolled. large numbers of children of emancipated serfs study at institutions of higher learning. medical

establishments have risen seven times. barefoot doctors are active in the vast countryside and on the grazing land. new growth has been registered in geology, post and tele-communications, meteorology, literature and art, sports, press, publications, sciences and technology and in other undertakings. alongside the development of economic and cultural construction, the standards of material and cultural life of the people have been raised steadily. the population of the whole region has increased rapidly. the million serfs and slaves, who struggled on the verge of death in the past, have become the masters of the socialist new tibet and are leading a new happy life.

the party's nationalities policy has further been carried out in tibet. large numbers of tibetan cadres have been maturing. party organizations have been growing constantly. there are large numbers of cadres of minority nationalities and women and youth cadres on the leading bodies at various levels. the building of revolutionary committees at various levels and trade unions, poor and lower-middle peasants associations, women federations and communist youth league organizations have been strengthened. the party organizations have extensively carried out re-education in the nationalities policy throughout the region and have implemented the party's nationalities policy in all fields. this has developed the revolutionary united front and united with all forces that can be united with to build the socialist new tibet.

the people's liberation army stationed in tibet has continued to carry forward the glorious tradition of a people's army and have made important contributions in army building, in the "three supports and two militaries" (support industry, support agriculture, support the broad masses of the left, military control, political and military training), in the construction of tibet, in the safeguarding of the frontiers, in the consolidation of national defence and in other fields of work.

the great changes taking place in tibet in the past ten years serves as iron-clad rebuttal to the shameless slanders and attacks by internal and external reactionaries against the socialist new tibet and smash the fond dreams of the dalai traitorous clique for trying to restore the feudal serfdom. a socialist new tibet stands rock-firm on the southwest outpost of the motherland.

we owe all our victories to the wise leadership of the party central committee headed by chairman mao and the united struggle of the people and cadres of various nationalities in tibet and the people's liberation armymen stationed there, and they are also inseparable from the great support of the fraternal nationalities throughout the country. this is a great victory for marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought, a great victory for the great

proletarian cultural revolution, and a great victory for chairman mao's proletarian revolutionary line and the party's nationalities policy excl. the achievements tibet has scored over the past ten years is only the first step in a long march of ten thousand li. we must recognize that class struggle in our autonomous region is very sharp and complicated, our economic base is still very weak, and the future tasks for both revolution and construction are very arduous. we must be modest and prudent, guard against arrogance and rashness, continue to exert ourselves and advance from victory to victory. we must further implement the series of chairman mao's important instructions, study the theory, combat and prevent revisionism, promote the stability and unity and make a success of national economy so as to build tibet into an iron bastion of the southwest frontiers of our motherland.

our country is in an important period of historical development. we are now engaged in a cause and taking a road never before attempted by our forefathers. we should maintain the same vigour, the same revolutionary enthusiasm and the same daring death-defying spirit we displayed in the years of revolutionary war, and carry on our revolutionary work to the end. along with the people of the whole country, we will work hard for the all-round achievement of the grand goal of modernizing agriculture, industry, national defence and sciences and technology before the end of this century.

Tibet's Industry Achieves Rapid Growth

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 9, 1975)

tibetan people whether they live in the city or in the countryside can now buy a box of matches at the same price as in peking and other parts of china.

these matches, made in tibet, have a longer matchstick and bigger flammable tip. they are easy to strike, are wind-proof and burn longer.

these simple facts illustrate the progress that is being made by industry in tibet.

in the old tibet, matches were imported and sold at a high price. sometimes people had to pay as much as a sheep for a box of matches. as for the serfs and slaves, they could not afford matches and got fire by the primitive method of striking flint on a piece of steel.

today, tibet has not only match factories, but has established more than 250 industrial and mining enterprises in power, coal, chemicals, machine building, timber, textiles and building materials and various light industry undertakings, at least seventy per cent of which were set up and have grown in the ten years after the founding of the tibet autonomous region in 1965.

last year the total industrial output value of the region nearly quadrupled that of 1965. it registered another 7.9 per cent increase in the first six months of this year over the same 1974 period.

prior to the peaceful liberation of tibet in 1951, there was only a small power station serving the potala palace where the dalai lived, plus a poorly equipped mint turning out coinage and a small arsenal on this land covering one point two million square kilometres.

now coal is mined on snow-capped mountains four to five thousand metres above sea level, forestry farms are run in great virgin forests, power stations have been set up in deep gorges and new plants constructed on formerly unused land.

the former serfs and slaves who have become the masters of tibet operate the machines with skill, produce farming equipment and make brightly patterned blankets using local wool and also produce phrue, a kind of native tweed. and along with the growth of industry, lhasa, linchih and chamdo are becoming vital new industrial centres.

in 1974 industry accounted for 22 per cent of tibet's total output value, i.e., the total value of industry, agriculture and livestock breeding, as against 8 per cent in 1965.

old tibet had to depend on other parts of china and on imports for nearly all its consumer goods. now it is self-sufficient in a number of items.

tibet's industrial development reflects the concern of the party and the government for the tibetan people and the close unity and mutual assistance among the fraternal nationalities. since its liberation, and especially since the democratic reform in 1959, the party and the government have deliberately taken powerful steps to strengthen its industrial development in accordance with chairman mao's instruction: "help the national minorities and enable them to develop and advance".

year after year the state allocates substantial funds and a good deal of machinery and equipment to

tibet to build factories and mines. in the matter of prices and taxation, too, the state gives favourable treatment to local industry, and special funds are provided for the trial production of new goods.

in the matter of building up the first generation of mature tibetan industrial workers, the government has, in the past dozen years or so, sent about 10,000 emancipated serfs and children of former serfs to get training in mines and factories or study in colleges and technical schools in other parts of the country. in addition, skilled workers and technicians have come from all over china to assist tibet and train tibetan workers and technicians. they work side by side with the tibetans for the economic prosperity of this border region.

in 1966, when shanghai sent a group of workers to linchih to help the tibetans set up a woollen mill, they trained tibetan workers in all jobs from installing machines to making technical improvements. with the joint efforts of the tibetan and han workers, the mill has built up its production from 27 varieties at the outset to more than 270 varieties today. the mill's worsted yarn and its pleasantly designed jacquard blankets have won favour at china's export commodities fair held in kwangchow.

from the inner mongolian autonomous region, ma chan-yuan, formerly a leading member of the paotou sugar refinery, has led a number of workers and technicians to tibet. they have passed on their skills to the tibetan workers and helped instal machines and equipment, so that the tibetan workers, with their help, have built three modern sugar refineries in the past few years.

along with the growth of industry, the role of the growing number of tibetan workers has become more and more important in both revolution and construction. the workers assiduously study marxist-leninist works and the writings of chairman mao just as they conscientiously study production techniques.

the autonomous region now has tens of thousands of tibetan workers, of whom 4,000 have joined the chinese communist party. a number of the workers have been promoted to leading posts in factories and mines as well as in industrial departments of the region.

among them is jampa, son of a poor coppersmith, now deputy secretary of the party committee of the tibet electrical machinery plant. he became a worker in 1959 and later gained skill as a bench worker. while trial-producing small motors for the local farming and stock breeding areas, he raised efficiency of production by making improvements in the factory's

equipment. parallel to studying production he studies politics hard, the works of marx, engels, lenin and stalin and of chairman mao, to raise his political level. in 1972 he was admitted into the communist party and attended the tenth national congress of the party in 1973.

Collectivization Brings Progress to Tibet's Agriculture and Animal Husbandry

(NCNA-English Lhasa, Sept. 9, 1975)

people's communes have been set up throughout the rural and pastoral areas in the tibet autonomous region of china. this radical change from private ownership of the means of production to the socialist collective ownership by the labouring people has liberated the productive forces to a great extent and opened up new vistas in agriculture and animal husbandry.

as the number of animals rose by more than 25 percent, total grain output in tibet last year was 48 per cent higher than that of 1965, the year the autonomous region was founded. for the first time in history, the region becomes grain sufficient. ten counties in the autonomous region have reached or surpassed the target of three tons per hectare in grain yield, a target set in the national programme for agricultural development. this outstanding success on the roof of the world was achieved under the leadership of the chinese communist party which helped the million emancipated serfs to become masters of their own destiny, persist in taking the socialist road and rely on the collective economy of people's communes.

tibet is located on china's southwest borders. the greater part of its farmland lies in river valleys ranging from 3,000 to 4,000 metres above sea level, and all its major pastures are 4,000 metres above sea level. the frost-free period here is short, and the weather capricious and often calamitous. when tibet was under serfdom, all the land and nearly all the animals were in the hands of the three manorial lords, i.e., the local government, the monasteries and the nobility, which accounted for less than five percent of the population. the serfs and slaves were plagued by hunger and diseases the year round.

the democratic reform in 1959 put an end to serfdom and launched the emancipated serfs on the road of collectivization. the state has appropriated large funds every year to help tibet develop agriculture and animal husbandry, popularize

new farm implements and improve the farming system. after mutual-aid teams had been set up in all parts of the autonomous region, tibet began organizing people's communes on a tentative basis in 1965. this was followed by a new upsurge in socialist transformation during the great proletarian cultural revolution, which led to the establishment of people's communes throughout its rural and pastoral areas.

meantime, the peasants and herdsmen keenly studied politics and enriched their knowledge in general, step by step freeing themselves from the shackles of superstition. this makes for the development of agriculture and animal husbandry in a socialist way.

take nymu county, 150 kilometres to the southwest of lhasa, for example. it is a county criss-crossed by rivers, big and small. but nothing was done to make use of them before because the serf owners spread the superstitious idea that "the mountains and rivers are divine. whoever touches them incurs god's wrath and a dreadful visitation." such reactionary ideas shackled the minds of people and, as a result, the rivers remained untouched while the crops were thirsty for water. people's communes were set up throughout the county in 1970. four of them, led by local party organizations, combined their efforts and built a 12-kilometre-long canal that winter to lead in water for 470 hectares of farmland. they gathered a good harvest the following year. this showed the superiority of people's communes and exploded a centuries-old superstition. it soon touched off a county-wide campaign to build reservoirs, ditches, power stations and other farm improvement projects, bringing 98 percent of the farmland under irrigation in 1972. seventyfive percent of the funds for the projects were raised by the communes and production brigades. the rest came from the state and represented only less than half of the state grants to the county in the past three years for that purpose. in the course of construction, the communes and production brigades have their technical forces trained from among the emancipated serfs.

since the setting up of people's communes in tibet, hundreds of thousands of people turned out every winter and spring to tame rivers and open up mountains under the slogan: "be masters of nature, not its slaves excl." in the last winter-spring period, they built 2,600 ditches and canals and 800 small reservoirs and ponds, added or improved 16,000 hectares of irrigated fields and terraced or otherwise improved another 15,300 hectares. the herdsmen in damshung county alone have since last winter dug 81 ditches, brought 9,300 hectares of pastures under irrigation, enclosed 8,600 hectares for future grazing and applied fertilizer to 6,000 hectares. all this has raised the output and utility rate of the pastures.

relying on the collective strength of people's communes, the peasants are now able to carry out scientific experiments and push up production. they have probed the laws governing the growth of winter wheat and actively popularized this crop in tibet with the help of agricultural scientific research departments. the autonomous region chalked up a yield of 2.6 tons per hectare on its 21,300 hectares of winter wheat last year, a spectacular success in view of the cold weather and high altitude in this part of the country. the acreage under winter wheat has been expanded to 40,000 hectares this year. this change in farming system has opened up fresh ground for tibet to raise grain output greatly.

many people's communes have set up scientific research groups to experiment on new farming techniques and evolve and popularize good strains. the various production brigades under the tasijetse commune, shigatse county, have experimented with barley, wheat, peas and rape. they devote four to six percent of their farmland to the purpose of purifying and renovation of good seed strains. a good barley strain derived by the commune with the help of a scientific research unit has been popularized in shigatse and ari prefectures. it yields 10 to 35 percent more than ordinary strains. the commune has also made a series of changes in farming technique. in the past two years, it surpassed the target of three tons per hectares in grain yield.

herdsmen in tibet have also engaged in scientific experiments so as to wipe out rodents and pests, use fertilizer and water to the best effect and improve sheep breeds. the breeding station of the zurge commune, langkatzu county, has organized a general check-up of the sheep and divided them into separate groups to be grazed according to their different conditions. one third of the commune's sheep are of improved breeds.

with the strengthening of their collective economy, more and more communes and brigades are buying farm machines. those in chushul county alone have since 1972 bought 8 big tractors, 15 walking tractors and 200 diesel engines, motors, pumps, seeders and winnowing and threshing machines. many emancipated serfs have become machine operators.

UNIVERSAL EDUCATION

China Endeavours to Enroll All School-Age Children

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

the number of china's primary school pupils is now seven times the peak-year figure before liberation. ninetyfive per cent of the school-age children are enrolled.

the increased part is mainly in the countryside where 90 per cent of the population were illiterate in old china.

today the children of china's several hundred million working people are fully guaranteed their right to education. in chinese villages, all children are assured of at least five years of schooling. some places where the growth of the collective economy have prepared the conditions now give the children seven years of education (primary and junior middle school). chinese cities are on the road to universal senior middle school education.

china is a country where peasants account for the majority of the population. universal education would be an empty talk if the needs of the several hundred million peasants were not taken into consideration. but before liberation, the masses of the poor and lower-middle peasants had no opportunity to study. only landlords and rich peasants, who represented no more than a small fraction of the rural population, could afford to send their children to school.

after its founding, new china was confronted with the arduous task of changing as quickly as possible the extremely backward situation in education, a legacy of the semi-feudal and semi-colonial old china, so as to meet the needs of the socialist revolution and construction. in popularizing education, just as in developing industry and agriculture, china adheres to the principle of "walking on two legs" and the mass line. chairman mao teaches that apart from schools established by the state, energetic steps must be taken to encourage people to set up schools collectively. china has more than one million primary schools at present run by the state or by people's communes, production brigades and similar organizations. in the past twentyfive years, china has 200 million primary school graduates and 90 million graduates from secondary schools.

with the consolidation and expansion of the collective economy of rural people's communes, the peasants who were barred from schools for generations have shown great enthusiasm in running schools. with limited subsidies from the government, many people's communes, production

brigades and production teams have organized their members to fell trees and make bricks and built their own schools with the help of local bricklayers, carpenters and blacksmiths.

chairman mao points out: "in our education we must have not only regular primary and secondary schools but also scattered, irregular village schools, newspaper-reading groups and literacy classes." china has popularized education by running schools of many forms. china now has half-day or even early morning and noon-time classes as well as full-time schools to suit the needs of the masses and their convenience as far as possible.

there has been a two-line struggle concerning universal education, which in essence involves the question of whether or not education can be popularized with greater, faster, better and more economical results and according to china's practical conditions and the need of the people. liu shao-chi who pushed a revisionist line in education regarded "regularity" as inviolable and what he called "regularity" was nothing but the established rules of bourgeois schools. for example, according to the revisionist line, no school could be set up unless it conformed to all the conditions that had been laid down arbitrarily and no class could be opened unless there was a certain number of students. this limited the establishment of schools to the big cities, towns and villages, leaving out the vast but sparsely populated mountainous and livestock breeding areas and small rural villages.

this revisionist line in education was criticized during the great proletarian cultural revolution. schools are set up close to the homes of peasants so that it would be easy for their children to get an education right there. the present distribution of china's rural schools enables children on the plains to go less than one kilometre to school and those in mountainous areas, less than two kilometres.

as for the pastoral areas, mobile schools housed in tents have been set up to serve the herdsmen who live wide apart. for example, the luyi brigade in kungho county, chinghai province, has 93 households of herdsmen spread out over 270 square kilometres of grassland. their children attend school together when the flocks and herds are concentrated in one place. in other seasons, when the herdsmen have moved with their animals to separate grazing grounds, the teachers go the rounds on horseback to give lessons to the children.

in the shihwan mountains in kwangsi, the population is sparse and the villages are widely scattered. but 98 per cent of the school-age children in some counties there are enrolled thanks to the efforts of the teachers who volunteer to go from village to village to give lessons.

MIDDLE SCHOOL EDUCATION

Middle School Education in China--Bringing Up New Generation of Vigorous Young People

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the current enrolment of middle school students in china is 23 times the figure before liberation. the fundamental task of china's secondary education is to help these teen-agers develop morally, intellectually and physically and become workers with both socialist consciousness and culture.

politics, language, history, geography, mathematics, physics and chemistry are among the main subjects in the curriculum. they take up most of the students' time at school. this helps lay foundation for gaining rich knowledge and doing revolutionary work well. but the school is by no means just a place for "imparting knowledge". its aim is to bring up a new generation of millions of vigorous young people with the communist world outlook as successors to the cause of proletarian revolution.

"why do we study?" is a question discussed throughout the school years. the students are constantly reminded that they are acquiring knowledge to serve proletarian politics, the masses of the working people and socialist construction. some schools call this an education in revolutionary ideals.

students of the tientsin no. 74 middle school specifically discussed such questions as: "how did lei feng become a communist fighter?" why was liu hu-lan cited as a revolutionary fighter and an example of 'a great life excl. a glorious death excl.'?" an ordinary young fighter of the chinese people's liberation army, lei feng often served the people in disregard of difficulties and danger. young liu hu-lan was a heroine who gave her life in the struggle against the kuomintang reactionaries. they are among those the chinese youngsters love the most. through such discussions, the students have come to understand that a great person is one who dedicates his or her life to the great struggle for national liberation and people's happiness and study and work for the revolution.

it is necessary to remember many equations in studying chemistry. this gave some students headaches. a teacher at the soochow no. 3 middle school did a good job in solving the problem. one day, he led his students to a factory and invited experienced workers there to tell them how limestone became chemical fibre through a series of chemical reaction and other operations. the lecture vividly showed the use of chemical equations in production. the workers encouraged the students to study hard, saying that socialist construction needed thousands upon thousands of

workers with proletarian consciousness and culture. after that, the students regarded chemical equations not as drab figures, but as useful means for building socialism. they no longer had headaches in striving to remember such equations.

efforts are made in chinese schools to help students foster a habit of studying revolutionary theory conscientiously and learn to use the marxist stand, viewpoint and method from their youth in analysing and solving problems.

some middle schools in shanghai have set up theoretical study groups among the students. they have studied chairman mao's instruction on the question of the theory of the dictatorship of the proletariat and works by marx, engels, lenin and stalin and chairman mao's works, including "manifesto of the communist party", "critique of the gotha propramme" and "the state and revolution". some groups combined their study with social investigations.

students spend a certain portion of their time every year learning industrial and agricultural production at factories and rural people's communes. the aim is not only to learn some technique but, more important, to develop a love for physical labour and for workers and peasants and learn from the working people their fine ideological qualities.

during their stay in factories and people's communes, a major course for the students is to hear old workers and poor and lower-middle peasants, who were most cruelly exploited and oppressed in the old society, relate their past suffering in contrast with their present happiness. this helps the students raise their socialist consciousness and understand what class struggle means.

while working in a village, a girl student of the kwangchow no. 2 middle school was deeply moved by the revolutionary spirit of the poor and lower middle peasants in battling against nature and was determined to learn from them. she and other students with the same determinations went to work in the countryside after graduation. she has been admitted into the chinese communist party in recognition of her devotion to the revolutionary cause of the proletariat.

learning industry and agriculture helps bring about a break with the tendency of divorcing theory from practice. students of the shanghai huaihai middle school were taken to the school-run factory to learn ohm's law. they were asked to repair motors while taught the relationship between electric current, voltage and resistance. in this way, they learned both the relevant theory and its application. the practice enriched their perceptual knowledge and deepened their rational knowledge.

apart from schools, society at large and parents play an important part in bringing up the younger generation. the revolution in education is part of the socialist revolution. as a supplement to school education, many places have set up youth palaces, children's palaces and other centres for youngsters' after-school activities, which usually include the study of science, technique, literature and art, as well as sports and theoretical studies. many workers, peasants, parents of students and experienced teachers serve as volunteer instructors at these centres. all this gives the students full scope to develop morally, intellectually and physically.

many students brought up in this way have gladly taken the road of integrating themselves with workers and peasants upon graduation. they are now exerting themselves to build socialism either as members of rural communes or as factory workers. after a period of work, those outstanding among them are sent, upon the recommendation of their factories and communes, to college to continue their studies.

SPARETIME EDUCATION

Sparetime Education for Yangtze River Sailors

(NCNA-English Wuhan, Sept. 8, 1975)

a network of spare-time education from elementary to higher learning has been instituted by the yangtze river navigation company to raise the sailors' political and cultural level. the varied forms of spare-time study are offshoots of the literacy campaigns launched shortly after the birth of new china.

well over 100,000 sailors and transport workers are employed along this 5,800-kilometre river, the biggest in china, with a total of 70,000 kilometres of navigable waterways on its main course and numerous tributaries.

a cadre of the company's education department describes the efforts to provide the workers with education as an important measure to give full scope to the leading role of the working class in running socialist enterprises. therefore, party organizations at all levels in the company have attached great importance to workers' spare-time education, he says.

since illiteracy accounted for over 80 percent of the employees on the yangtze in pre-liberation days, workers'

spare-time education departments were set up and literacy campaigns launched all along the river soon after the people's republic was founded. a variety of spare-time courses were set up on ships and in harbours and waterway regulation units in the light of their specific circumstances to make education readily accessible to all workers. harbour workers went to school in large groups; sailors on large ships, who were involved in a wide range of different jobs, studied in smaller groups; barge and buoy tenders took turns to attend school on shore.

all such schools along the yangtze provided their trainees with tuition, textbooks and stationery for free. the students generally learned some 1,000 characters of daily use in a year, which was equivalent to the level of a fourth-grade primary school pupil.

the teaching staff was mainly drawn from among cadres, technicians and literate workers, who received advanced training via roving lectures, individual tutoring or correspondence courses from professionals provided by the government.

spare-time primary and junior and senior middle schools were later set up on the basis of literacy education. in addition, different training courses helped those who were interested in theoretical study, shipping technology or literature and art.

since the start of the great proletarian cultural revolution, four ship-borne workers' colleges have been established to cope with the growing demands for technicians which could not be met entirely by the regular navigation schools due to the rapid advances of the shipping industry on the yangtze.

these colleges offer courses in steering and engineering which train the workers in the fundamentals of navigation, steering, technical administration, operation of the main and auxiliary engines, electrical engineering and other subjects respectively. there are also political courses to help the students study the basic theoretics of marxism-leninism. combining their practical experience with theoretical study, the trainees are able to complete their studies in one or two years with qualifications for technical jobs.

seventy percent of the shipping technicians along the yangtze at present are workers who have been trained at the technical courses or workers' colleges. many of them are serving as skippers, chief engineers, first or second mates, which in the old days were jobs exclusively reserved for foreigners or the few privileged trained by them.

a contingent of activists and lecturers in the study of marxist-leninist theory has coming into being among the yangtze river workers through spare-time study. the 3,500 of them in the river port of wuhan include many former illiterates.

amateur literary and art activities have grown vigorously among the yangtze river workers with the steady rise in their educational standards. thousands of stories, essays, plays and poems reflecting the workers' revolutionary spirit and creativity have been produced. huang sheng-hsiao, a 57-year-old worker, has published six collections of poems, including the long poem "masters of the yangtze now on their own feet."

FARM CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

China Undertakes Large-Scale Farmland Capital Projects

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

colossal farmland capital projects have been undertaken in china every winter and spring, involving dozens of millions or even up to over one hundred million peasants, with tens of thousands or even up to a million rural cadres taking part. in accordance with chairman mao's teaching: "transforming china in the spirit of the foolish old man who removed the mountains," they have been fighting to change the country's basic farming conditions.

during the period between last winter and the end of june this year alone, a total of 11,000 million cubic metres of stone and earth work was done twice as much as the average of the previous four years. one and a half million irrigation works of different sizes and types were completed, including 230,000 pump-wells with all necessary accessories. an additional four million hectares of farmland was brought under irrigation, another two million freed from the threat of waterlogging, 5.33 million levelled, 1.13 million hectares of slope land terraced, and 0.4 million hectares of new land created. all these figures exceeded comparable ones in any previous year.

thanks to such tremendous drives over the years, farming conditions throughout china have been improved steadily. irrigated area in eleven provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions including peking, shanghai, kiangsu and hopei averages more than one-fifteenth of a hectare per rural person. in kwangtung, fukien, chekiang and six other provinces and metropolitan out-lying areas, well over 70 percent of the farmland has irrigation facilities. vast food-producing bases, each covering at least hundreds of thousands of

hectares and protected against drought and downpours, have been built on the yangtze and pearl river deltas, the riparian plains between the yangtze and the han rivers and other coastal, lakeside and riverine areas. average yield in an irrigated area of 533,000 hectares on the ching river, a tributary of the yellow river in shensi province, reached over 6.75 tons per hectare last year. the shaoshan irrigation zone, an area of 56,000 hectares built in hunan province during the cultural revolution, now yields over 7.5 tons per hectare, twice as much as the local average before the irrigation facilities were constructed.

china's rapid advances in agriculture have been evidenced by good harvests in thirteen consecutive years up to 1974. its total grain output last year was 2.4 times the figure for 1949, the year of liberation. the country, formerly grain-deficient, has achieved a surplus.

farmland construction in china is underlined by the integration of levelling and deep ploughing land, water and soil conservation in mountain areas, river control, soil improvement and afforestation as comprehensive measures to build cropfields that give stable high yields despite excessive rain or drought.

valuable experience in soil improvement has been evolved by tachai production brigade in shansi province, north china -- a pace-setter on china's agricultural front. an impoverished mountain hamlet plagued by soil infertility and serious loss of water and top soil in the old days, its 53 hectares of farmland was made up of several thousand tiny pieces scattered in valleys, on ridges or over the mountain sides. the peasants of tachai, arming themselves with mao tsetung thought, slashed hilltops, raised dams, moved earth and terraced slopes, and finally turned all their cultivated land into fields capable of conserving soil, moisture and manure and ensuring stable high yields. these successes in improving soil and creating land have enabled the brigade to raise its grain output from a mere 750 kilogrammes per hectare in the early post-liberation days to over 7.5 tons at present.

tachai's experience shows that soil fertility is more an end effect of man's productive labour than a mere gift from nature. under china's fine socialist system, the masses of the people are entirely capable of improving soil steadily, ameliorating all other adverse natural conditions, and increasing crop yields constantly by way of hard struggle.

following the example of the heroic tachai brigade, people in hsiyang county, shansi province, and chengting county, hopei province, have embarked on county-wide, comprehensive farmland improvement projects with soil improvement and river-harnessing as the central task.

over 21,300 hectares of high-standard cropfield has been built in hsiyang over the years. its grain yield averaged over 4.8 tons per hectare last year, with the total output more than trebling that of 1965, the year preceding the cultural revolution. in chengting, large tracts have been turned into well-ploughed and-harrowed "spongy land" ensuring good harvests irrespective of dry spells and heavy rainfall, and average crop yields have reached 6.15 tons per hectare for grain and 0.9 tons for ginned cotton, both excellent records for the north china plains. three-quarters of the farmland on the outskirts of peking has been levelled and irrigation extended over the past several years. total grain output this summer was equivalent to the annual harvest in the early post-liberation years.

in addition, throughout the country a million small water control works have been built by people's communes or production brigades in the light of local water resources and land features which might be plateaus, rolling land, basins or plains. in northern china, where drought strikes nine years out of ten and surface run-off is scant, the people have made gigantic efforts to sink wells and tap underground water since 1958, especially since the start of the cultural revolution. the 1.3 million wells drilled in the past 17 years have stood them in good stead in winning excellent harvests in drought conditions that lasted several years in a row.

still another aspect of china's farmland construction is planting trees to control sandstorms and the loss of water and top soil. desert areas in china cover a combined territory of roughly one million square kilometres stretching from the eastern sector of the inner mongolian autonomous region, through the ningsia hui autonomous region and kansu province up to the western part of the sinkiang uighur autonomous region. large-scale work to control deserts, involving both local people and scientific workers, started after liberation and has gathered momentum since people's communes were established in 1958. every year people turned out en masse in spring and autumn to plant trees which now stand as huge shelter belts along the fringes of deserts, turning many bleak sandy wastes into new oases.

statistics show that in shensi, kansu and ningsia alone some 3,000 kilometres of forest belts covering a total area of 533,000 hectares have been built around deserts to break wind force and fix sand. these plus the numerous water conservancy projects have enabled the two provinces and ningsia region, once among the most desolate and poverty-stricken, achieve total grain yield between 2.2 and 3.5 times as compared with the early post-liberation years.

GOOD HARVESTS

How China Achieves Good Harvests for Years Running

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

In a period when flood and dry spells have caused critical food shortages in many parts of the world, the chinese people under the socialist system have been able to overcome waterlogging and drought to reap good harvests for thirteen years running.

Last year china's total grain output reached a new level over the good harvest in 1973, and the output of cotton, oil, sugar, hemp, tobacco and other industrial crops were double or several times the 1962 figure. this year's summer grain and early rice yields are good, with total output of both having exceeded the previous peak levels.

In the past 13 years, a great number of low-yield areas have raised their grain production while high-yield areas reported increased output. a number of counties north of the yellow river achieved more than 6 tons or 7.5 tons per hectare and many provinces and prefectures south of the yangtze river gathered 7.5 tons per hectare. there was a marked increase in the number of counties which reached 7.5 tons grain output per hectare, while the average per-unit yield of more than 700 counties or cities of the country outstripped the targets set in the national agricultural development programme. some 200 counties are each now able to provide the state with 50 thousand to 350 thousand tons of marketable grain annually. the three northern provinces of hopei, shantung and honan and the northern parts of kiangsu and anhwei provinces, which used to be grain-deficient areas, have either achieved self-sufficiency in grain or have a surplus, thus ending the long-standing need of transporting grain from the south to the north. the traditionally disaster-ridden, low-yield provinces of shansi and kansu and the ningsia hui autonomous region on the northwest loess plateau, and the tibet autonomous region on the "roof of the world" also attained self-sufficiency.

The basic way taken by the chinese people to develop agriculture and solve the food problem is to make revolution, transform the relations of production and unfetter the productive forces. the development of chinese socialist agriculture is convincing proof that "revolution plus production can solve the problem of feeding the population," as chairman mao points out.

After overthrowing the reactionary rule by imperialism, feudalism and bureaucrat capitalism, hundreds of millions of chinese peasants, led by the chinese communist party, carried out a land reform, established agricultural coopera-

tives and then people's communes. the individual peasants have taken the road of collectivization, and private ownership has given way to socialist collective ownership. this has provided the essential conditions for the large-scale transformation of nature and for the mechanization of agriculture.

in line with chairman mao's instruction "in agriculture, learn from tachai", chinese peasants have since 1964 been engaged in a mass movement to learn from the national pace-setting tachai brigade. taking the brigade as an example, the broad masses of peasants have applied themselves to the study of marxism-leninism-mao tsetung thought and have shown great socialist enthusiasm to till the land for the revolution. they have been engaged in large-scale agricultural construction and intensive and meticulous farming to ensure the rapid development of agriculture in the spirit of self-reliance and hard struggle.

chairman mao's thesis that agriculture is the foundation of the development of the national economy has been translated into unified action by the chinese people in their hundreds of millions. party organizations at various levels in china's countryside, particularly party committees at prefectural and county levels, concentrate their efforts in running agriculture. cadres from provinces, prefectures and counties go to rural basic units and join the peasants in remaking nature to push ahead with agricultural development. the various industrial departments are giving all-out technical support to help speed up agricultural mechanization and ensure high, stable yields.

an important factor in the achievement of consecutive good harvests has been the work done in building farmland improvement projects. following chairman mao's advice that "the construction of water conservancy projects is an important measure for guaranteeing increased agricultural production," hundreds of millions of chinese peasants have in the past two decades and more scored great progress in combatting the elements. every achievement has been on an unprecedented scale and marked by unprecedented speed. it is a resounding victory for the concept that man can conquer nature.

in their struggle to transform the countryside, the chinese peasants, while making efforts to harness the yellow, huai and haiho rivers which were known as scourges in history, have built a great number of medium-sized and small water-control projects and carried out afforestation, soil and water conservation and desert control.

half of the alkaline land in china's hopei, honan and shantung provinces has been de-alkalinized, and two-thirds of the land vulnerable to waterlogging in the plains throughout the country has been brought under

control. in the northern china areas of scarce rainfall and insufficient surface water, a campaign to sink wells to raise underground water for irrigation has been carried out, and much work done in levelling and deep-ploughing the land. by 1974, one and half million pumping wells, several times the figure before 1962, had been sunk in the 17 provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions in northern china. in hopei province today, there is, on the average, one-fifteenth of a hectare of irrigated land for each rural inhabitant. there have been great increases in the irrigated acreages in honan, shantung, shensi, kansu, liaoning, kirin and heilungkiang provinces, peking municipality as well as in the northern parts of anhwei and kiangsu provinces.

permanently waterlogged plots, marshy fields and other low-yield lands account for one-third of the paddy areas in the provinces and autonomous regions in the southern part of china. through measures adopted by the masses of peasants in the movement to learn from tachai, more than half of these low-yield lands has been basically transformed. as a result, grain yield has risen from two tons to five and even 7.5 tons per hectare. in ten provinces and one autonomous region in southern china, red soil land accounted for over 45 percent of the total acreage. lacking nitrogen and phosphate, the acid red soil has poor structure, and hence gives low yields. since the beginning of the great proletarian cultural revolution, commune peasants in these red soil areas have afforested mountains and hills to check soil erosion, built terraced fields, grown green manure, applied more phosphorous fertilizer, adopted deep-ploughing and brought in fertile soil from elsewhere. more than 6.7 million hectares of red soil land have thus been improved, and per hectare yield in over 100 counties in these areas has risen from three tons to anywhere between six and 7.5 tons, exceeding the target set for areas south of the yangtze by the national agricultural development programme. generally speaking, improvement of red soil increases output by 20 to 30 percent.

in the hilly areas which make up over 70 percent of the national total, peasants have worked hard to transform land susceptible to water, soil and fertilizer erosion by constructing contour terraced fields. they have built reservoirs, and dug ponds, irrigation canals and ditches winding up mountains, lifting the water uphill by means of newly-erected water turbine and pumping stations. since 1971, china has built some 670,000 hectares of terraced fields every year. the number of big and medium-sized reservoirs throughout the country has risen from a little over 20 in the early post-liberation days to more than 2,000 at present. still bigger increases have been registered in the number of small reservoirs. total capacity of electric and mechanical operated irrigation and drainage facilities has been increased nearly 34 fold over the early post-liberation days, and the combined generating capacity of small power stations in the rural

areas equals china's total annual generating capacity on the eve of national liberation. with this large-scale improvement in basic farming conditions, china has greatly raised its ability to resist natural calamities.

china has now virtually reached her aim of securing bumper harvests when free from natural calamities, increased output in years of minor calamities and only small losses in years of big disasters.

one of the important reasons why china's agriculture has constantly developed and per unit yield steadily increased is the implementation of chairman mao's eight-point charter for agriculture (soil improvement, rational application of fertilizer, irrigation, improved seed strains, rational close planting, plant protection, field management and improvement of farm implements). in carrying out the charter in accordance with local conditions, the masses of chinese peasants and agronomists have for the past two decades and more gone all-out to apply scientific farming methods, increase the fertility of the soil, combine farming with forestry or livestock breeding and integrate land improvement with intensive farming in order to control the factors affecting agricultural production. this has resulted in high and stable yields on large tracts of farmland, the breeding of a large number of fine crop strains and the summing up and popularization of new cultivation methods. take the example of wheat, one of china's leading cereals, whose per unit yield in 1974 was more than double the figure for 1962.

with soil improvement, rational application of fertilizer and irrigation and other improved basic conditions, the multiple-cropping index in various parts of china has been raised substantially. with the popularization of multiple cropping many areas south of the yangtze river now grow three or four crops a year. the acreage under early and late rice has been expanded two fold over the period preceding 1962. in the north china plain, high yields have been attained by adopting effective multi-cropping methods, either by catch-cropping cotton or maize in wheat fields or interplanting vegetables or oil-bearing crops in cereal fields. areas north of the great wall, which used to grow a single crop of sorghum or maize a year, now add a wheat crop. known as "the roof of the world", tibet grew no wheat in the past; now high yields of wheat are being achieved on large tracts of land, and there have been record harvests of over 7.5 tons per hectare.

inspired by the call to the whole party to take a hand and go in for agriculture, chinese industrial departments have constantly increased their support to the countryside. comparing 1974 with 1965, tractor output has increased more than six fold, that for hand tractors 36 fold, internal combustion engines and pumps for irrigation and drainage

12 and 7.5 fold respectively, large-size combine harvesters 2.8 fold, wheel barrow tyre-carts four fold and chemical fertilizer more than three fold. today, the total acreage worked by tractors is double that in 1965. in the seven provinces of hopei, honan, shantung, chekiang, kiangsu, anhwei and liaoning, and the three municipalities of peking, tientsin and shanghai, pumps now service more than 60 percent of the farmland provided with irrigation and drainage." the level of mechanization and semi-mechanization in processing farm produce has been greatly raised. moreover, the development in farm mechanization generally has released manpower to help resist natural calamities and ensure stable and high yields.

china's agricultural growth has solved the problem of feeding the country's nearly 800 million people, a fact which is in itself of great political and economic significance. it has turned china's former grain deficiency into self-sufficiency with surplus grain, and this has helped strengthen her socialist economic base. china's experience proves that only by giving agriculture first place in the national economy and making it a success to solve the problem of feeding the people, can a country achieve true political and economic independence, free itself from the control and bullying by imperialism and the super powers, and rapidly develop its national economy.

****
* FOREIGN RELATIONS *
****

CHINA AND AUSTRALIA

Chinese Vice Premier Wang Chen Visits Australian Landscape Painting Exhibition

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

vice-premier wang chen this morning visited the australian landscape painting exhibition now on display here.

he was accompanied by s.a. fitzgerald, australian ambassador to china, and daniel thomas, who is in charge of the exhibition.

also present were wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, and wang man-tien, leading member of the ministry of culture.

CHINA AND BRITAIN

British Acupuncture Delegation Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

lu chih-chun, president of the institute of chinese medicine, this evening feted a british acupuncture delegation led by sidney rose-neil, chairman of the british acupuncture association.

present were r.c. fursland, second secretary of the british embassy here, and his wife.

the british acupuncture delegation arrived here yesterday.

CHINA AND BULGARIA

Bulgarian Ambassador to China Gives National Day Reception

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept., 8, 1975)

constantine grigorov, ambassador of the people's republic of bulgaria to china, and his wife gave a reception here this afternoon to mark the 31st anniversary of the bulgarian socialist revolution.

attending the reception were chung hsi-tung, chinese vice-minister of foreign affairs, chai shu-fan, vice-minister of foreign trade, hsiao peng, vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, and others.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to china were present.

CHINA AND CAMBODIA

Samdech and Madame Sihanouk, Samdech and Madame Penn Nouth Warmly Seen Off on Their Glorious Return to Cambodia

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

with fraternal and cordial sentiments for the heroic cambodian people, tens of thousands of peking people, gathering in tienanmen square and at the airport, gave a rousing send-off today to samdech norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia, and madame sihanouk, samdech penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the central committee of the n.u.f.c. and prime minister of the royal government of national union of cambodia, and madame penn nouth, who were returning to their country in glory.

samdech and madame sihanouk, and samdech and madame penn nouth were accompanied on their homeward trip by special plane by khieu samphan, deputy prime minister of the r.g.n.u.c. and commander-in-chief of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces.

the distinguished cambodian guests were warmly seen off at the airport by chinese leaders teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao, li hsien-nien, chen hsi-lien, wu teh, hsu hsiang-chien and tan chen-lin, foreign minister chiao kuan-hua and minister of economic relations with foreign

countries fang yi, as well as madame lin chia-mei and madame huang chieh. madame teng ying-chao and madame kang ke-ching went to the guesthouse to bid farewell to samdech and madame sihanouk and prime minister and madame penn nouth.

present at the airport were phoumi vongvichit, general secretary of the central committee of the lao patriotic front, vice-premier of the lao provisional national union government and minister for foreign affairs, and his wife, and tiao souk vongsack, member of the central committee of the lao patriotic front and minister of information, propaganda and tourism of the lao provisional national union government.

also leaving for home by the same plane were ieng thirith, minister of popular education and youth of the r.g.n.u.c.; thiounn mumm and duong sam ol, members of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee, and madame duong sam ol; keat chhon, alternate member of the political bureau of the n.u.f.c. central committee; van piny, vice-minister of foreign affairs of the r.g.n.u.c., and madame van piny; madame sarin chhak, wife of the minister of foreign affairs, as well as members of the royal family and other distinguished cambodian guests.

peking today was permeated with an atmosphere of jubilation. the tienanmen rostrum was bedecked with red lanterns. red flags fluttered over the main streets. from tall buildings trailed huge streamers inscribed with slogans: "long live the great victory of the national liberation war of the cambodian people excl." and "long live the great friendship and militant unity of the chinese and cambodian people excl." workers, students, commanders and fighters of the chinese people's liberation army, and government functionaries converged on tienanmen square from all quarters early in the morning.

tienanmen square resounded with cheers as samdech and madame sihanouk, prime minister and madame penn nouth and deputy prime minister khieu samphan, accompanied by vice-premiers teng hsiao-ping, chang chun-chiao and li hsien-nien respectively, arrived at the square in open limousines. chinese and cambodian songs were broadcast over loudspeakers. on the reviewing stand flanking the tienanmen rostrum, people used flowers in hands to form the pattern "farewell". the band played marches. thousands upon thousands of coloured balloons were released. colourfully dressed chinese youngsters danced gracefully to the strains of gay music. the well-wishers waved bouquets and shouted slogans to express the profound friendship and good wishes of the chinese people for the cambodian people. the people warmly congratulated the cambodian people on their complete victory in the revolutionary war of national liberation.

when the limousines carrying the distinguished guests moved slowly through crowds of well-wishers, samdech norodom sihanouk, prime minister penn nouth and deputy prime minister khieu samphan with great joy waved to the people repeatedly in acknowledgement.

a grand send-off ceremony took place at the airport which flew the national flags of china and cambodia. the band struck up the national anthems of cambodia and china. the cambodian leaders, in the company of chinese leaders, reviewed a guard of honour made up of men of the ground, naval and air forces of the chinese people's liberation army. peking militiamen presented arms in salute to the distinguished guests. children presented flowers to samdech and madame sihanouk, prime minister and madame penn nouth and deputy prime minister khieu samphan.

when samdech and madame sihanouk, prime minister and madame penn nouth and the other distinguished cambodian guests bade farewell to the several thousand people gathered at the airport, the airport rang with drumming, gonging and cheering and people performed dances to give a warm send-off to the distinguished cambodian guests, wishing them a happy journey and requesting them to convey to the fraternal cambodian people the cordial regards and lofty respect of the chinese people.

samdech norodom sihanouk and the other distinguished cambodian guests shook hands with members of the standing committee of the national people's congress, leading members of the departments concerned under the party central committee and the government, the chinese people's liberation army and the peking municipal revolutionary committee. among them were wang kuan-lan, wu hsin-yu, han nien-lung, shen chien, yang cheng-wu, liang pi-yeh, chang tsung-hsun, wang hung-kun, ma ning, chou hua-min, liu tsun-hsin, hsieh li-fu and ting kuo-yu.

before boarding the plane, samdech sihanouk and the other distinguished cambodian guests warmly shook hands with and embraced chinese leaders. director chu chuan-hsien of the protocol department of the foreign ministry was in the company of the distinguished cambodian guests on their trip to phnom penh. chinese ambassador to cambodia sun hao was also on board the same plane.

present at the airport were also diplomatic envoys of various countries to china.

Samdech Norodom Sihanouk, Samdech Penn Nouth Arrive in Phnom Penh

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

samdech and madame norodom sihanouk, head of state and chairman of the national united front of cambodia (n.u.f.c.); samdech and madame penn nouth, chairman of the political bureau of the central committee of the national united front and prime minister of the royal government of national union of cambodia (r.g.n.u.c.), accompanied by deputy prime minister khieu samphan, arrived in phnom penh by special plane at 1 p.m. (phnom penh time) today, according to the voice of n.u.f.c. they were warmly welcomed by the cambodian army and people.

when the special plane landed at the pochentong airport, son sen, deputy prime minister for national defence in the prime minister's office, and other government ministers and vice-ministers, greeted them and expressed the warmest welcome. fighters of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces saluted samdech sihanouk and samdech penn nouth. the welcoming crowds gave warm cheers and applause as samdech and madame sihanouk, samdech and madame penn nouth were in the airport.

then, a gala welcoming ceremony was held presided at by hu nim, minister of information and propaganda of the r.g.n.u.c. present at the ceremony were representatives of the cambodian people's national liberation armed forces stationed in phnom-penh, of r.g.n.u.c. cadres, of the monks, of n.u.f.c. organizations at all levels, and of various regions and mass organizations.

on behalf of the cambodian nation and people, the c.p.n.l.a.f., the n.u.f.c. and the r.g.n.u.c., deputy-prime minister son sen made a speech. he warmly welcomed samdech and madame sihanouk, samdech and madame penn nouth as well as other compatriots returning to phnom-penh safely and victoriously.

addressing the ceremony, samdech sihanouk said that he was deeply moved by the gala welcoming ceremony held by the cambodian armed forces, people and cadres.

then, samdech and madame sihanouk, samdech and madame penn nouth and others drove to the palace.

Chinese Ambassador to Cambodia Leaves for Phnom Penh to Take Up His Post

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

sun hao, ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of the people's republic of china to the kingdom of cambodia, left here for phnom penh by air today to take up his post.

CHINA AND CHILE

Chilean Trade Delegation Arrives in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

a chilean trade delegation led by ricardo claro, economic adviser to the ministry of foreign affairs, arrived here by air yesterday for a visit to china. the delegation was met at the airport by cheng to-pin, departmental director of the chinese ministry of foreign trade, and chilean ambassador to china hernan hiriart laval.

CHINA AND ETHIOPIA

Ethiopian Agricultural Study Mission Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

the ethiopian agricultural study mission led by tsagga amlak worku wound up its friendly visit to china, and left here for home by plane this evening.

while in china, the mission visited peking, tachai, linhsien county, nanking, shanghai and shaoshan.

yesterday, charge d'affaires ad interim mulugeta estephanos of the ethiopian embassy in peking, gave a reception on the occasion of the mission's visit to china. hao chung-shih, chinese vice-minister of agriculture and forestry, attended the reception.

CHINA AND FINLAND

New Chinese Ambassador to Finland Leaves Peking for Post

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

chang tsan-ming, new ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of the people's republic of china to the republic of finland, left here by air today for his post.

CHINA AND FRANCE

Vice President of Chinese Academy of Sciences Meets and Fetes French Scientists Delegation

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

wu yu-hsun, vice-president of the chinese academy of sciences, met and feted a french scientists delegation led by professor bernard gregory, director general of the national centre of scientific research.

the french scientists delegation arrived here yesterday for a visit to china at the invitation of the chinese academy of sciences.

CHINA AND ITALY

Chinese Foreign Minister Meets New Italian Ambassador to China

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua this morning met marco francisci di baschi, new ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of the republic of italy to the people's republic of china, and discussed with him matters related to the presentation of his credentials.

ambassador marco francisci di baschi arrived here by air on september 4.

New Italian Ambassador to China Presents Credentials to NPC Chairman Chu Teh

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

marco francisci di baschi, new ambassador of the republic of italy to china, presented credentials this morning to chu teh, chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress.

present on the occasion were vice-foreign minister chung hsi-tung and deputy department directors chi tsung-hua and kao chien-chung of the foreign ministry.

also present were francesco lo prinzi, minister-counsellor and other officials of the italian embassy here.

CHINA AND JAMAICA

Jamaican Prime Minister Receives Chinese Ambassador

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

michael manley, prime minister of jamaica, received li chao, ambassador of the people's republic of china to jamaica, on september 4 and had a friendly conversation with him, according to a report from kingston.

CHINA AND JAPAN

Peking Arts Troupe Leaves for Japan

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

the peking arts troupe of china led by chai ming-wu with wang miao-chih and chin li as deputy leaders left peking by air this morning for a friendly visit and performance tour of japan at invitation.

seeing the troupe off at the airport were vice-foreign minister ho ying, leading member of the ministry of culture liu ching-tang, vice-president of the chinese people's association for friendship with

foreign countries lin lin, secretary general of the china-japan friendship association sun ping-hua, and leading members of departments concerned liang tse-min and ting li, as well as representatives of the literary and art workers of the capital wei feng, wang kuo-hua, han chung-chieh, chang chun, sun jun-chun, wang chien-hua, niu chang, chu chung-yi and chen keng.

present was teruji akiyama, minister of the japanese embassy in peking.

Peking Art Troupe Arrives in Tokyo

(NCNA-English Tokyo, Sept. 9, 1975)

the peking art troupe of china arrived here today to the warm welcome of japanese personages of all circles, korean friends residing in japan, and representatives of the patriotic overseas chinese in japan.

the leader of the troupe is chai ming-wu and its deputy leaders are wang miao-chi and chin li.

the art troupe has come for a performance tour at the invitation of the headquarters of the japan-china friendship association (orthodox) and the japanese democratic music association. in their speeches at a welcoming ceremony at the airport, hisao kuroda, chairman of the japan-china friendship association (orthodox) and kaname yoshida, managing director of the japanese democratic music association, pointed out that the peking art troupe's visit will contribute much to the friendship and mutual understanding between the japanese and chinese people.

chai ming-wu expressed heartfelt thanks for the warm welcome given by the japanese friends, the korean friends residing in japan and the patriotic overseas chinese here.

he said: "we hope our performance tour, will help promote cultural exchanges and friendship between the chinese and japanese peoples. we will avail ourselves of this opportunity to learn from the great japanese people and progressive japanese artists."

chinese ambassador to japan chen chu was present on the occasion.

CHINA AND KOREA

Korean Ambassador to China Gives Reception to Mark Anniversary of DPRK

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

hyun jun keuk, ambassador of the democratic people's republic of korea to china, and his wife gave a reception here this evening to mark the 27th anniversary of the founding of the d.p.r.k.

attending the reception were li hsien-nien and chi teng-kuei, members of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premiers of the state council; hsu hsiang-chien, vice-chairman of the standing committee of the national people's congress; keng piao, head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee; chiao kuan-hua, minister of foreign affairs; yang cheng-wu, deputy chief of general staff of the chinese people's liberation army; liang pi-yeh, deputy director of the p.l.a. general political department; and leading members of departments concerned, including chou hua-min, han tsung-cheng, su chieh, tu hsing-yuan, chang wei-min, huang shu-tse, wang ping-nan, mu ching and liu shao-wen.

the korean pyongyang acrobatic troupe led by chang chun sop, vice-minister of culture and art, with choe gi ju and om do ryol as its deputy leaders was present at the reception.

ambassador hyun jun keuk and foreign minister chiao kuan-hua toasted the constant strengthening and development of the blood-cemented militant friendship and great unity of the chinese and korean people.

diplomatic envoys of various countries to china were also present.

CHINA AND LAOS

Chinese Inspection Group Leaves Vientiane for Home

(NCNA-English Vientiane, Sept. 9, 1975)

the chinese inspection group for aiding laos to build houses headed by wang chen-jung left here for home today after ending its inspection work in laos.

during its stay in laos, the inspection group, with full cooperation from the departments concerned completed its mission successfully.

the commissioner of the ministry of public works and transport yesterday gave a banquet in honour of all members of the group. minister of public works and transport singkapo sikhot chouhlamani and others were present.

CHINA AND MALI

New Chinese Ambassador to Mali Leaves Peking for Post

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

fan tso-kai, new ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary of the people's republic of china to the republic of mali, left here by air today for his post.

CHINA AND MEXICO

Mexican Friends Leave Peking for Other Parts of China

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

a medical students delegation from mexico led by dr. santiago hernandez, dean of the medical department of guanajuato university left here today to visit other parts of china.

the mexican friends arrived here on september 1. they visited medical institutions in the chinese capital. a banquet in their honour was given by the chinese academy of medical sciences.

CHINA AND ROMANIA

Romanian Party and Government Delegation Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

the romanian party and government delegation led by ilie verdet, member of the executive political committee of the central committee of the romanian communist party and secretary of the central committee of the r.c.p., wound up its friendly visit to china and left here for home by air this afternoon.

it was seen off at the airport by chi teng-kuei, member of the political bureau of the central committee of the communist party of china and vice-premier of the state council; keng piao, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee; kuo yu-feng, member of the c.p.c. central committee and head of the organization department of the c.p.c. central committee; yao yi-lin, alternate member of the c.p.c. central committee and acting minister of foreign trade; and chang hsiang-shan, deputy head of the international liaison department of the c.p.c. central committee.

romanian ambassador to china nicolae gavrilescu and officials of the romanian embassy in peking were also present.

the romanian party and government delegation returned to peking from hangchow by special plane this morning. upon their departure from hangchow, the romanian comrades were seen off at the airport by tan chi-lung, member of the c.p.c. central committee, first secretary of the c.p.c. chekiang provincial committee and chairman of the chekiang provincial revolutionary committee; and chang tzu-shih, first secretary of the c.p.c. hangchow city committee and chairman of the city revolutionary committee.

while in peking, the delegation visited the peking knitwear mill and the palace museum.

CHINA AND RWANDA

Rwandan Minister of Foreign Affairs and Cooperation Nsekalije Aloys Arrives in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

nsekalije aloys, minister of foreign affairs and cooperation of the republic of rwanda, and his party arrived here by air this morning for a friendly visit to china at the invitation of chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua.

the distinguished rwandan guests were welcomed at the airport by foreign minister chiao kuan-hua, and deputy director lo hsu of the african affairs department, and deputy director fu shun-ho of the protocol department, of the foreign ministry.

also present were nyandwi tharcisse, rwandan ambassador to china, and his wife; li jae pil, minister-counsellor of the embassy of the democratic people's republic of korea, and diplomatic envoys of some african countries to china.

Chinese Foreign Minister Chiao Kuan-hua Holds Talks with Rwandan Minister Nsekalije Aloys

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua this afternoon held talks with nsekalije aloys, minister of foreign affairs and cooperation of the republic of rwanda.

taking part in the talks on the rwandan side were rwandan ambassador to china nyandwi tharcisse, secretary-general of the ministry of agriculture and livestock breeding gahamanyi leopold, official of the ministry of national defence major bangamwabo stanislas, and director of the ministry of public functions and employment kinuma faustin.

taking part in the talks on the chinese side were vice-foreign minister ho ying and leading members of departments concerned, including lu kuei, lo hsu, li pu-hsiao and fu shun-ho.

Chinese Vice Premier Teng Hsiao-ping Meets Rwandan Minister and His Party

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

chinese vice-premier teng hsiao-ping met and had a cordial and friendly conversation here this afternoon with nsekalije aloys, minister of foreign affairs and cooperation of the republic of rwanda, and his party.

present on the occasion were rwandan ambassador to china nyandwi tharcisse, secretary-general of the ministry of agriculture and livestock breeding gahamanyi leopold, official of the ministry of national defence major bangamwabo stanislas, and director of the ministry of public functions and employment kinuma faustin.

present were chinese vice-foreign minister ho ying and deputy departmental directors of the foreign ministry lo hsu and fu shun-ho.

Chinese Foreign Minister Gives Banquet in Honor of Rwandan Minister

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

chinese foreign minister chiao kuan-hua gave a banquet here this evening to welcome rwandan minister of foreign affairs and cooperation nsekalije aloys and his party.

nyandwi tharcisse, rwandan ambassador to china, and his wife were present at the banquet together with diplomatic officials of the embassy.

minister chiao kuan-hua and minister nsekalije aloys spoke at the banquet overflowing with a warm and friendly atmosphere.

minister chiao kuan-hua said: "under the leadership of his excellency president habyarimana juvenal, the government and people of rwanda have insisted on national unity, attached importance to the development of agriculture and registered gratifying successes in building their country. on the international plane, the rwandan government has pursued a policy of non-alignment, struggled against imperialism and colonialism, combated the exploitation of poor countries by rich ones, condemned the rivalry of the superpowers for hegemony, and supported the just struggle of the african and arab peoples, thus contributing to the united struggle of the third world against hegemonism.

"at present," minister chiao kuan-hua went on, "in the excellent situation in which the people of the world are deepening the struggle against imperialism and hegemonism, the third world countries are strengthening their unity in various ways and carrying on tenacious struggles on different fronts. at the conference of foreign ministers of non-aligned countries held in lima recently, they further concerted their actions and won new victories.

"africa, as an organized force in the third world, is full of dynamism. the latest summit conference of the organization of african unity showed the determination of the african countries to carry on firmly their united struggle against imperialism, colonialism and hegemonism, making a new contribution to the development of the excellent revolutionary situation in africa. however, at a time when angola is going to proclaim independence, we see that the two superpowers are vying with each other in interfering in her internal affairs. particularly that superpower which pretends to be the 'natural ally' of african countries, motivated by sordid designs, is trying its utmost to sabotage angola's national unity and impudently provoke a civil war in angola in an attempt to fish in troubled waters. but its perverse dealings can only serve to reveal its true colours as a social-imperialism still more clearly before the great african peoples and arouse strong indignation and vehement condemnation among an increasing number of african countries and peoples. we are convinced that, so long as they raise their vigilance, bear in mind the national interests of angola at all times and enhance their unity, the angolan people who have been tempered in protracted armed struggle will certainly be able to defeat all the manoeuvres of imperialism and win the great victory of national independence."

minister nsekalije aloys said in his speech: "at a time when the peoples of the third world are striving to affirm their personality on the international chess-board and demonstrate the cohesion of their action, the government and people of rwanda are happy to see that the people's republic of china is always on their side in their just struggle to establish universal social justice."

he said: "today the people of rwanda have come to understand that national development can be achieved only by the conjugation of all the efforts of the rwandans." "unity is the sole guarantee for a rapid and harmonious advance of the third world countries."

he said, "all the independent african countries united in the organization of african unity are entirely confident that the day will come when we shall put an end to the evil forces which are gnawing at southern africa, that part of our continent where the white man has established himself as an absolute master over the land of african nationalists.

"we know pertinently that the cohesion of our action is necessary in order to end this state of affairs. this is why on the question of pronouncing judgement on the establishment of dialogue with south africa, the government of rwanda categorically condemn any system under which our black african brothers concerned are not associated.

"the accession to independence of the portuguese territories constitutes a brilliant victory won by africa over colonialism.

"but we are preoccupied by the situation which still prevails in namibia and southern africa where the millions of africans are oppressed by a clique of white racists who have grabbed the power of managing the destinies of these countries and who hold our black brothers in great contempt."

the rwandan minister said that the continuous awakening of the third world countries and the force of their unity were effecting a radical change in the relations among nations. "the new economic connection already established has shaken the prerogatives of hegemonism that certain powers can conduct international relations at will. from now on, we feel more than ever the necessity for our solidarity," he said.

minister nsekalije aloys paid tribute to viet nam and cambodia for the brilliant victories they had won in defeating imperialism. "the peoples of cambodia and viet nam have exploded the myth about the hegemony of imperialism over the world and hastened the course of its decline," he said.

"since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the people's republic of china and the republic of rwanda, we have seen that the ties of friendship which unite our two peoples have been strengthened day after day by a cooperation centred principally on the mutual benefit of our peoples," he stated.

among others attending the banquet were ho ying, vice-foreign minister, chen mu-hua, vice-minister of economic relations with foreign countries, and leading members of departments concerned ho kung-kai and lu kuei.

CHINA AND SOUTH AFRICA

Delegation of Pan-Africanist Congress of Azania Feted in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

wang ping-nan, president of the chinese people's association for friendship with foreign countries, gave a banquet here at noon today in honour of a delegation of the pan-africanist congress of azania led by p.k. leballo, acting chairman of the congress, with p.s. gqobose, acting secretary of finance of the congress, as its deputy leader. guests and hosts had a cordial and friendly conversation.

present were yang chi, vice-president of the host association, and leading members of departments concerned.

the delegation arrived in peking by air yesterday for a friendly visit to china at the invitation of the host association.

CHINA AND US

Wu Yu-hsun Fetes American Physicists

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

wu yu-hsun, vice-chairman of the chinese scientific and technical association, met and gave a dinner for all members of the american solid state physics group led by charles slichter here today.

the group arrived in peking on september 4 for a study tour of china as guests of the association. after winding up their visits here, the american physicists are scheduled to visit other parts of china before returning home.

CHINA AND WEST GERMANY

Chinese Vice Premier Li Hsien-nien Meets Minister Hans Friderichs at Head of Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

chinese vice-premier li hsien-nien met and had a friendly conversation this morning with hans friderichs, minister for economic affairs of the federal republic of germany, and the government delegation he is leading.

attending the meeting were rolf friedemann pauls, ambassador of the federal republic of germany to china, and heinz hufnagel, head of the f.r.g. technical exhibition group.

present on the occasion were chai shu-fan, vice-minister of foreign trade, hsiao fang-chou, vice-chairman of the china council for the promotion of international trade, and leading members of departments concerned, including hsu wei-chin and peng chin-po.

Government Delegation of Federal Republic of Germany Leaves Peking for Home

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 8, 1975)

hans friderichs, minister for economic affairs of the federal republic of germany, and the government delegation of the federal republic of germany he is leading, concluded their visit to china and left for home by air today.

seeing them off at the airport were acting minister of foreign trade yao yi-lin and vice-chairman of the china council for the promotion of the international trade hsiao fang-chou.

present were rolf friedemann pauls, ambassador of the federal republic of germany to china, heinz hufnagel, head of the technical exhibition group of the federal republic of germany.

minister hans friderichs presided over the opening ceremony of the technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany in china. he held talks with acting minister yao yi-lin and visited shanghai.

West German Guests Arrive in Peking

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

albert osswald, minister-president of the state (lander) of hessen of the federal republic of germany, and his party of four arrived here by air today. they have come to see the technical exhibition of the federal republic of germany at the invitation of the china council for the promotion of international trade.

the guests were met at the airport by hsiao fang-chou, vice-chairman of the host council, and ambassador of the federal republic of germany to china rolf f. pauls.

CHINA AND YEMEN (PDRY)

Chairman Robaya Receives Chinese Ambassador

(NCNA-English Aden, Sept. 8, 1975)

salem robaya ali, chairman of the presidential council of the people's democratic republic of yemen, received chinese ambassador tsui chien in the presidential house here yesterday evening. they had a friendly talk.

SOVIET-US RIVALRY

Two Superpowers--Greatest Exploiters in International Trade

(NCNA-English Peking, Sept. 9, 1975)

the two superpowers are becoming ever more relentless in their plunder of the third world. they have intensified their rivalry for raw materials, overseas markets and spheres of influence and their moves to export crisis when the capitalist world is in the throes of the most severe post-war economic crisis. on the other hand, the anti-hegemonic struggles waged by the third world in the field of trade are surging ahead.

one of the usual practices of imperialism, especially the superpowers to exploit developing countries is to widen the "scissors" difference between the prices of raw-materials and manufactured goods. they have resorted more often to this kind of exploitation as a means of exporting their economic crisis, to third world countries. according to statistics of the united nations conference on trade and development, prices of primary products exported by developing countries (not including fuel) went down 56 per cent in the year ending last april (counted in u.s. dollars). copper price on the london international market dropped from 1,268 pounds to 561 pounds per ton; the price of philippines' dried coconut downed from 700 u.s. dollars per ton to 287 dollars; the price of west africa's palm oil fell from 1,455 u.s. dollars to 444 dollars per ton. prices of other essential commodities exported by the third world, such as palm core, natural rubber, cotton, wool, cocoa, coffee, sugar and coconut oil, all went down drastically. on the other hand, prices of manufactured goods which remained high all the time kept on rising. the u.n. monthly bulletin of statistics shows that the price index of industrial goods exported by developed countries to developing countries shot up to 193 in 1973 and 230 in 1974, taking 1950 as 100. it is noteworthy that prices of goods most needed by the third world countries registered bigger rises. according to newspapers in southeast asian countries, the price of fertilizers that these countries import from developed countries rose over 100 per cent from june 1973 to june 1974, steel 65 per cent, metal ware 51 per cent and machinery 33 per cent. data published by the "international financial statistics" of the international monetary fund show that the developing countries paid in 1974 23,000 million u.s. dollars more for imports from developed countries as a result of price rises.

the two superpowers represent the greatest exploiters. statistics show that in the last few years, the united states has grabbed through exchange of unequal value profits to the tune of 2,000 million u.s. dollars from developing countries every year. soviet social imperialism

has also gone in for the frantic plunder of developing countries through exchange of unequal value, by taking advantage of the economic crisis in the capitalist world. statistics indicate that in 1964, developing countries had to pay 3.8 tons of tea for a soviet lathe and 10.1 tons of rubble for a soviet truck instead of 1.7 tons of tea and 4 tons of rubble in 1960. the iranian paper "kayhan" reported that the price of ammonium nitrate the soviet union sold to iran rose from 75 u.s. dollars per ton in 1973 to 240 dollars in 1974. in the same period the cost of a soviet sleeper jumped from 6 to 23 dollars. the soviet revisionists even grabbed a profit of 300 per cent by selling dear the arab oil which they had obtained in exchange for their weapons, thus becoming the most coveteous and ignominious international speculators.

expanding export and restricting import is another means for the superpowers to exploit third world countries. according to the "international financial statistics", export from the u.s. to third world countries amounted to 31,700 million dollars in 1974, 57 per cent more than in 1973. statistics released by the u.s. department of commerce show that the favourable balance of trade with asian and latin american countries reached 3,200 million u.s. dollars in the first half of 1975 as against some 600 million dollars in the same period of 1974. the u.s., through the "1974 trade act", also withholds preferential tariffs from the opec member states or members of the associations of raw material producing countries, or the countries which have nationalized the properties of u.s. enterprises which had a grip on their economies. the soviet revisionists are even more aggressive and cunning. they contend with the u.s. imperialists for markets and dump manufactured goods on the markets of the third world. according to the soviet "economic gazette", soviet export to developing countries was valued at 4,620 million u.s. dollars in 1974, some 630 million above 1973, with the result that the soviet union had a favourable balance of 1,360 million dollars that year. a member of the soviet revisionist clique declared elatedly that the soviet union "has never sold its commodities at a loss whether to asian countries, near east countries or any other countries".

however, export of the third world countries presents an entirely different picture. according to the "international financial statistics", the percentage of the third world countries' export volume in the world's total in 1974 was even smaller than that of 1950, although the greatly increased export volume of the opec members was included. if the few petroleum exporting countries were excluded, the third world countries' export volume would account for a mere 12.4 per cent of the world's total. at the same time, the import volume of these countries in 1974 increased by 79 per cent over that of 1973.

to obtain cheap labour and plunder the natural resources, the superpowers have stepped up their capital export

to the third world in recent years, which in turn stimulates their export of commodities. this is another trick of the superpowers to rob the third world countries. transnational companies set up by the u.s. in third world countries control the production and sales of many raw materials to ensure markets and huge profits for the mother companies. u.s. transnational companies were reported to have controlled nearly 30 per cent of the export of developing countries the world over.

the soviet social imperialists are by no means less brilliant in this aspect. by means of loans, "assistance" and "cooperation", they have greatly increased capital export to asia, africa and latin america. besides, following the model of western transnationals, they are trying their best to set up joint enterprises or companies in these areas, stretching their tentacles into mining, processing, transport, trade and other important sectors of developing countries. they are frantically plundering these countries by selling outmoded machinery and other manufactured goods at high prices and buying agricultural and mineral products at low prices.

what merits special attention is that since the outbreak of the current economic crises in the capitalist world, the superpowers have been feverishly making arms deals, turning the third world into their principal market of munitions. according to a upi report, the u.s. exported 8,300 million dollars worth of munitions in fiscal 1974 against 3,900 million dollars in 1973. some 7,000 million dollars worth of munitions went to the middle east.

soviet social-imperialism is not reconciled to lagging behind in this respect. according to the japanese weekly "toyo keizai", soviet export of munitions totalled 5,500 million u.s. dollars in 1974, more than doubling the figure of 2,500 million dollars in 1973. 45 per cent of them were sold to middle east countries, the u.s. magazine "time" said.

the two superpowers have made enormous profits by selling their munitions. the "toyo keizai" reported that in 1974, the year which saw a drastic drop of the prices of primary products on the world market, the export price of the u.s. plane f-14 more than doubled. the soviet union, on the other hand, is selling outmoded weapons to developing countries at high prices. "oman", a paper of the sultanate of oman, on august 16 quoted ahmed al ghasmi, vice commander-in-chief and chief of staff of the armed forces of the yemen arab republic, as saying that the arms his country got from the soviet union "are outmoded leftovers from world war two, some are mere trash from world war 1. they should be sent to the military museum." all these facts show that the two hegemonic powers are the biggest and most avaricious death dealers of the contemporary world.

it is in face of this blood-sucking exploitation and plunder by the two superpowers in the field of trade, that the third world countries have waged a sustained struggle against exploitaion, plunder, control and the shift of crisis. this struggle is dealing a heavy blow to the superpower hegemonism in the economic field, and is contributing to the destruction of the old international economic order and the establishment of a new one.

END

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Technical Information Service
Springfield, Va. 22161

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PRINTED MATTER

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

POSTAGE AND FEES PAID
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
COM-211

U.S.MAIL

CMP X751231 001
UNIV ILLINOIS LIB AT CHICAGO CIRCLE
LIB SERIALS SEC
BOX 8198
CHICAGO IL 60680